



SERVICE MANUAL

MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS

(Split system, air to air heat pump type)

CEILING CASSETTE-4 WAY TYPE

Twin type	Triple type	Double twin type
FDT200VSAWVPVH	FDT200VSAWTVH	FDT200VSAWDVH
250VSAWVPVH		250VSAWDVH
280VSAWVPVH		280VSAWDVH

CEILING CASSETTE-4 WAY COMPACT TYPE

Double twin type
FDTC200VSAWDVH
250VSAWDVH

DUCT CONNECTED-HIGH STATIC PRESSURE TYPE

Single type
FDU200VSAWVH
250VSAWVH
280VSAWVH

DUCT CONNECTED-LOW/MIDDLE STATIC PRESSURE TYPE

Twin type	Triple type
FDUM200VSAWVPVH	FDUM200VSAWTVH
250VSAWVPVH	
280VSAWVPVH	

CEILING SUSPENDED TYPE

Twin type	Triple type	Double twin type
FDE200VSAWVPVH	FDE200VSAWTVH	FDE200VSAWDVH
250VSAWVPVH		250VSAWDVH
280VSAWVPVH		280VSAWDVH

V Multi System

(OUTDOOR UNIT) (INDOOR UNIT)

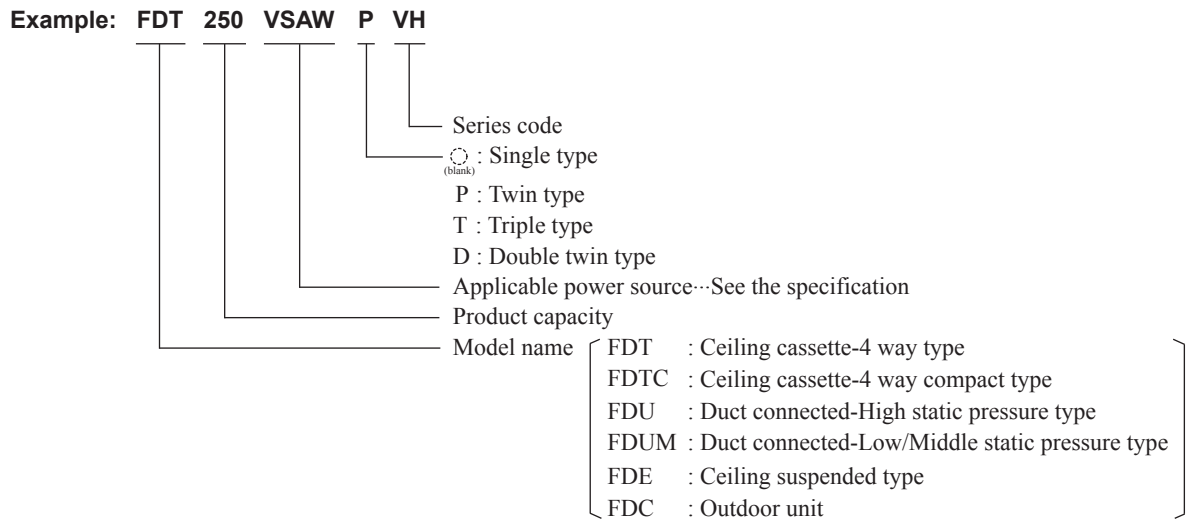
FDC200VSA-W	FDT50VH	FDE50VH
250VSA-W	60VH	60VH
280VSA-W	71VH	71VH
	100VH	100VH
	125VH	125VH
	140VH	140VH

CONTENTS

1. OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER.....	4
1.1 Remote control (Option parts).....	4
1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control	7
1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control	10
(1) Auto operation	10
(2) Operations of functional items during cooling/heating	11
(3) Dehumidifying (DRY) operation.....	11
(4) Timer operation	12
(5) Hot start (Cold draft prevention at heating)	13
(6) Hot keep	14
(7) Auto swing control (FDT, FDTC, FDE only).....	14
(8) Thermostat operation	15
(9) Filter sign.....	16
(10) Compressor inching prevention control.....	16
(11) Drain pump control	17
(12) Drain pump motor (DM) control.....	17
(13) Operation check/drain pump test run operation mode	17
(14) Cooling, dehumidifying frost protection	18
(15) Heating overload protection	18
(16) Anomalous fan motor	18
(17) Plural unit control - Control of 16 units group by one remote control	19
(18) Fan speed setting control	19
(19) Abnormal temperature sensor (return air/indoor heat exchanger) broken wire/short-circuit detection	20
(20) External input/output control (CnT or CnTA)	20
(21) Operation permission/prohibition.....	22
(22) Temporary stop input.....	24
(23) Selection of cooling/heating external input function	24
(24) Fan control at heating startup.....	25
(25) Room temperature detection temperature compensation during heating.....	25
(26) Return air temperature compensation.....	25
(27) High power operation (RC-EX3A only).....	25
(28) Energy-saving operation (RC-EX3A only).....	25
(29) Warm-up control (RC-EX3A only)	25
(30) Home leave mode (RC-EX3A only).....	25
(31) Auto temperature setting (RC-EX3A only).....	25
(32) Fan circulator operation (RC-EX3A only)	26
(33) The operation judgment is executed every 5 minutes (RC-EX3A only)	26
(34) Auto fan speed control (RC-EX3A only)	26
(35) Indoor unit overload alarm (RC-EX3A only)	26
(36) Peak-cut timer (RC-EX3A only).....	26
(37) Motion sensor control (RC-EX3A and RCN-E2 only)	27

1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control	29
(1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)	29
(2) Compressor start control	30
(3) Compressor soft start control	30
(4) Outdoor fan control	31
(5) Defrost operation	34
(6) Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor,s number of revolutions	35
(7) Silent mode	40
(8) Test run	40
(9) Pump-down control	40
(10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)	41
2. MAINTENANCE DATA	42
2.1 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit	42
(1) Selfdiagnosis function	42
(2) Troubleshooting procedure	45
(3) Troubleshooting at the indoor unit	45
(4) Troubleshooting at the outdoor unit	53
(5) Check of anomalous operation data with the remote control	58
(6) Power transistor module (Including the driver PCB) inspection procedure ...	60
(7) Inverter checker for diagnosis of inverter output	61
(8) Outdoor unit control failure diagnosis circuit diagram	62
2.2 Troubleshooting flow	63
(1) List of troubles	63
(2) Troubleshooting	64
3. ELECTRICAL WIRING	120
(1) Indoor units	120
(2) Outdoor units	126
4. PIPING SYSTEM	127
5. APPLICATION DATA	131
5.1 Installation of indoor unit	131
(1) Ceiling cassette-4 way type (FDT)	131
(2) Ceiling cassette-4 way compact type (FDTC)	137
(3) Duct connected-High static pressure type (FDU)	145
(4) Duct connected-Low/Middle static pressure type (FDUM)	151
(5) Ceiling suspended type (FDE)	157
5.2 Electric wiring work installation	161
5.3 Installation of outdoor unit	165
5.4 Method for connecting the accessory pipe	169
5.5 Instructions for branching pipe set (DIS-WA1G,WB1G,TA1G,TB1G) ...	171

■ How to read the model name

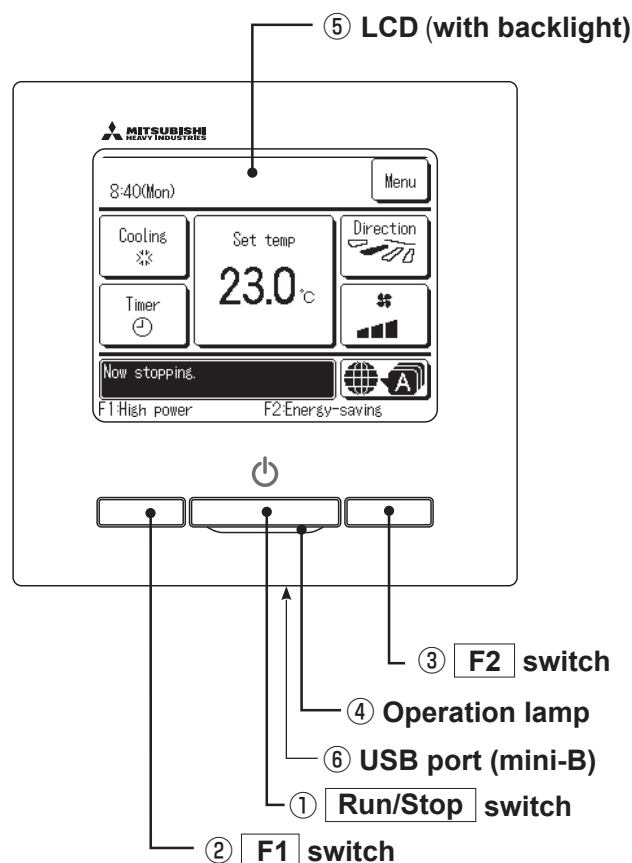


1. OUTLINE OF OPERATION CONTROL BY MICROCOMPUTER

1.1 Remote control (Option parts)

(1) Wired remote control

Model RC-EX3A



Touch panel system, which is operated by tapping the LCD screen with a finger, is employed for any operations other than the ①Run/Stop, ②F1 and ③F2 switches.

① Run/Stop switch

One push on the button starts operation and another push stops operation.

If the backlight is ON setting, when the screen is tapped while the backlight is turned off, the backlight only is turned on. (Operations with switches ①, ② and ③ are excluded.)

② F1 switch ③ F2 switch

This switch starts operation that is set in F1/F2 function change.

⑥ USB port

USB connector (mini-B) allows connecting to a personal computer. For operating methods, refer to the instruction manual attached to the software for personal computer (remote control utility software).

④ Operation lamp

This lamp lights in green (yellow-green) during operation. It changes to red (orange) if any error occurs. Operation lamp luminance can be changed.

Note(1) When connecting to a personal computer, do not connect simultaneously with other USB devices. Please be sure to connect to the computer directly, without going through a hub, etc.

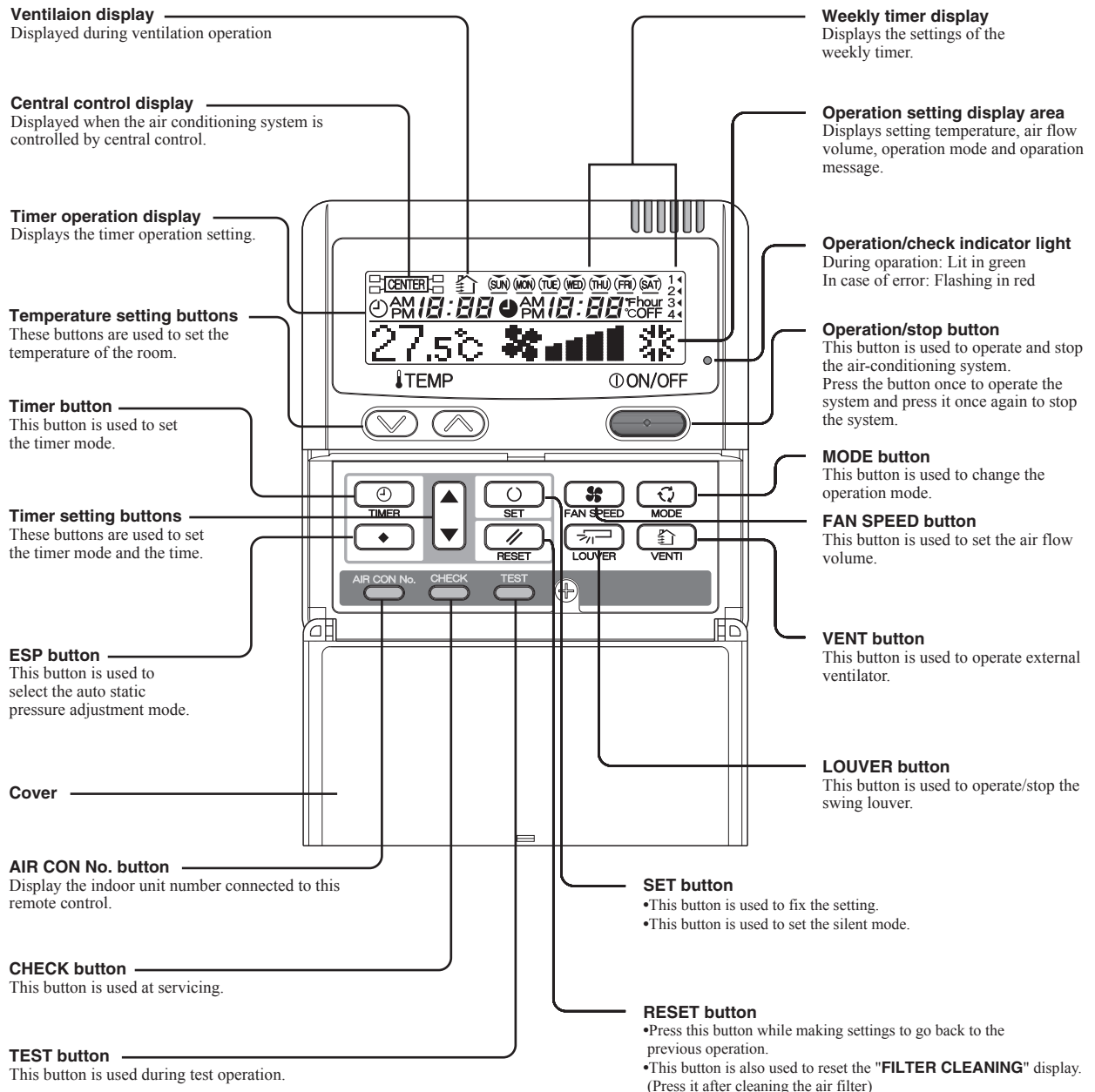
⑤ LCD (with backlight)

A tap on the LCD lights the backlight. The backlight turns off automatically if there is no operation for certain period of time. Lighting period of the backlight lighting can be changed.

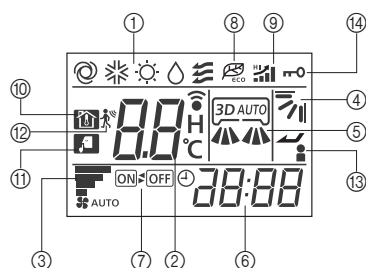
Model RC-E5

The figure below shows the remote control with the cover opened. Note that all the items that may be displayed in the liquid crystal display area are shown in the figure for the sake of explanation. Characters displayed with dots in the liquid crystal display area are abbreviated.

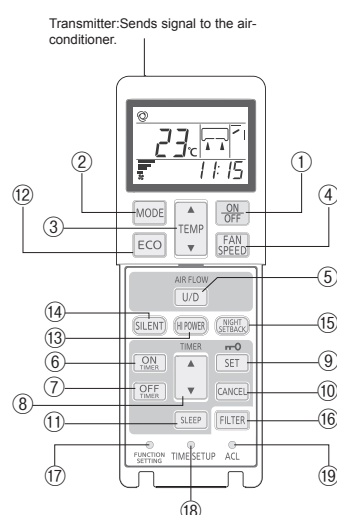
The figure below shows the remote control with the cover opened.



* All displays are described in the liquid crystal display for explanation.

(2) Wireless remote control**RCN-E2****Indication section**

①	OPERATION MODE display	Indicates selected operation mode.
②	SET TEMP display	Indicates set temperature.
③	SLEEP TIMER time display	Indicates the amount of time remaining on the sleep timer.
④	Indoor function setting number display	Indicates the setting number of the indoor function setting.
⑤	FAN SPEED display	Indicates the selected air flow volume.
⑥	UP/DOWN AIR FLOW display	Indicates the up/down louver position.
⑦	LEFT/RIGHT AIR FLOW display	Indicates the left/right louver position.
⑧	Clock display	Indicates the current time. If the timer is set, the ON TIMER and OFF TIMER setting times are indicated.
⑨	ON/OFF TIMER display	Displayed when the timer is set.
⑩	ECO mode display	Displayed when the energy-saving operation is active.
⑪	HI POWER display	Displayed when the high power operation is active.
⑫	NIGHT SETBACK display	Displayed when the home leave mode is active.
⑬	SILENT display	Displayed when the silent mode control is active.
⑭	Motion sensor display	Displayed when the infrared sensor control(motion sensor control) is enabled.
⑮	Anti draft setting display	Displayed when anti draft setting is enabled.
⑯	Child lock display	Displayed when child lock is enabled.

Operation section

①	ON/OFF button	When this is pressed once, the air-conditioner starts to operate and when this is pressed once again, it stops operating.
②	MODE button	Every time this button is pressed, displays switch as below
③	TEMP button	Change the set temperature by pressing ▲ or ▼ button.
④	FAN SPEED button	The fan speed is switched in the following order: 1-speed → 2-speed → 3-speed → 4-speed → AUTO → 1-speed.
⑤	U/D button	Used to determine the up/down louver position.
⑥	ON TIMER button	Used to set the ON TIMER.
⑦	OFF TIMER button	Used to set the OFF TIMER.
⑧	SELECT button	Used to switch the time when setting the timer or adjusting the time. Used to switch the settings of the indoor function.
⑨	SET button	Used to determine the setting when setting the timer or adjusting the time. Used to determine the settings of the indoor function. When press and hold SET button ,Child Lock is enabled.
⑩	CANCEL button	Used to cancel the timer setting.
⑪	SLEEP button	Used to set the sleep timer.
⑫	ECO button	Pressing this button starts the energy-saving operation. Pressing this button again cancels it.
⑬	HI POWER button	Pressing this button starts the high power operation. Pressing this button again cancels it.
⑭	SILENT button	Pressing this button starts the silent mode control. Pressing this button again cancels it.
⑮	NIGHT SETBACK button	Pressing this button starts the home leave mode. Pressing this button again cancels it.
⑯	FILTER button	Pressing this button resets FILTER SIGN.
⑰	FUNCTION SETTING switch	Used to set the indoor function.
⑱	TIME SETUP switch	Used to set the current time.
⑲	ACL switch	Used to reset the microcomputer.

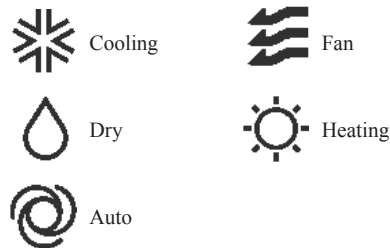
1.2 Operation control function by the wired remote control

●Model RC-EX3A

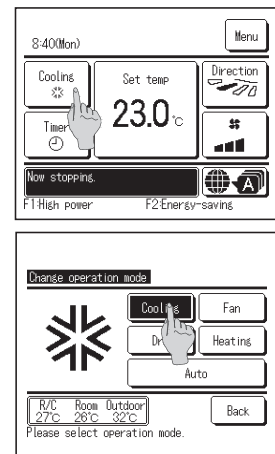
(1) Switching sequence of the operation mode switches of remote control

- Tap the change operation mode button on the TOP screen.
- When the change operation mode screen is displayed, tap the button of desired mode.
- When the operation mode is selected, the display returns to the TOP screen.

Icons displayed have the following meanings.



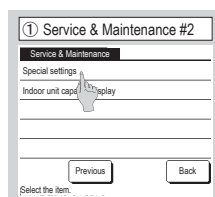
- Notes
- Operation modes which cannot be selected depending on combinations of indoor unit and outdoor unit are not displayed.
 - When the Auto is selected, the cooling and heating switching operation is performed automatically according to indoor and outdoor temperatures.



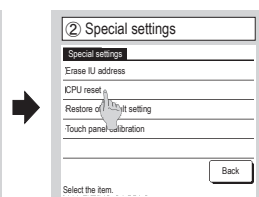
(2) CPU reset

Reset CPU from the remote control as follows.

TOP screen ⇒ ⇒ ⇒



The selected screen is displayed.



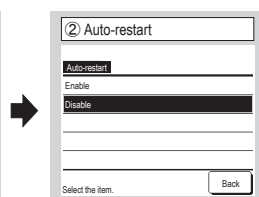
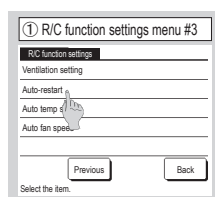
The selected screen is displayed.

Microcomputers of indoor unit and outdoor unit connected are reset (State of restoration after power failure).

(3) Power failure compensation function (Electric power source failure)

Enable the Auto-restart function from the remote control as follows.

TOP screen ⇒ ⇒ ⇒



If the unit stops during operation,

It returns to the state before the power failure as soon as the power source is restored (After the end of the primary control at the power on).

It stops after the restoration of power source.

- Since the status of remote control is retained in memory always, it restarts operations according to the contents of memory as soon as the power source is restored. Although the timer mode is cancelled, the weekly timer, peak cut timer and silent mode timer operate according to the following contents:

- When the clock setting is valid : These timer settings are also valid.
- When the clock setting is invalid : These timer settings become “Invalid” since the clock setting is invalid.
These timer settings have to be changed to “Valid” after the timer setting.

- Content memorized with the power failure compensation are as follows.

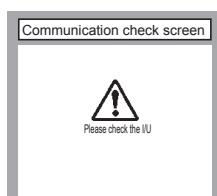
Note(1) Items (f) and (g) are memorized regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not while the setting of silent mode is cancelled regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not.

- (a) At power failure – Operating/stopped
If it had been operating under the off timer mode, sleep timer mode, the state of stop is memorized.
- (b) Operation mode
- (c) Air flow volume mode
- (d) Room temperature setting
- (e) Louver auto swing/stop
However, the stop position (4-position) is cancelled so that it returns to Position (1).
- (f) “Remote control function items” which have been set with the administrator or installation function settings
 (“Indoor function items” are saved in the memory of indoor unit.)
- (g) Weekly timer, peak-cut timer or silent mode timer settings
- (h) Remote control function setting

(4) Alert displays

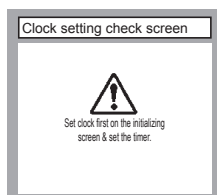
If the following (a) to (c) appear, check and repair as follows.

(a) Communication check between indoor unit and remote control



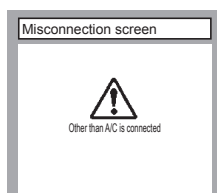
- This appears if communications cannot be established between the remote control and the indoor unit.
Check whether the system is correctly connected (indoor unit, outdoor unit, remote control) and whether the power source for the outdoor unit is connected.

(b) Clock setting check



- This appears when the timer settings are done without clock setting.
Set the clock setting before the timer settings.

(c) Misconnection



- This appears when something other than the air-conditioner has been connected to the remote control.
Check the location to which the remote control is connected.

● Model RC-E5

(1) Switching sequence of the operation mode switches of remote control



(2) CPU reset

This functions when “CHECK” and “ESP” buttons on the remote control are pressed simultaneously. Operation is same as that of the power source reset.

(3) Power failure compensation function (Electric power source failure)

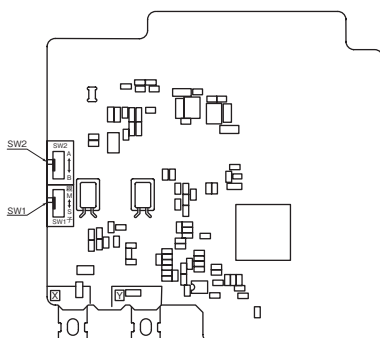
- This becomes effective if “Power failure compensation effective” is selected with the setting of remote control function.
- Since it memorizes always the condition of remote control, it starts operation according to the contents of memory no sooner than normal state is recovered after the power failure. Although the auto swing stop position and the timer mode are cancelled, the weekly timer setting is restored with the holiday setting for all weekdays. After recovering from the power failure, it readjusts the clock and resets the holiday setting for each weekday so that the setting of weekly timer becomes effective.

- Content memorized with the power failure compensation are as follows.

Note (1) Items (f), (g) and (h) are memorized regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not while the setting of silent mode is cancelled regardless whether the power failure compensation is effective or not.

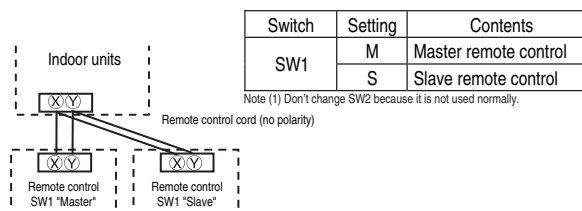
- At power failure – Operating/stopped
If it had been operating under the off timer mode, sleep timer mode, the state of stop is memorized. (Although the timer mode is cancelled at the recovery from power failure, the setting of weekly timer is changed to the holiday setting for all weekdays.)
- Operation mode
- Air flow volume mode
- Room temperature setting
- Louver auto swing/stop
However, the stop position (4-position) is cancelled so that it returns to Position (1).
- “Remote control function items” which have been set with the remote control function setting (“Indoor function items” are saved in the memory of indoor unit.)
- Upper limit value and lower limit value which have been set with the temperature setting control
- Sleep timer and weekly timer settings (Other timer settings are not memorized.)

[Parts layout on remote control PCB]



Master/ slave setting when more than one remote controls are used

A maximum of two remote controls can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units.)



Caution

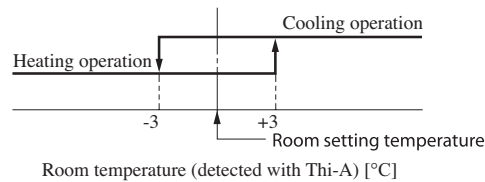
When using multiple remote controls, the following displays or settings cannot be done with the slave remote control. It is available only with the master remote control.

- ① Louver position setting (set upper or lower limit of swinging range)
- ② Setting indoor unit functions
- ③ Setting temperature range
- ④ Operation data display
- ⑤ Error data display
- ⑥ Silent mode setting
- ⑦ Test operation of drain pump
- ⑧ Remote control sensor setting

1.3 Operation control function by the indoor control

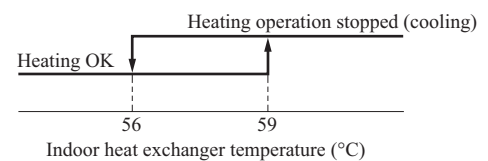
(1) Auto operation

- (a) If “Auto” mode is selected by the remote control, the heating and the cooling are automatically switched according to the difference between outdoor air temperature and setting temperature and the difference between setting temperature and return air temperature. (When the switching of cooling mode ↔ heating mode takes place within 3 minutes, the compressor does not operate for 3 minutes by the control of 3-minute timer.) This will facilitate the cooling/heating switching operation in intermediate seasons and the adaptation to unmanned operation at stores, etc (ATM corner of bank).

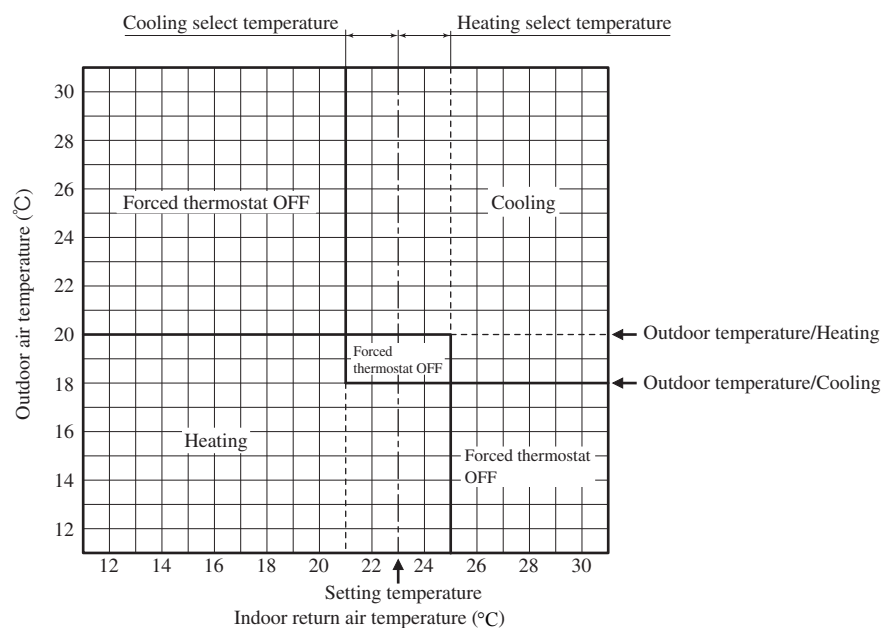


Notes (1) Temperature range of switching cooling/heating mode can be changed by RC-EX3A from $\pm 1.0 - \pm 4.0$.

- (2) Room temperature control during auto cooling/auto heating is performed according to the room temperature setting temperature. (DIFF: ± 1 deg)
- (3) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature rises to 59°C or higher during heating operation, it is switched automatically to cooling operation. In addition, for 1 hour after this switching, the heating operation is not performed, regardless of the temperature shown at right.

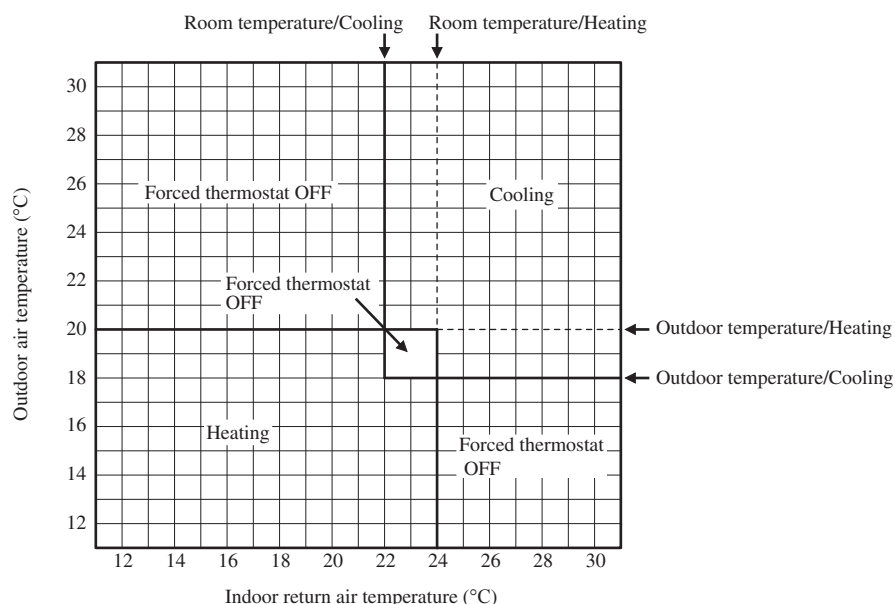


- (b) The following automatic controls are performed other than (a) above.
- (i) Cooling or heating operation mode is judged according to the conditions of the "Judgment based on Setting temperature + Cooling select temperature and Indoor return air temperature" and the "Judgment based on Outdoor temperature".
- 1) In "Setting temperature - Cooling select temperature < Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/Cooling < Outdoor return air temperature" \Rightarrow Operation mode: Cooling
 - 2) "Setting temperature + Heating select temperature > Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/Heating > Outdoor air temperature" \Rightarrow Operation mode: Heating
 - 3) The outdoor air temperature of the above judgment conditions is sampled at every 10 minutes.
 - 4) In the range where the above cooling and heating zones are overlapped \Rightarrow Forced thermostat OFF



(ii) Regardless of the setting temperature, the cooling or heating operation mode is judged according to the "Judgment based on Room temperature/Cooling or Heating and Outdoor temperature/Cooling or Heating".

- 1) In case of "Room temperature/Cooling < Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature/Cooling < Outdoor air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Cooling
- 2) In case of "Room temperature/Heating > Indoor return air temperature" and "Outdoor temperature /Heating > Outdoor air temperature" ⇒ Operation mode: Heating
- 3) The outdoor air temperature of the above judgment conditions is sampled at every 10 minutes.
- 4) In the range where the above cooling and heating zones are overlapped ⇒ Forced thermostat OFF



(2) Operations of functional items during cooling/heating

Operation Functional item	Cooling		Fan	Heating			Dehumidifying
	Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF		Thermostat ON	Thermostat OFF	Hot start (Defrost)	
Compressor	○	×	×	○	×	○	○/×
4-way valve	×	×	×	○	○	○(×)	×
Outdoor unit fan	○	×	×	○	×	○(×)	○/×
Indoor unit fan	○	○	○	○/×	○/×	○/×	○/×
Drain pump ⁽³⁾	○	× ⁽²⁾	× ⁽²⁾	○/× ⁽²⁾			Thermostat ON: ○ Thermostat OFF: × ⁽²⁾

Notes (1) ○: Operation ×: Stop ○/×: Turned ON/OFF by the control other than the room temperature control.

(2) ON during the drain pump motor delay control.

(3) Drain pump ON setting may be selected with the indoor unit function setting of the wired remote control.

(3) Dehumidifying (DRY) operation

(a) FDT, FDTc series

Indoor ambient temperatures and humidity are controlled simultaneously with the relative humidity sensor (HS) and the suction temperature sensor [Thi-A (or the remote control temperature sensor when it is activated)], which are installed at the suction inlet.

- (i) When the operation has been started with cooling, if there is a difference of 2°C or less between the suction and setting temperatures, the indoor fan speed is lowered by one. This speed is retained for 3 minutes after changing the speed.
- (ii) After the above condition, when a difference between suction and setting temperature is lower than 3°C, and the relative humidity is high, the indoor fan speed is lowered by one.
When the difference between suction and setting temperature is larger than 3°C, the indoor fan speed is raised by one. This speed is retained for 3 minutes after changing the speed.
- (iii) When relative humidity becomes lower, the indoor fan speed is retained.
- (iv) In case of the thermostat OFF, the indoor fan speed at the thermostat ON is retained.

(b) FDU, FDUM, FDE series

Return air temperature sensor [Thi-A (by the remote control when the remote control temperature sensor is enabled)] controls the indoor temperature environment simultaneously.

- (i) Operation is started in the cooling mode. When the difference between the return air temperature and the setting temperature is 2°C or less, the indoor fan speed is brought down by one. That speed is retained for 3 minutes after changing the indoor fan speed.
- (ii) If the return air temperature exceeds the setting temperature by 3°C during dehumidifying operation, the indoor fan speed is raised by one. That speed is retained for 3 minutes after changing the indoor fan speed.
- (iii) If the thermostat OFF is established during the above control, the indoor fan speed at the thermostat ON is retained so far as the thermostat is turned OFF.

(4) Timer operation**(a) RC-EX3A**

- (i) Sleep timer
Set the time from the start to stop of operation. The time can be selected in the range from 30 to 240 minutes (in the unit of 10-minute).
Note (1) Enable the "Sleep timer" setting from the remote control. If the setting is enabled, the timer operates at every time.
- (ii) Set OFF timer by hour
Set the time to stop the unit after operation, in the range from 1 to 12 hours (in the unit of hour).
- (iii) Set ON timer by hour
Set the time to start the unit after the stop of operation, in the range from 1 to 12 hours (in the unit of hour). It is allowed also to set simultaneously the indoor temperature, operation mode, air flow rate and warm-up enabled/disabled.
- (iv) Set ON timer by clock
Set the time to start operation. The time can be set in the unit of 5-minute. This setting can be switched only once or daily. It is allowed also to set simultaneously the indoor temperature, operation mode, air flow rate and warm-up enabled/disabled.
Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use this timer.
- (v) Set OFF timer by clock
Set the time to stop operation. The time can be set in the unit of 5-minute. This setting can be switched only once or daily.
Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use this timer.
- (vi) Weekly timer
Set the ON or OFF timer for a week. Up to 8 patterns can be set for a day. The day-off setting is provided for holidays and non-business days.
Note (1) It is necessary to set the clock to use the weekly timer.

(vii) Combination of patterns which can be set for the timer operations

	Sleep timer	Set OFF timer by hour	Set ON timer by hour	Set OFF timer by clock	Set ON timer by clock	Weekly timer
Sleep timer		×	×	○	○	○
Set OFF timer by hour	×		×	×	×	×
Set ON timer by hour	×	×		×	×	×
Set OFF timer by clock	○	×	×		○	×
Set ON timer by clock	○	×	×	○		×
Weekly timer	○	×	×	×	×	

Note (1) ○: Allowed ×: Not

(b) RC-E5

- (i) Sleep timer
Set the duration of time from the present to the time to turn off the air-conditioner.
It can be selected from 10 steps in the range from "OFF 1 hour later" to "OFF 10 hours later". After the Sleep timer setting, the remaining time is displayed with progress of time in the unit of hour.
- (ii) OFF timer
Time to turn OFF the air-conditioner can be set in the unit of 10 minutes.
- (iii) ON timer
Time to turn ON the air-conditioner can be set in the unit of 10 minutes. Indoor temperature can be set simultaneously.
- (iv) Weekly timer
Timer operation (ON timer, OFF timer) can be set up to 4 times a day for each weekday.

(v) **Combination of patterns which can be set for the timer operations**

Item \ Item	Sleep timer	OFF timer	ON timer	Weekly timer
Sleep timer		×	○	×
OFF timer	×		○	×
ON timer	○	○		×
Weekly timer	×	×	×	

Notes (1) ○: Allowed ×: Not

(2) Since the ON timer, Sleep timer and OFF timer are set in parallel, when the times to turn ON and OFF the air-conditioner are duplicated, the setting of the OFF timer has priority.

(5) Hot start (Cold draft prevention at heating)**(a) Operating conditions**

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the hot start control is performed.

- (i) From stop to heating operation
- (ii) From cooling to heating operation
- (iii) From heating thermostat OFF to ON
- (iv) After completing the defrost operation (only on units with thermostat ON)

(b) Contents of operation**(i) Indoor fan motor control at hot start**

- 1) Within 7 minutes after starting heating operation, the fan mode is determined depending on the condition of thermostat (fan control with heating thermostat OFF).

a) Thermostat OFF

- i) Operates according to the fan control setting at heating thermostat OFF.
- ii) Even if it changes from thermostat OFF to ON, the fan continues to operate with the fan control at thermostat OFF till the heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher.
- iii) When the heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher, the fan operates with the set air flow volume.

b) Thermostat ON

- i) When the heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 25°C or lower, the fan is turned OFF and does not operate.
- ii) When the heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 25°C or higher, the fan operates with the fan control at heating thermostat OFF.
- iii) When the heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher, the fan operates with the set air flow volume.
- c) If the fan control at heating thermostat OFF is set at the "Set air flow volume" (from the remote control), the fan operates with the set air flow volume regardless of the thermostat ON/OFF.

- 2) Once the fan motor is changed from OFF to ON during the thermostat ON, the indoor fan motor is not turned OFF even if the heat exchanger temperature sensor detects lower than 25°C.

Note (1) When the defrost control signal is received, it complies with the fan control during defrost operation.

- 3) Once the hot start is completed, it will not restart even if the temperature on the heat exchanger temperature sensor drops.

(ii) During the hot start, the louver is kept at the horizontal position.

- (iii) When the fan motor is turned OFF for 7 minutes continuously after defrost operation, the fan motor is turned ON regardless of the temperatures detected with the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensors (Thi-R1, R2).

(c) Ending condition

- (i) If one of following conditions is satisfied during the hot start control, this control is terminated, and the fan is operated with the set air flow volume.

- 1) Heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1 or R2, whichever higher) detects 35°C or higher.
- 2) It has elapsed 7 minutes after starting the hot start control.

(6) Hot keep

Hot keep control is performed at the start of the defrost operation.

(a) Contents of operation

- (i) When the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R1 or R2) drops to less than 35°C, the speed of indoor fan follows fan setting at the time of thermostat OFF.
- (ii) During the hot keep, the louver is kept at the horizontal position.

(7) Auto swing control (FDT, FDTC, FDE only)

Note Even if [Auto Swing] is selected, the louver position with anti draft function is fixed to position 1.

(a) RC-EX3A**(i) Louver control**

- 1) To operate the swing louver when the air-conditioner is operating, press the “Direction” button on the TOP screen of remote control. The wind direction select screen will be displayed.
- 2) To swing the louver, touch the “Auto swing” button. The louver will move up and down. To fix the swing louver at a position, touch one of [1] - [4] buttons. The swing louver will stop at the selected position.
- 3) Louver operation at the power on with a unit having the louver 4-position control function
The louver swings one time automatically (without operating the remote control) at the power on.
This allows the microcomputer recognizing and inputting the louver motor (LM) position.



(ii) Automatic louver level setting during heating


At the hot start and the heating thermostat OFF, regardless whether the auto swing switch is operated or not (auto swing or louver stop), the louver takes the level position (in order to prevent blowing of cool wind). The louver position display LCD continues to show the display which has been shown before entering this control.

(iii) Louver free stop control

If you touch the “Menu” → “Service setting” → “R/C settings” → “Service password” buttons one after another on the TOP screen of remote control, the “Flap control” screen is displayed. If the free stop is selected on this screen, the louver motor stops upon receipt of the stop signal from the remote control. If the auto swing signal is received from the remote control, the auto swing will start from the position before the stop.

(b) RC-E5**(i) Louver control**


- 1) Press the “LOUVER” button to operate the swing louver when the air-conditioner is operating.
“SWING ” is displayed for 3 seconds and then the swing louver moves up and down continuously.
- 2) To fix the swing louver at a position, press one time the “LOUVER” button while the swing louver is moving so that four stop positions are displayed one after another per second.
When a desired stop position is displayed, press the “LOUVER” button again. The display stops, changes to show the “STOP 1 ” for 5 seconds and then the swing louver stops.
- 3) Louver operation at the power on with a unit having the louver 4-position control function
The louver swings one time automatically (without operating the remote control) at the power on.
This allows inputting the louver motor (LM) position, which is necessary for the microcomputer to recognize the louver position.

Note (1) If you press the “LOUVER” button, the swing motion is displayed on the louver position LCD for 10 seconds. The display changes to the “SWING ” display 3 seconds later.

(ii) Automatic louver level setting during heating

At the hot start with the heating thermostat OFF, regardless whether the auto swing switch is operated or not (auto swing or louver stop), the louver takes the level position (In order to prevent the cold start). The louver position display LCD continues to show the display which has been shown before entering this control.

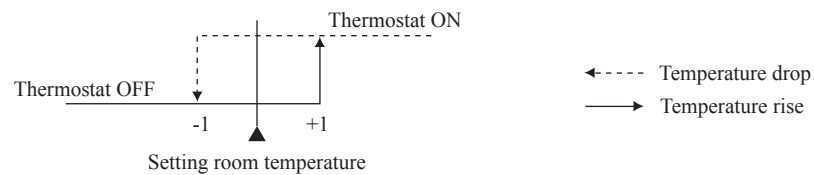
(iii) Louver-free stop control

When the louver-free stop has been selected with the indoor function of wired remote control “ POSITION”, the louver motor stops when it receives the stop signal from the remote control. If the auto swing signal is received from the remote control, the auto swing will start from the position where it was before the stop.

Note (1) When the indoor function of wired remote control “ POSITION” has been switched, switch also the remote control function “ POSITION” in the same way.

(8) Thermostat operation**(a) Cooling**

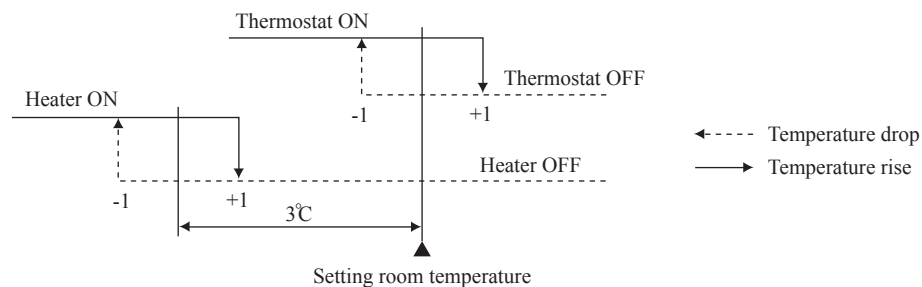
- (i) Thermostat is operated with the room temperature control.
- (ii) Thermostat is turned ON or OFF relative to the setting room temperature as shown below.



- (iii) Thermostat is turned ON when the room temperature is in the range of $-1 < \text{Setting room temperature} < +1$ at the start of cooling operation (including from heating to cooling).

(b) Heating

- (i) Thermostat is operated with the room temperature control.
- (ii) Thermostat is turned ON or OFF relative to the setting room temperature as shown below.



- (iii) Thermostat is turned ON when the room temperature is in the range of $-1 < \text{Setting room temperature} < +1$ at the start of heating operation (including from cooling to heating).

(c) Fan control during heating thermostat OFF

- (i) Following fan controls during the heating thermostat OFF can be selected with the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
 - ① Low fan speed (Factory default) ② Set fan speed ③ Intermittence ④ Fan OFF
- (ii) When the “Low fan speed (Factory default)” is selected, the following speed is used for the indoor fans.
 - For DC motor : ULo
- (iii) When the “Set fan speed” is selected, it is operated with the set fan speed also in the thermostat OFF condition.
- (iv) If the “Intermittence” is selected, following controls are performed:
 - 1) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the heating operation, the indoor unit moves to the hot control and turns OFF the indoor fan if the heat exchanger temperature sensors (both Thi-R1 and R2) detect 25°C or lower.
 - 2) Indoor fan OFF is fixed for 5 minutes. After the 5 minutes, the indoor fan is operated at ULo for 2 minutes. In the meantime the louver is controlled at level.
 - 3) After operating at ULo for 2 minutes, the indoor fan moves to the state of 1) above.
 - 4) If the thermostat is turned ON, it moves to the hot start control.
 - 5) When the heating thermostat is turned OFF, the remote control displays the temperature detected at the fan stop and revises the temperature later when the indoor fan changes from ULo to stop. The remote control uses the operation data display function to display temperatures and updates values of temperature even when the indoor fan is turned OFF.
 - 6) When the defrost operation starts while the heating thermostat is turned OFF or the thermostat is turned OFF during defrost operation, the indoor fan is turned OFF. (Hot keep or hot start control takes priority.) However, the suction temperature is updated at every 7-minute.
 - 7) When the heating thermostat is turned ON or the operation is changed to another mode (including stop), this control is stopped immediately, and the operating condition is restored.
- (v) When the “Fan OFF” is selected, the fan on the indoor unit of which the thermostat has been turned OFF, is turned OFF. The same occurs also when the remote control sensor is effective.

(d) Fan control during cooling thermostat OFF

- (i) Following fan controls during the cooling thermostat OFF can be selected with the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
 - ① Low fan speed ② Set fan speed (Factory default) ③ Intermittence ④ Fan OFF
- (ii) When the “Low fan speed” is selected, the following speed is used for the indoor fans.
 - For DC motor : ULo
- (iii) When the “Set fan speed” is selected, it is operated with the set fan speed also in the thermostat OFF condition.
- (iv) If the “Intermittence” is selected, following controls are performed:
 - 1) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the cooling operation, the indoor fan motor stops.
 - 2) Indoor fan OFF is fixed for 5 minutes. After the 5 minutes, the indoor fan is operated at ULo for 2 minutes. In the meantime the louver is controlled at level.
 - 3) After operating at ULo for 2 minutes, the indoor fan moves to the state of 1) above.
 - 4) If the thermostat is turned ON, the fan starts operation at set fan speed.
 - 5) When the cooling thermostat is turned OFF, the remote control displays the temperature detected at the fan stop and revises the temperature later when the indoor fan changes from ULo to stop.
By using operation data display function at wireless remote control, the temperature as displayed and the value is updated including the fan stops.
 - 6) When the cooling thermostat is turned ON or the operation is changed to another mode (including stop), this control is stopped immediately, and the operating condition is restored.
- (v) When the “Fan OFF” is selected, the fan on the indoor unit of which the thermostat has been turned OFF, is turned OFF. The same occurs also when the remote control sensor is effective.

(9) Filter sign

As the operation time (Total ON time of ON/OFF switch) accumulates to 180 hours (1), “FILTER CLEANING” is displayed on the remote control. (This is displayed when the unit is in trouble and under the central control, regardless of ON/OFF.)

Notes (1) Time setting for the filter sign can be made as shown below using the indoor function of wired remote control “Filter sign”. (It is set at setting 1 at the shipping from factory.)

Filter sign setting	Function
Setting 1	Setting time: 180 hrs (Factory default)
Setting 2	Setting time: 600 hrs
Setting 3	Setting time: 1,000 hrs
Setting 4	Setting time: 1,000 hrs (Unit stop) ⁽²⁾

(2) After the setting time has elapsed, the “FILTER CLEANING” is displayed and, after operating for 24 hours further (counted also during the stop), the unit stops.

(10) Compressor inching prevention control**(a) 3-minute timer**

When the compressor has been stopped by the thermostat, remote control operation switch or anomalous condition, its restart will be inhibited for 3 minutes. However, the 3-minute timer is invalidated at the power on the electric power source for the unit.

(b) 3-minute forced operation timer

- (i) Compressor will not stop for 3 minutes after the compressor ON. However, it stops immediately when the unit is stopped by means of the ON/OFF switch or when the thermostat is turned OFF by the change of operation mode.
- (ii) If the thermostat is turned OFF during the forced operation control of heating compressor, the louver position (with the auto swing) is returned to the level position.

Note (1) The compressor stops when it has entered the protective control.

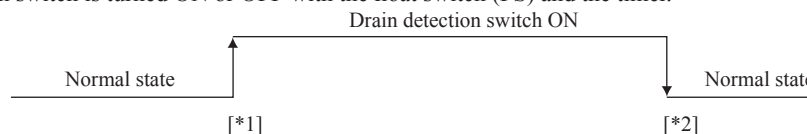
(11) Drain pump control

- (a) This control is operated when the inverter frequency is other than 0 Hz during the cooling operation and automatic cooling and dehumidifying operations.
- (b) Drain pump ON condition continues for 5 minutes even when it enters the OFF range according to (a) above after turning the drain pump ON, and then stops. The 5-minute delay continues also in the event of anomalous stop.
- (c) The drain pump is operated with the 5-minute delay operation when the compressor is changed from ON to OFF.
- (d) Even in conditions other than the above (such as heating, fan, stop, cooling thermostat OFF), the drain pump control is performed by the drain detection.
- (e) Following settings can be made using the indoor function setting of the wired remote control.
 - (i) ❶ [Standard (in cooling)] : Drain pump is run during cooling.
 - (ii) ❶ AND ❷ [Operate in standard & heating] : Drain pump is run during cooling and heating.
 - (iii) ❶ AND ❷ AND ❸ [Operate in heating & fan] : Drain pump is run during cooling, heating and fan.
 - (iv) ❶ AND ❸ [Operate in standard & fan] : Drain pump is run during cooling and fan.

Note (1) Values in [] are for the RC-EX3A model.

(12) Drain pump motor (DM) control

- (a) Drain detection switch is turned ON or OFF with the float switch (FS) and the timer.



[*1] Drain detection switch is turned "ON" when the float switch "Open" is detected for 3 seconds continuously in the drain detectable space.

[*2] Drain detection switch is turned "OFF" when the float switch "Close" is detected for 10 seconds continuously.

- (i) It detects always from 30 seconds after turning the power ON.
 - 1) There is no detection of anomalous draining for 10 seconds after turning the drain pump OFF.
 - 2) Turning the drain detection switch "ON" causes to turn ON the drain pump forcibly.
 - 3) Turning the drain detection switch "OFF" releases the forced drain pump ON condition.
- (b) Indoor unit performs the control A or B depending on each operating condition.

	Indoor unit operation mode				
	Stop ⁽¹⁾	Cooling	Dry	Fan ⁽²⁾	Heating
Compressor ON	Control A				
Compressor OFF					
	Control B				

Notes (1) Including the stop from the cooling, dehumidifying, fan and heating, and the anomalous stop
 (2) Including the "Fan" operation according to the mismatch of operation modes

- (i) Control A
 - 1) If the float switch detects any anomalous draining condition, the unit stops with the anomalous stop (displays E9) and the drain pump starts. After detecting the anomalous condition, the drain pump motor continues to be ON.
 - 2) It keeps operating while the float switch is detecting the anomalous condition.
- (ii) Control B

If the float switch detects any anomalous drain condition, the drain pump motor is turned ON for 5 minutes, and at 10 seconds after the drain pump motor OFF it checks the float switch. If it is normal, the unit is stopped under the normal mode or, if there is any anomalous condition, E9 is displayed and the drain pump motor is turned ON. (The ON condition is maintained during the drain detection.)

(13) Operation check/drain pump test run operation mode

- (a) If the power is turned on by the DIP switch (SW7-1) on the indoor unit control PCB when electric power source is supplied, it enters the mode of operation check/drain pump test run. It is ineffective (prohibited) to change the switch after turning power on.
- (b) When the communication with the remote control has been established within 60 seconds after turning power on by the DIP switch (SW7-1) ON, it enters the operation check mode. Unless the remote control communication is established, it enters the drain pump test run mode.

Note (1) To select the drain pump test run mode, disconnect the remote control connector (CnB) on the indoor unit PCB to shut down the remote control communication.

(c) Operation check mode

There is no communication with the outdoor unit but it allows performing operation in respective modes by operating the remote control.

(d) Drain pump test run mode

As the drain pump test run is established, the drain pump only operates and during the operation protective functions by the microcomputer of indoor unit become ineffective.

(14) Cooling, dehumidifying frost protection

- (a) To prevent frosting during cooling mode or dehumidifying mode operation, the compressor-OFF if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) drops to 1.0 °C or lower at 4 minutes after the compressor-ON. If the indoor unit heat exchanger temperature is 1.0 °C or lower after 5 minutes, the indoor unit is controlled compressor-OFF. If it becomes 10°C or higher, the control terminates.

- Frost prevention temperature setting can be selected with the indoor unit function setting of the wired remote control.

Item	Symbol	A
Temperature - Low (Factory default)		1.0
Temperature - High		2.5

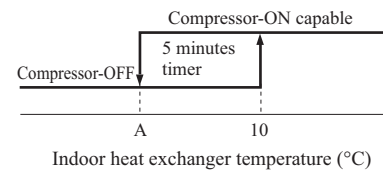
- Compressor forced off temperature (FDT&FDTC only)

Hs > 50%

Item	Low	High
Symbol		
A	1.0	2.5

Hs ≤ 50%

Item	Low	High
Symbol		
A	-0.5	1.0



(b) Selection of indoor fan speed

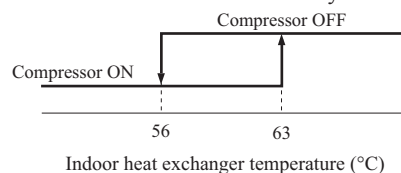
If it enters the frost prevention control during cooling operation (including dehumidifying), the indoor fan speed is switched.

- When the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 18°C or higher and the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) detects the compressor frequency drop start temperature A°C+1°C, indoor fan speed is increased by 20min⁻¹.
- If the phenomenon of (i) above is detected again after the acceleration of indoor fan, indoor fan speed is increased further by 20min⁻¹.

Note (1) Indoor fan speed can be increased by up to P-Hi.

(15) Heating overload protection

- (a) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) at 63°C or higher is detected for 2 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted after a 3-minute delay, if a temperature at 63°C or higher is detected for 2 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection and if this is detected 5 times consecutively, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop (E8). Anomalous stop occurs also when the indoor heat exchanger temperature at 63°C or higher is detected for 6 minutes continuously.



(b) Indoor fan speed selection

If, after second detection of heating overload protection up to fourth, the indoor fan is set at below Hi when the compressor is turned ON, the indoor fan speed is increased by 1.

(16) Anomalous fan motor

- After starting the fan motor, if the fan motor speed is 200 min⁻¹ or less is detected for 30 seconds continuously and 4 times within 60 minutes, then fan motor stops with the anomalous stop (E16).
- If the fan motor fails to reach at -50 min⁻¹ (FDU:-500 min⁻¹) less than the required speed, it stops with the anomalous stop (E20).

(17) Plural unit control – Control of 16 units group by one remote control**(a) Function**

One remote control can control a group of multiple number of unit (Max. 16 indoor units). “Operation mode” which is set by the remote control can operate or stop all units in the group one after another in the order of unit. No.⁽¹⁾. Thermostat and protective function of each unit function independently.

Note (1) Unit No. is set by SW2 on the indoor unit control PCB. Unit No. setting by SW2 is necessary for the indoor unit only. In cases of the twin, triple and double twin specification, it is necessary set for the master and the slave units. This can be selected by SW5. (All are set for the master unit at the shipping from factory.)

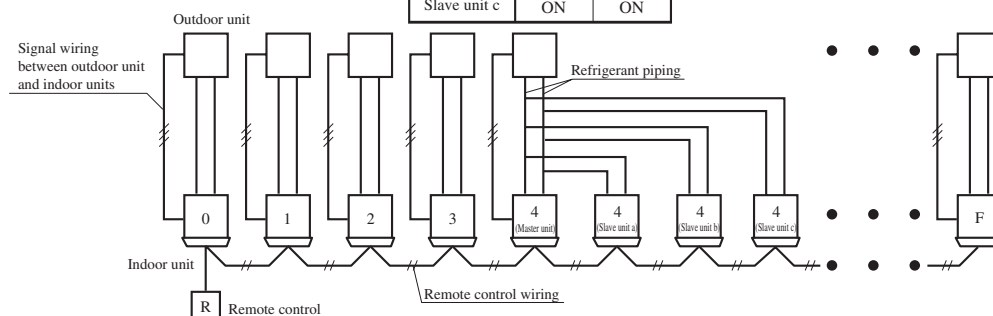
SW2: For setting of 0 – 9, A – F

SW5: For setting of master and slave units

(See table shown at right.)

SW5 setting

Unit	SW5-1	SW5-2
Master unit	OFF	OFF
Slave unit a	OFF	ON
Slave unit b	ON	OFF
Slave unit c	ON	ON



(2) Unit No. may be set at random unless duplicated, it should be better to set orderly like 0, 1, 2..., F to avoid mistake.

(b) Display to the remote control**(i) Central or each remote control basis, heating preparation**

The smallest unit No. among the operating units in the remote mode (or the center mode unless the remote mode is available) is displayed.

(ii) Inspection display, filter sign

Any of unit that starts initially is displayed.

(c) Confirmation of connected units**(i) In case of RC-EX3A remote control**

If you touch the buttons in the order of “Menu” → “Service setting” → “Service & Maintenance” → “Service password” → “IU address” on the TOP screen of remote control, the indoor units which are connected are displayed.

(ii) In case of RC-E5 remote control

Pressing “AIR CON No.” button on the remote control displays the indoor unit address. If “▲” “▼” button is pressed at the next, it is displayed orderly starting from the unit of smallest No..

(d) In case of anomaly

If any anomaly occurs on a unit in a group (a protective function operates), that unit stops with the anomalous stop but any other normal units continue to run as they are.

(e) Signal wiring procedure

Signal wiring between indoor and outdoor units should be made on each unit same as the normal wiring. For the group control, connect the remote control wiring to each indoor unit via terminal block for the remote control.

Connect the remote control wiring separately from the power source cable or wires of other electric devices (AC220V or higher).

(18) Fan speed setting control

When sufficient air flow rate cannot be obtained from the indoor unit which is installed at a room with high ceiling, the air flow rate can be increased by changing the fan speed. To change the fan speed, use the indoor unit function “Fan speed setting” on the wired remote control.

Fan speed		Indoor unit air flow rate setting				Series (Wired remote control)
		Standard	Setting1	Setting2	HIGH SPEED1, 2	
Fan speed setting	Standard	P-Hi1 - Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Except FDT, FDE (RC-EX3A)
		P-Hi2 - Hi - Me - ULo	Hi - Me - ULo	Hi - ULo	Hi - Me	Only FDT (RC-EX3A)
		P-Hi2 - Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Only FDE (RC-EX3A)
		UH - Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	All series (RC-E5)
	Setting1	P-Hi1 - P-Hi1 - Hi - Me	P-Hi1 - Hi - Me	P-Hi1 - Me	P-Hi1 - Hi	Except FDT, FDE (RC-EX3A)
		P-Hi2 - P-Hi1 - Hi - Me	P-Hi1 - Hi - Me	P-Hi1 - Me	P-Hi1 - Hi	Only FDT, FDTC (RC-EX3A)
		P-Hi1 - Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Only FDE (RC-EX3A)
	Setting2	P-Hi2 - Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Me - Lo	Hi - Lo	Hi - Me	Only FDT, FDE, FDTC (RC-EX3A)
	HIGH SPEED1, 2	UH - UH - Hi - Me	UH - Hi - Me	UH - Me	UH - Hi	All series (RC-E5)

Notes (1) Factory default is Standard.

(2) At the hot-start and heating thermostat OFF, or other, the indoor fan is operated at the low speed of each setting.

(3) This function is not able to be set with wireless remote control or simple remote control (RCH-E3).

(19) Abnormal temperature sensor (return air/indoor heat exchanger) broken wire/short-circuit detection**(a) Broken wire detection**

When the return air temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower or the heat exchanger temperature sensor detect -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts but, if it is detected again within 60 minutes after the initial detection for 6 minutes continuously, stops again (the return air temperature sensor: E7, the heat exchanger temperature sensor: E6).

(b) Short-circuit detection

If the heat exchanger temperature sensor detects short-circuit for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON during cooling operation, the compressor stops (E6).

(20) External input/output control (CnT or CnTA)

External input/output connectors are provided on the indoor unit control PCB, and each input/output is possible to be changed by RC-EX3A.

Be sure to connect the wired remote control to the indoor unit. Remote operation with CnT/CnTA only is not possible.

Input/Output	Connector	Factory default setting	RC-EX3A function name
Output	CnT-2 (XR1)	Operation output	External output 1
	CnT-3 (XR2)	Heating output	External output 2
	CnT-4 (XR3)	Compressor ON output	External output 3
	CnT-5 (XR4)	Inspection(Error) output	External output 4
"Input (Volt-free contact)"	CnT-6 (XR5)	Remote operation input	External input 1
	CnTA (XR6)	Remote operation input	External input 2

■ Priority order for combinations of CnT and CnTA input.

		CnTA					
		① Operation stop level	② Operation stop pulse	③ Operation permission/prohibition	④ Operation permission/prohibition pulse	⑤ Cooling/heating selection level	⑥ Cooling/heating selection pulse
CnT	① Operation stop level	CnT ①	CnT ①	CnT ① + CnTA ②	CnT ①	CnT ① / CnTA ⑤	CnT ① / CnTA ⑥
	② Operation stop pulse	CnT ②	CnT ②	CnT ② + CnTA ③	CnT ②	CnT ② / CnTA ⑤	CnT ② / CnTA ⑥
	③ Operation permission/prohibition level	CnT ③ > CnTA ①	CnT ③ > CnTA ②	CnT ③ + CnTA ③	CnT ③	CnT ③ / CnTA ⑤	CnT ③ / CnTA ⑥
	④ Operation permission/prohibition pulse	CnT ④	CnT ④	CnT ④ + CnTA ③※	CnT ④	CnT ④ / CnTA ⑤	CnT ④ / CnTA ⑥
	⑤ Cooling/heating selection level	CnT ⑤ / CnTA ①	CnT ⑤ / CnTA ②	CnT ⑤ / CnTA ③	CnT ⑤ / CnTA ④	CnT ⑤	CnT ⑤
	⑥ Cooling/heating selection pulse	CnT ⑥ / CnTA ①	CnT ⑥ / CnTA ②	CnT ⑥ / CnTA ③	CnT ⑥ / CnTA ④	CnT ⑥	CnT ⑥

Note (1) Following operation commands are accepted when the operation prohibition is set with CnTA as indicated with *.

Individual operation command from remote control, test run command from outdoor unit and operation command from option device, CnT input.

Reference: Explanation on the codes and the combinations of codes in the table above

- In case of CnT "Number", the CnT "Number" is adopted and CnTA is invalidated.
- In case of CnTA "Number", the CnTA "Number" is adopted and CnT is invalidated.
- In case of CnT "Number"/CnTA "Number", the CnT "Number" and the CnTA "Number" become independent functions each other.
- In case of CnT "Number" + CnTA "Number", the CnT "Number" and the CnTA "Number" become competing functions each other.
- In case of CnT "Number" > CnTA "Number", the function of CnT "Number" supersedes that of CnTA "Number".
- In case of CnT "Number" < CnTA "Number", the function of CnTA "Number" supersedes that of CnT "Number".
(The "Number" above means ① - ⑥ in the table.)

(a) Output for external control (remote display)

Indoor unit outputs the following signal for operation status monitoring.

	Output name	Condition
1	Operation output	During operation
2	Heating output	During heating operation
3	Compressor ON output	During compressor operation
4	Inspection(Error) output	When anomalous condition occurs.
5	Cooling output	During cooling operation
6	Fan operation output 1	When indoor unit's fan is operating
7	Fan operation output 2	When indoor unit's fan is operating, and fan speed is higher than Hi speed.
8	Fan operation output 3	When indoor unit's fan is operating, and fan speed is Lower than Me speed.
9	Defrost/oil return output	When indoor unit receive defrost/oil return signal from the outdoor unit.
10	Ventilation output	When "Venti.ON" is selected from remote control
11	Free cooling output	When the ambient temperature is between $10 - 18^{\circ}\text{C}$ in cooling and fan operation
12	Indoor unit overload alarm output	Refer to "IU overload alarm"
13	Heater output	Refer to "(8) Thermostat operation (b) Heating"

(b) Input for external control

The external input for the indoor unit can be selected from the following input.

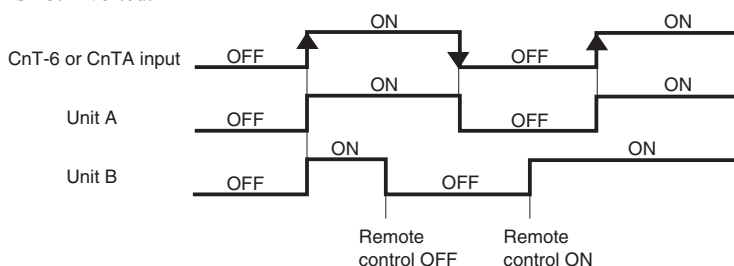
	Input name	Content
1	Run/Stop	Refer to [(20) (c) Remote operation input]
2	Permission/Prohibition	Refer to [(21) Operation permission/prohibition]
3	Cooling/Heating	Refer to [(23) Selection of cooling/heating external input function]
4	Emergency stop	Indoor/outdoor units stop the operation, and [E63] is displayed.
5	Setting temperature shift	Set temperature is shifted by +2/-2°C in cooling/heating.
6	Forced thermo-OFF	Unit goes thermo off.
7	Temporary stop	Refer to [(22) Temporary stop input]
8	Silent mode	Outdoor unit silent mode is activated.

(i) In case of “Level input” setting (Factory default)

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF→ON unit ON

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is ON→OFF unit OFF

Operation is not inverted.

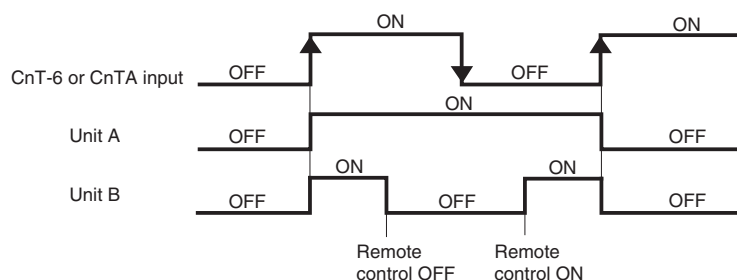


Note (1) The latest operation has priority

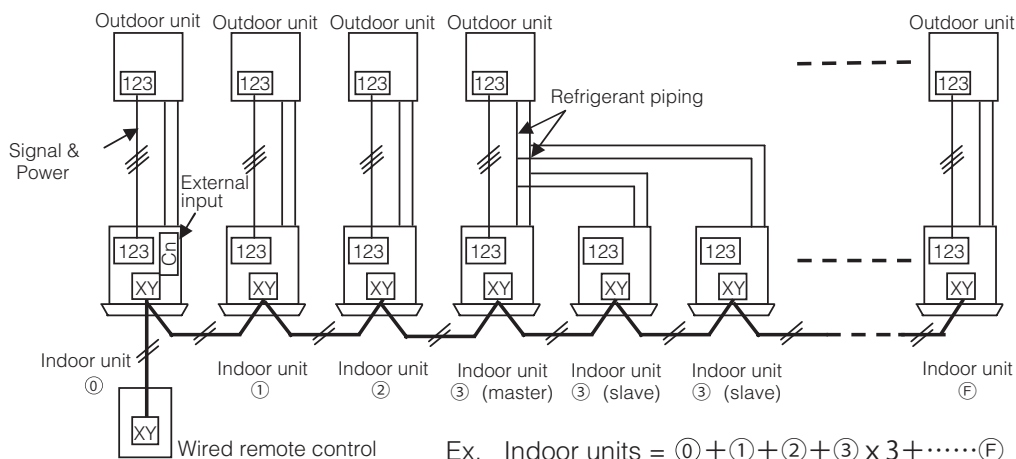
It is available to operate/stop by remote control or central control.

(ii) In case of “Pulse input” setting (Local setting)

It is effective only when the input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is changed OFF→ON, and at that time unit operation [ON/OFF] is inverted.

**(c) Remote operation input****(i) In case of multiple units (Max. 16 indoor units group) are connected to one wired remote control**

When the R/C function setting of wired remote control for “External control set” is changed from “Individual (Factory default)” to “For all units”, all units connected in one wired remote control system can be controlled by external operation input.



	Individual operation (Factory default)		All units operation (Local setting)	
	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
	CnT-6 or CnTA Only the unit directly connected to the remote control can be operated.	Only the unit directly connected to the remote control can be stopped operation.	All units in one remote control system can be operated.	All units in one remote control system can be stopped operation.
	Unit ① only	Unit ① only	Units ① – ㉔	Units ① – ㉔

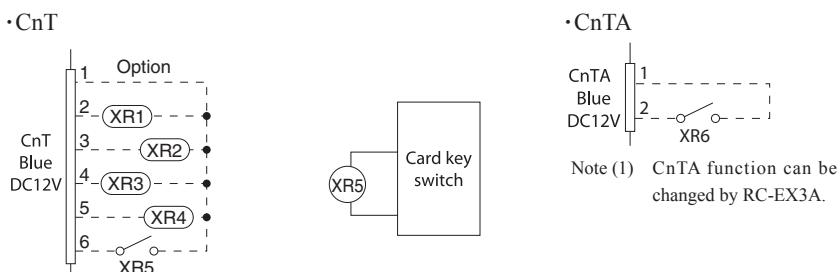
When more than one indoor unit (Max. 16 indoor units) are connected in one wired remote control system:

- (1) With the factory default, external input to CnT-6 or CnTA is effective for only the unit ①.
- (2) When setting “For all unit” (Local setting), all units in one remote control system can be controlled by external input to CnT-6 or CnTA on the indoor unit ①.
- (3) External input to CnT-6 or CnTA on the other indoor unit than the unit ① is not effective.

(21) Operation permission/prohibition

(In case of adopting card key switches or commercially available timers)

When the indoor function setting of wired remote control for “Operation permission/prohibition” is changed from “Invalid (Factory default)” to “Valid”, following control becomes effective.



	Normal operation (Factory default)		Operation permission/prohibition mode “Valid” (Local setting)	
	ON	OFF	ON	OFF
CnT-6 or CnTA	Operation	Stop	Operation permission*1	Operation prohibition (Unit stops)

*1 **Only the “LEVEL INPUT” is acceptable for external input**, however when the indoor function setting of “Level input (Factory default)” or “Pulse input” is selected by the function for “External input” of the wired remote control, operation status will be changed as follows.

In case of “Level input” setting	In case of “Pulse input” setting
Unit operation from the wired remote control becomes available※1	Unit starts operation ※2

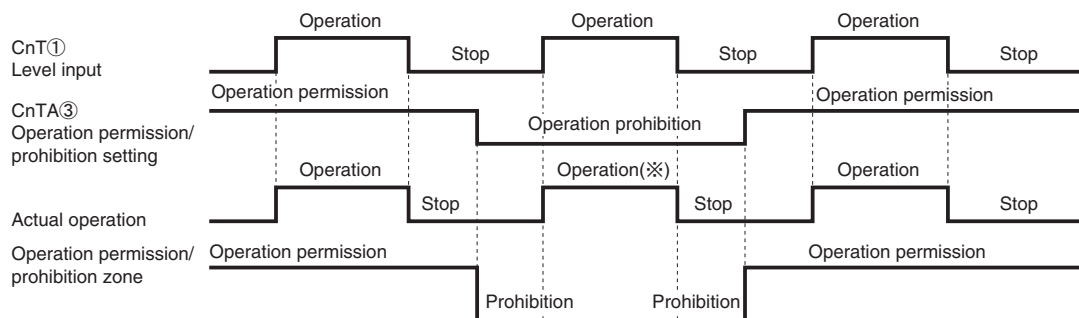
※1) In case that “Operation permission/prohibition mode” setting is “Valid” and “External input” setting is “Level input (Factory default)”;

- ① When card key switch is ON (CnT-6 or CnTA ON: Operation permission), start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes available.
- ② When card key switch is OFF (CnT-6 or CnTA OFF: Operation prohibition), the unit stops operation in conjunction with OFF signal, and start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes unavailable.

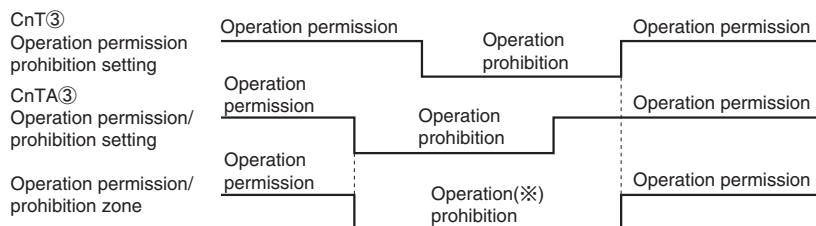
※2) In case that “Operation permission/prohibition mode” setting is “Valid” and “External input” setting is “Pulse input (Local setting)”;

- ① When card key switch is ON (Operation permission), the unit starts operation in conjunction with ON signal, and also start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes available.
- ② When card key switch is OFF (Operation prohibition), the unit stops operation in conjunction with OFF signal, and start/stop operation of the unit from the wired remote control becomes unavailable.

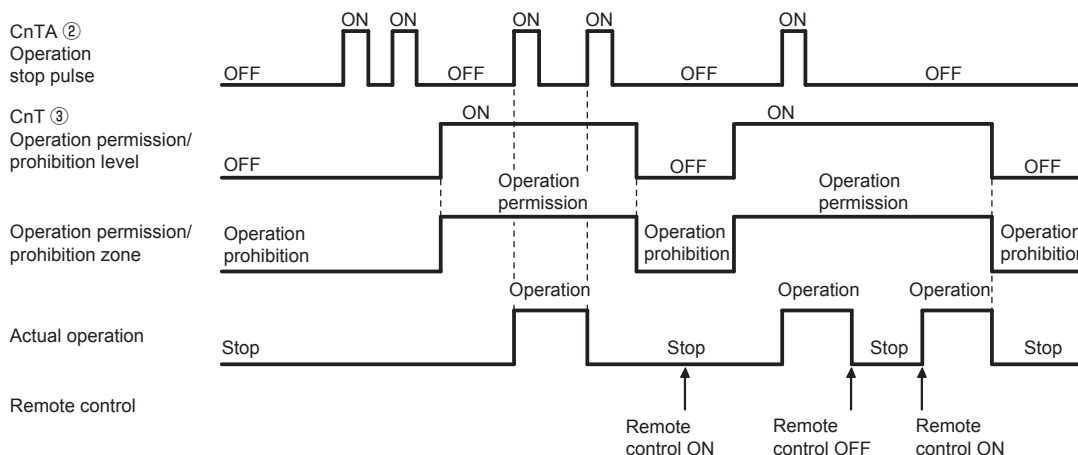
3) This function is invalid only at “Center mode” setting done by central control.

(a) In case of CnT ① Operation stop level > CnTA ③ Operation permission/prohibition level

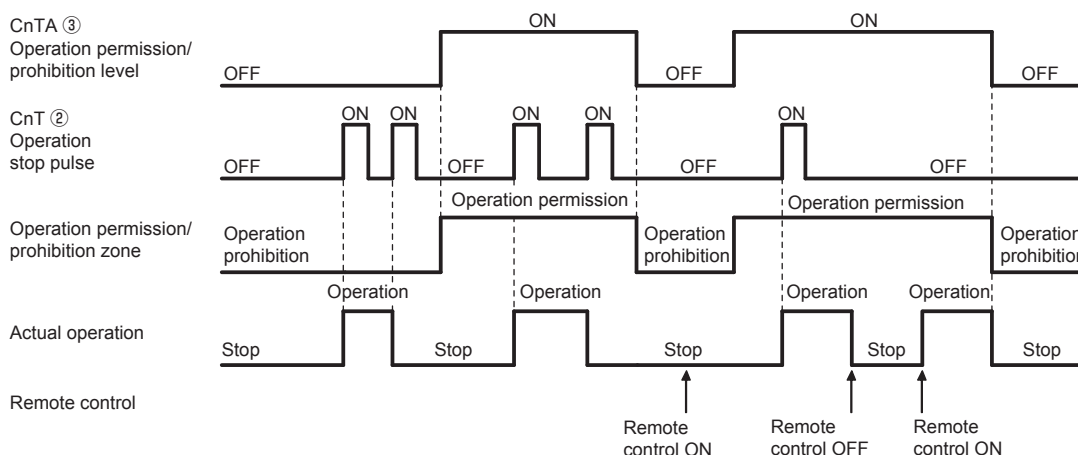
(※) CnT level input supersedes CnTA operation prohibition.

(b) In case of CnT ③ Operation permission/prohibition level + CnTA ③ Operation permission/prohibition level

(※) Operation prohibition zone is determined by the OR judgment between CnT operation prohibition zone and CnTA operation prohibition zone.

(c) In case of CnT ③ Operation permission/prohibition level > CnTA ② Operation stop pulse

Note (1) If it is prohibited by CnT, all "Operation" and "Stop" commands are not accepted.

(d) In case of CnT ② Operation stop pulse + CnTA ③ Operation permission/prohibition level

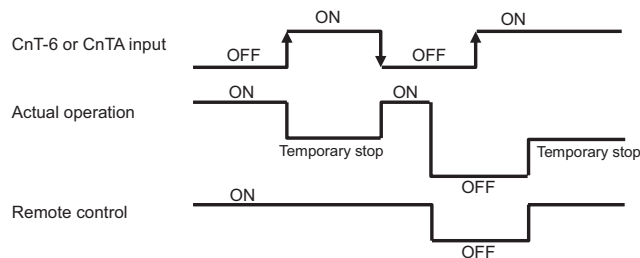
(22) Temporary stop input

In case of temporary stop, operation lamp of remote control lights, but indoor/outdoor unit stop the operation.

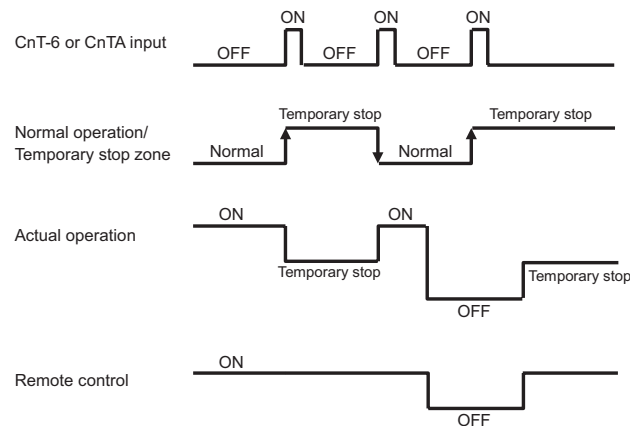
(a) In case of “level input” setting (Factory default)

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF → ON : Temporary stop

Input signal to CnT-6 or CnTA is OFF → ON : Normal operation

**(b) In case of “pulse input” setting (Local setting)**

It is effective only when the input signal is changed OFF→ON, and “temporary stop/normal operation” is inverted.

**(23) Selection of cooling/heating external input function**

- When “External input 1 setting: Cooling/heating” is set by the indoor unit function from remote control, the cooling or heating is selected with CnT-6 or CnTA.
- When the external input 1 method selection: Level input is set by the indoor unit function:
 - CnT-6 or CnTA: OPEN → Cooling operation mode
 - CnT-6 or CnTA: CLOSE → Heating operation mode
- When the external input 1 method selection: Pulse input is set by the indoor unit function:
 - If the external input is changed OPEN → CLOSE, operation modes are inverted (Cooling → Heating or Heating → Cooling).
- If the cooling/heating selection signal is given by the external input, the operation mode is transmitted to the remote control.

■ Selection of cooling/heating external input function

External input selection	External input method	Operation	
External input selection Cooling/heating selection	⑤ Level	External terminal input (CnT or CnTA)	
		Cooling/heating	
		Cooling/heating (Competitive)	
	⑥ Pulse	External terminal input (CnT or CnTA)	
		Cooling/heating	
		Cooling/heating (Competitive)	

Note (1) Regarding the priority order for combinations of CnT and CnTA, refer to page 20.

(24) Fan control at heating startup**(a) Starting conditions**

At the start of heating operation and after the end of hot start control, if the difference of setting temperature and return air temperature is 5°C or higher, this control is performed.

(b) Contents of control

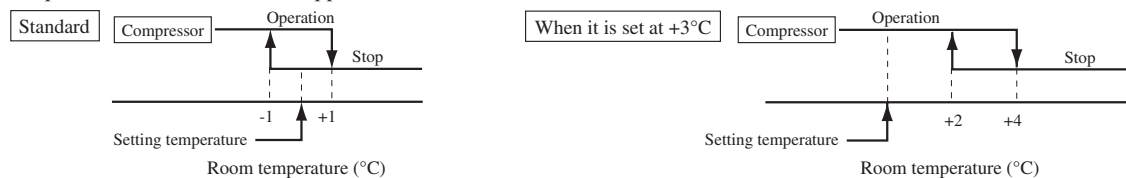
- (i) Sampling is made at each minute and, when the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) is 37°C or higher, present number of revolutions of indoor fan speed is increased by 10min⁻¹.
- (ii) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature drops below 37°C at next sampling, present number of revolutions of indoor fan speed is reduced by 10min⁻¹.

(c) Ending conditions

Indoor fan speed is reduced to the setting air flow rate when the compressor OFF is established and at 30 minutes after the start of heating operation.

(25) Room temperature detection temperature compensation during heating

With the standard specification, the compressor is turned ON/OFF with the thermostat setting temperature. When the thermostat is likely to turn OFF earlier because the unit is installed at the ceiling where warm air tends to accumulate, the setting can be changed with the wired remote control indoor unit function “※ SP OFFSET”. The compressor and the heater are turned ON/OFF at one of the setting temperature +3, +2 or +1°C in order to improve the feeling of heating. The setting temperature, however, has the upper limit of 30°C.

**(26) Return air temperature compensation**

This is the function to compensate the deviation between the detection temperature by the return air temperature sensor and the measured temperature after installing the unit.

- (a) It is adjustable in the unit of 0.5°C with the wired remote control indoor unit function “RETURN AIR TEMP”.
 - +1.0°C, +1.5°C, +2.0°C
 - -1.0°C, -1.5°C, -2.0°C
- (b) Compensated temperature is transmitted to the remote control and the compressor to control them.

Note (1) The detection temperature compensation is effective on the indoor unit temperature sensor only.

(27) High power operation (RC-EX3A only)

It operates at with the set temperature fixed at 16°C for cooling, 30°C for heating and maximum indoor fan speed for 15 minutes maximum.

(28) Energy-saving operation (RC-EX3A only)

It operates with the setting temperature fixed at 28°C for cooling, 22°C for heating or 25°C for auto. When fan control in cooling/heating thermo-OFF setting is “Set fan speed”, fan speed during thermo-OFF is changed to “Low”. (Maximum capacity is restricted at 80%.)

(29) Warm-up control (RC-EX3A only)

Operation will be started 5 to 60 minutes before use according to the forecast made by the microcomputer which calculates when the operation should be started in order to warm up the indoor temperature near the setting temperature at the setting time of operation start.

(30) Home leave mode (RC-EX3A only)

When the unit is not used for a long period of time, the room temperature is maintained at a moderate level, avoiding extremely hot or cool temperature.

- (a) Cooling or heating is operated according to the outdoor temperature (factory setting 35°C for cooling, 0°C for heating) and the setting temperature. (factory setting 33°C for cooling, 10°C for heating)
- (b) Setting temperature and indoor fan speed can be set by RC-EX3A.

(31) Auto temperature setting (RC-EX3A only)

Setting temperature is adjusted automatically at the adequate temperature the center setting temperature is 24°C by correcting the outdoor air temperature.

(32) Fan circulator operation (RC-EX3A only)

When the fan is used for circulation, the unit is operated as follows depending on the setting with the remote control.

- (a) If the invalid is selected with the remote control, the fan is operated continuously during the fan operation. (normal fan mode)
- (b) If the valid is selected with the remote control, the fan is operated or stopped when on the difference of the remote control temperature sensor and the return air temperature sensor becomes bigger than 3°C.

(33) The operation judgment is executed every 5 minutes (RC-EX3A only)

Setting temperature T_s is changed according to outdoor temperature.

This control is valid with cooling and heating mode. (Not auto mode)

- (a) Operate 5 minutes forcibly.
- (b) Setting temperature is adjusted every 10 minutes.
 - (i) Cooling mode.
 $T_s = \text{outdoor temperature} - \text{offset value}$
 - (ii) Heating mode.
 $T_s = \text{outdoor temperature} - \text{offset value}$
- (c) If the return air temperature lower than 18°C in cooling or return air temperature becomes higher than 25°C in heating, unit goes thermostat OFF.

(34) Auto fan speed control (RC-EX3A only)

In order to reach the room temperature to the set temperature as quickly as possible, the air flow rate is increased when the set temperature of thermostat differs largely from the return air temperature. According to temperature difference between set temperature and return air temperature, indoor fan speed are controlled automatically.

- Auto 1: Changes the indoor fan speed within the range of Hi ↔ Me ↔ Lo.
- Auto 2: Changes the indoor fan speed within the range of P-Hi ↔ Hi ↔ Me ↔ Lo.

(35) Indoor unit overload alarm (RC-EX3A only)

If the following condition is satisfied at 30 minutes after starting operation, RC-EX3A shows maintenance code "M07" and the signal is transmitted to the external output (CnT-2-5).

- Cooling, Dry, Auto(Cooling) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature by remote control + Alarm temperature difference
 - Heating, Auto(Heating) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature by remote control - Alarm temperature difference
- Alarm temperature difference is selectable between 5 to 10°C.

If the following condition is satisfied or unit is stopped, the signal is disappeared.

- Cooling, Dry, Auto(Cooling) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature + Alarm temperature difference - 2°C
- Heating, Auto(Heating) : Indoor air temperature = Set room temperature - Alarm temperature difference + 2°C

(36) Peak-cut timer (RC-EX3A only)

Power consumption can be reduced by restricting the maximum capacity.

Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %).

- 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum.
- The setting time can be changed by 5-minute interval.
- The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval).
- Holiday setting is available.

(37) Motion sensor control (RC-EX3A and RCN-E2 only)

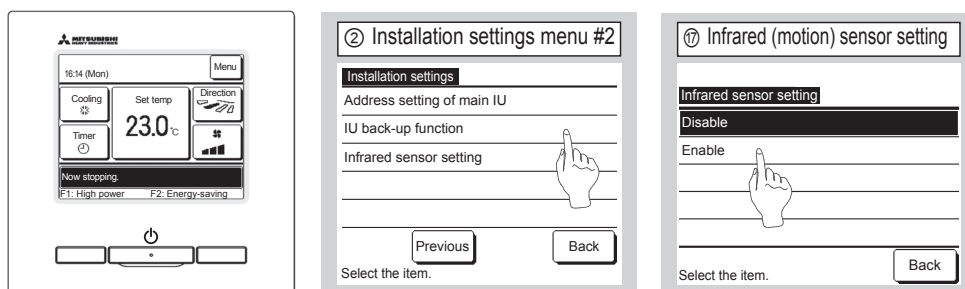
The sensor determines the presence of people and the amount of activity, and the following controls are done by the motion sensor.

Following settings are necessary to activate motion sensor control.

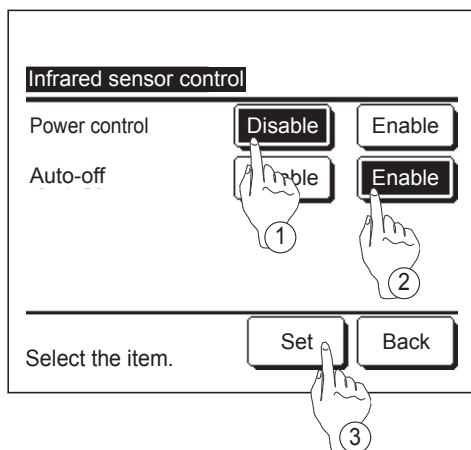
- (a) Infrared (motion) sensor setting: Installation setting of remote control
The indoor unit which is set to “Enable” become valid.
- (b) Infrared (motion) sensor control: Energy-saving setting of remote control
The function which is set to “Enable” become valid.

RC-EX3A

TOP screen **Menu** ⇒ **Service setting** ⇒ **Installation settings** ⇒ **Service password**



TOP screen **Menu** ⇒ **Energy-saving setting** ⇒ **Infrared sensor control** or **Motion sensor control**

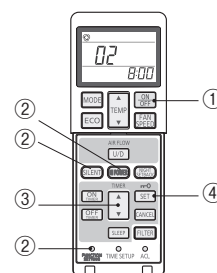


The Infrared sensor control screen and contents of the current settings are displayed.

- ① Enable/disable power control.
- ② Enable/disable auto-off.
- ③ After you set each item, tap the **Set** button.
The display returns to the Energy-saving setting menu screen.

RCN-E2**1. Set indoor functions**

- ① Press the ON/OFF button to stop the unit.
- ② Press the desired one of the buttons shown item 2. while holding down the FUNCTION SETTING switch.
- ③ Use the selection buttons, ▲ and ▼, to change the setting.
- ④ Press the SET button.
The buzzer on the remote control signal receiver beeps twice, and the LED lamp flashes four times at two-second intervals.

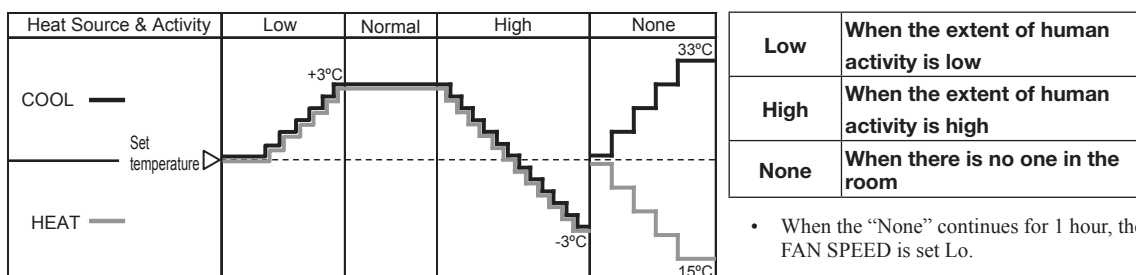
2. Setting details

Button	Number indicator	Function setting
SILENT	00	Infrared sensor setting (Motion sensor setting) : Disable
	01	Infrared sensor setting (Motion sensor setting) : Enable
HI POWER	00	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Disable
	01	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Power control only
	02	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Auto OFF only
	03	Infrared sensor control (Motion sensor control) : Power control and Auto OFF

(i) Power saving / comfort control

The set temperature is adjusted according to the presence of people and their amount of activity detected by the infrared (motion) sensor.

MODE:AUTO/COOL/HEAT mode operation



Notes (1) When the following operations are set, power saving control will be canceled.

- ① Energy-saving, Home leave mode, Warm-up control, Cooling operation check.
- ② When the operation mode is changed DRY or FAN.

(2) Not operable while the air-conditioner is OFF.

(ii) Auto-off control

When no activity is detected for 1 hour, unit will go stand-by mode.※ Unit will re-start operation automatically with the original set temperature by activity detection during the stand-by mode. When stand-by mode continues for 12 hours, unit stops.

※ Compressor keeps stopped regardless of the set temperature.

1.4 Operation control function by the outdoor control

Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

(1) Determination of compressor speed (Frequency)

Required frequency

- (a) Cooling/dehumidifying operation. Unit: rps

Model		FDC200	FDC250	FDC280
Max. required frequency	Usual operation	120	120	120
	Outdoor air temperature $\leq 15^{\circ}\text{C}$ or indoor return air temperature $\leq 20^{\circ}\text{C}$	68	100	100
	Silent mode	50 (68)	70 (100)	80 (100)
Min. required frequency		20	20	20

Note(1) Value in () are for the SW7-3 OFF.

- (b) Heating operation. Unit: rps

Model		FDC200	FDC250	FDC280
Max. required frequency	Usual operation	120	120	120
	Silent mode	76 (94)	70 (100)	80 (100)
Min. required frequency		24	20 [23]	20 [23]

Notes(1) Value in () are for the SW7-3 OFF.

(2) Value in [] are for FDU series.

- (c) If the indoor fan speed becomes “Me” or “Lo”, Max required frequency goes down accordingly depending on indoor unit model.
- (d) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in cooling mode.
Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

Model		FDC200	FDC250	FDC280
Max. required frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 35°C or higher	106	106	114
	Outdoor air temperature is 42°C or higher	90	90	98

- (e) Max. required frequency under high outdoor air temperature in heating mode.
Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Unit: rps

Model		FDC200	FDC250	FDC280
Max. required frequency	Outdoor air temperature is 10°C or higher	120	120	120
	Outdoor air temperature is 18°C or higher	120	120	120


- (f) Selection of max. required frequency by heat exchanger temperature.
- (i) Maximum required frequency is selected according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) during cooling/dehumidifying or according to the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) during heating mode.
- (ii) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), whichever the highest applies,
When there are 2 outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R), whichever the higher applies.


Unit: rps

Model			FDC200	FDC250	FDC280
Max. required frequency	Cooling/dehumidifying	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature is 55°C or higher	120	120	120
	Heating	Indoor heat exchanger temperature is 55°C or higher	120	120	120

- (g) When any of the controls from (a) to (f) above may duplicate, whichever the smallest value among duplicated controls is taken as the maximum required frequency.
- (h) During heating, it is operated so that the required frequency adds 5 rps every 1 minute until the indoor heat exchanger temperature becomes 40°C or higher.

(2) Compressor start control

- (a) Compressor starts upon receipt of the thermostat ON signal from the indoor unit.
- (b) However, at initial start of heating mode after turning on the power source breaker, it may enter the standby state for maximum 30 minutes (“ PREPARATION” is displayed on the remote control) in order to prevent the oil loss in the compressor.

If the heating operation is selected from the remote control when the outdoor unit is in the standby state, “ PREPARATION” is displayed for 3 seconds on the remote control.

(3) Compressor soft start control**(a) Compressor protection start I**

[Control condition]

Normally, the compressor operation frequency is raised in this start pattern.

[Control contents]

- (i) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps.
However, when the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher during cooling/dehumidifying or the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher during heating, it starts at **C** rps.
- (ii) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, its target frequency changes to **B** rps and the compressor is operated for 2 - 4 minutes with its operation frequency fixed at **B** rps.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC200-280	Cooling/Dehumidifying	55	55	30
	Heating	55	55	30

(b) Compressor protection start III

[Control condition]

Number of compressor starts is only 1 counted after the power source breaker ON.

[Control contents]

Operates by selecting one of following start patterns according to the operation mode and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

- (i) Low frequency operation control during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control condition]

Upon establishing the conditions of compressor protection start III, the low frequency operation control is performed during cooling/dehumidifying.

[Control contents]

- 1) Starts with the compressor's target frequency at **A** rps. When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 35°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- 2) At 30 seconds after the compressor start, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC200-280	Cooling/Dehumidifying	55	30	30

- (ii) Low frequency operation control during heating.

[Control condition]

When the conditions of compressor protection start III are established and one of following conditions a), b) is satisfied, the low frequency operation control is performed during heating.

- a) At 30 minutes or more after turning the power source breaker on
- b) When compressor under dome sensor temperature (Tho-C) is 4°C or higher and the difference between compressor under dome sensor temperature and outdoor air sensor temperature (Tho-C-Tho-A) is 4°C or higher.

[Control contents]

- a) Starts the compressor with its target frequency at **A** rps. However, when the indoor return air temperature (Thi-A) is 25°C or higher, it starts at **C** rps.
- b) At 30 seconds after the start of compressor, the compressor's target frequency is changed to **B** rps and the compressor's operation frequency is fixed for 10 minutes.

Model	Operation mode	A rps	B rps	C rps
FDC200-280	Heating	55	30	30

(4) Outdoor fan control**(a) Outdoor fan speed and fan motor revolution**Unit: min⁻¹

Model	Mode	Fan motor revolution						
		Speed ①	Speed ②	Speed ③	Speed ④	Speed ⑤	Speed ⑥	Speed ⑦
FDC200, 250	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	370	600	750	850	900	950
	Heating	200	370	600	820	850	910	950
FDC280	Cooling/Dehumidifying	200	370	560	650	750	850	900
	Heating	200	370	560	830	850	910	950

(b) Fan speed control during Cooling/Defumidifying operation

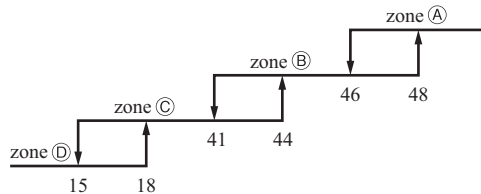
Fan speeds are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.

[FDC200, 250]

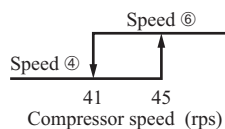
	zone (A)	zone (B)	zone (C)	zone (D)
zone (a)	Speed ⑥	Speed ⑥	Speed ⑥	Speed ④
zone (b)	Speed ⑤	Speed ⑤	Speed ※ ①(⑤)	Speed ③
zone (c)	Speed ④	Speed ④	Speed ④	Speed ②
zone (d)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③(④)	Speed ①

Note (1) Value in () are for FDU series.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)

※1 When not using FDC250 and FDU indoor type : Fan speed ⑥
 When not using FDC200 and FDU indoor type : As shown below

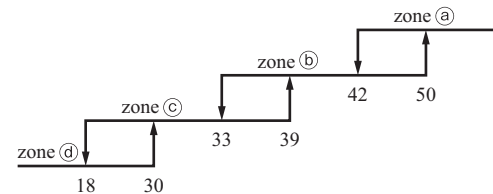


Compressor speed (rps)

• Silent mode only

	zone (A)	zone (B)	zone (C)	zone (D)
zone (a)	Speed ⑤	Speed ⑤	Speed ④(⑤)	Speed ④
zone (b)	Speed ④	Speed ④	Speed ③(④)	Speed ③
zone (c)	Speed ④	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ②
zone (d)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ②	Speed ①

Note (1) Value in () are for the model FDC200 only.

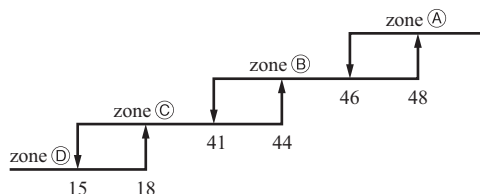


Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

[FDC280]

	zone (A)	zone (B)	zone (C)	zone (D)
zone (a)	Speed ⑦	Speed ⑦	Speed ⑦	Speed ⑤
zone (b)	Speed ⑥	Speed ⑥	Speed ⑤	Speed ③
zone (c)	Speed ⑥	Speed ⑥	Speed ④	Speed ②
zone (d)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ①

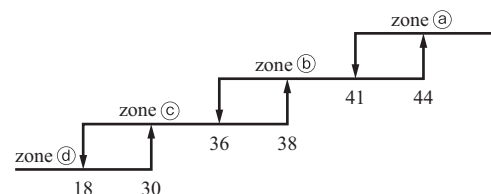
Note (1) Value in () are for FDU series.



Outdoor air temperature (°C)

• Silent mode only

	zone (A)	zone (B)	zone (C)	zone (D)
zone (a)	Speed ⑥	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③
zone (b)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③
zone (c)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ②
zone (d)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ①



Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)

(c) Fan speed control during heating operation

Fan speeds are selected depending on the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A).

Note (1) It is detected by Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the lower.

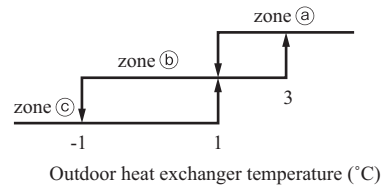
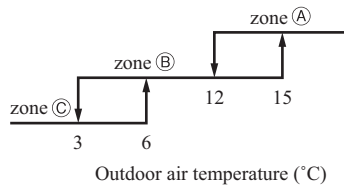
[FDC200, 250]

	zone (A)	zone (B)	zone (C)
zone (a)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ④
zone (b)	Speed ③	Speed ④	Speed ⑤
zone (c)	Speed ④	Speed ⑦	Speed ※2

• Silent mode only

	zone (A)	zone (B)	zone (C)
zone (a)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ③
zone (b)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ④
zone (c)	Speed ③(4)	Speed ⑤	Speed ⑥

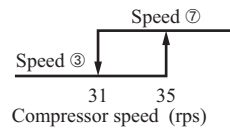
Notes (1) Value in () is for the model FDC200 only.



※2 When using FDC250 : Speed ⑦

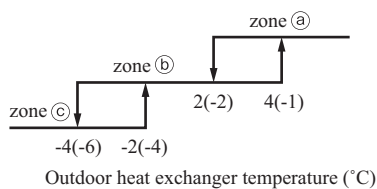
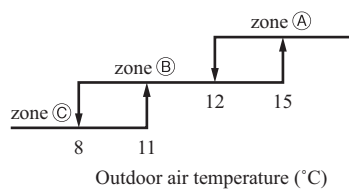
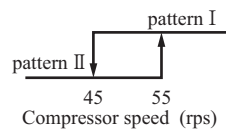
When using FDC200 and FDU indoor type : Speed ⑦

When not using FDC200 and FDU indoor type : As shown below

**[FDC280]**

	zone (A)	zone (B)	zone (C)
zone (a)	Speed ③	Speed ③	Speed ④(③)
zone (b)	Speed ③	Speed ④	Speed ⑦(④)
zone (c)	Speed ④	Speed ⑥(⑤)	Speed ⑦(⑥)

Note (1) Value in () are for the pattern II.

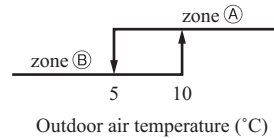


Note (2) Value in () are for the pattern II.

(d) Outdoor fan control at cooling low outdoor air temperature

- (i) When all the following conditions are established after the start of compressor, the following control is implemented. If the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is in the zone ㉔ in the cooling/dehumidifying mode, it has elapsed 20 seconds from the start of outdoor fan and the outdoor fan is at the speed ㉑, the outdoor fan speed is controlled according to the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R1, R2).

Note (1) It is detected with Tho-R1 or R2, whichever the higher.



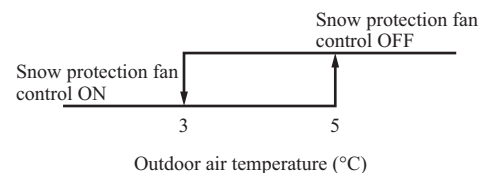
- (ii) The outdoor heat exchanger temperature is detected always and, when the number of revolutions of the outdoor fan speed has been increased or decreased, there is no change of fan speed for 30 seconds.
- (iii) Range of the outdoor fan speed under this control is as follows.
- 1) Lower limit: 130min^{-1}
 ※ 1: The fan stops if the outdoor air temperature is less than -5°C and 130min^{-1} is continuously operated for 30 seconds and outdoor heat exchanger temperature (either Tho-R1 or Tho-R2, whichever is higher) is 28°C or lower. If the outdoor air temperature is 0°C or higher or the heat exchanger temperature is 33°C or higher, the fan will resume operation at 130min^{-1} .
 - 2) Upper limit: 500min^{-1}
- (iv) As any of the following conditions is established, this control terminates.
- 1) When the outdoor air temperature is in the zone ㉒ and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 29°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - 2) When the outdoor fan speed is 500min^{-1} and the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 29°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.
 - 3) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperature at 44°C or higher is established for 40 seconds or more continuously.

(e) Caution at the outdoor fan start control

When the outdoor fan is running at 400min^{-1} or more before operating the compressor, it may operate with the compressor only, without starting up the outdoor fan. This is normal.

(f) Snow protection fan control

If the DIP switch (SW3-2) on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned ON, the outdoor fan is operated for 30 seconds at speed ㉑ once in every 10 minutes depending on the outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) in the stop mode or anomalous stop mode.



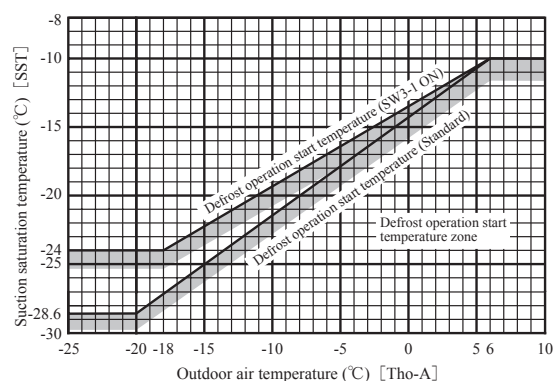
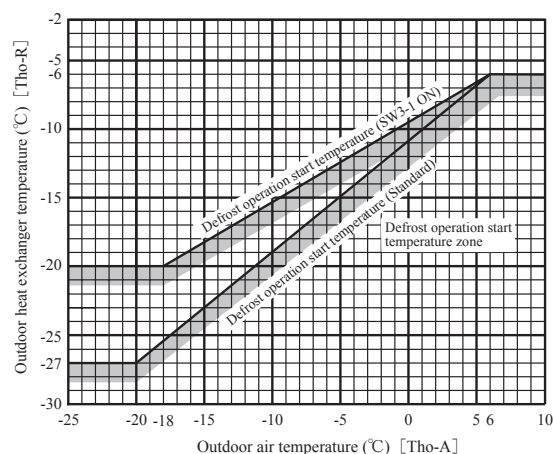
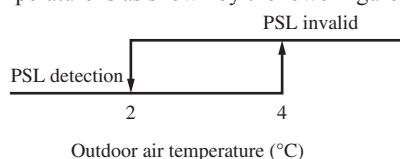
(5) Defrost operation

(a) Starting conditions

If all of the following defrost conditions A or conditions B are satisfied, the defrost operation starts.

(i) Defrost conditions A

- 1) Cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has elapsed 37 minutes, and the cumulative compressor operation time after the start of heating operation (remote control ON) has elapsed 30 minutes.
- 2) After 5 minutes from the compressor ON
- 3) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan
- 4) After satisfying all above conditions, if temperatures of the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Tho-R1, R2) and the outdoor air temperature sensor (Tho-A) become lower than the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure for 55 seconds continuously, or the suction gas saturation temperature (SST) and the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A), which are obtained from the value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) stay for 3 minutes within the range below the defrost operation start temperature as shown by the right figure. However, it excludes for 10 minutes after the start of compressor and the outdoor air temperature is as shown by the lower figure.



(ii) Defrost conditions B

- 1) When previous defrost ending condition is the time out of defrost operation and it is in the heating operation after the cumulative compressor operation time after the end of defrost operation has become 30 minutes.
- 2) After 5 minutes from the start of compressor.
- 3) After 5 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.

(iii) Defrost condition C

After 12 minutes from the start of compressor with SW4-4 ON

(b) Ending conditions

When any of the following conditions is satisfied, the heating operation starts.

- (i) When it has elapsed 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the start of defrost operation.
- (ii) When the outdoor heat exchanger temperatures (Tho-R1, R2), whichever the lower, becomes 12°C or higher for 10 seconds continuously

(c) Switching of defrost control with SW3-1

- (i) If SW3-1 on the outdoor unit control PCB is turned to ON, it becomes easier to enter the defrost operation. Use this when installing a unit at snowing regions.
- (ii) Control contents
 - 1) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition A when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 30 minutes. It is 37 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - 2) It allows entering the defrost operation under the defrost condition B when the cumulative heating operation time becomes 25 minutes. It is 30 minutes at SW3-1 OFF (Factory default).
 - 3) It allows the defrost operation with the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) and suction pressure saturation temperature (SST) being higher than normal.

(6) Protective control/anomalous stop control by compressor's number of revolutions**(a) Compressor discharge pipe temperature protection**

- (i) Discharge pipe temperature control (Solenoid valve SV1 control(At heating mode))

The solenoid valve SV1 opens to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.

- 1) SV1 open condition

In case the following conditions and other certain conditions are satisfied.

- Discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) is 100°C or higher.
- Low pressure is 0.7MPa or lower.

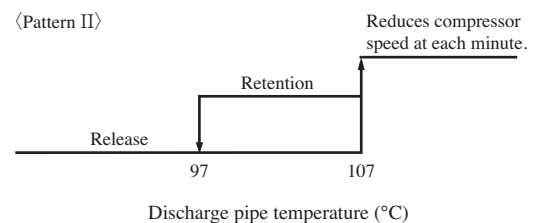
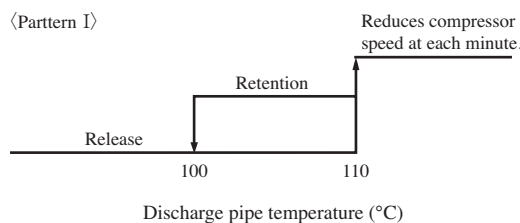
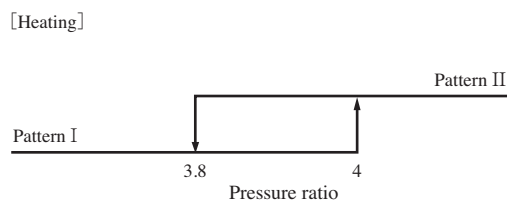
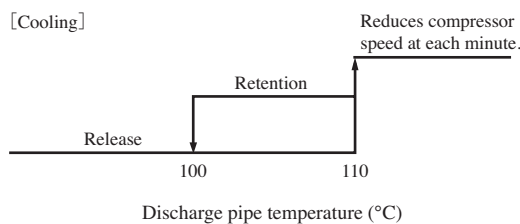
- 2) SV1 close condition

In case any of the following conditions are satisfied.

- Discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) is less than 50°C.
- Low pressure is more than 0.8MPa.

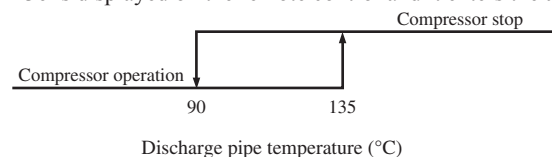
- (ii) Protective control

As the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of discharge pipe temperature.



- (iii) Anomalous stop control

- 1) If the discharge pipe temperature (detected with Tho-D) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- 2) When it is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or after continuous 30 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E36 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

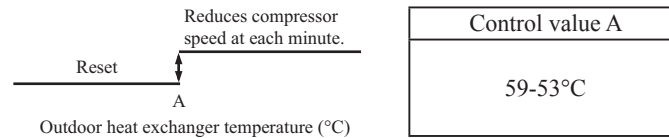


- (iv) Reset of anomalous stop mode

As it drops to the reset value of 90°C or lower for 45 minutes continuously, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(b) Cooling high pressure protection**(i) Protective control 1 (Compressor speed control)**

- 1) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the control value A.
Value A is changed from 59°C to 53°C by number of 63H1 operations.
- 2) When the outdoor air temperature (Tho-A) is 40°C or higher.
- 3) If outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) is less than the control value A continuously for 6minutes, protective control finishes.

**(ii) High pressure control 1 (Electric expansion valve EEVC control 1)**

The electric expansion valve EEVC opens to suppress the rise of high pressure.

1) Operation condition

In case the following conditions are all satisfied.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature | Tho-R1 - Tho-R2 | is 8°C or higher (In case outdoor temperature is more than 42°C), 10°C or higher (In case outdoor temperature is 42°C or lower).
- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (either Tho-R1 or Tho-R2, whichever is higher) is 54°C or higher.
- Under-dome temperature - suction saturation temperature (SST) is 30°C or higher.

2) Ending condition

In case any of the following conditions are satisfied.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature | Tho-R1 - Tho-R2 | is 4°C or lower (In case outdoor temperature is more than 42°C), 6°C or lower (In case outdoor temperature is 42°C or lower).
- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (either Tho-R1 or Tho-R2, whichever is higher) is 50°C or lower.
- Under-dome temperature - suction saturation temperature (SST) is 8°C or lower (In case outdoor temperature is more than 42°C), 10°C or lower (In case outdoor temperature is 42°C or lower).

(iii) High pressure control 2 (Electric expansion valve EEVC control 2)

The electric expansion valve EEVC opens 30 pulse every 60 seconds to suppress the rise of high pressure.

1) Operation condition

In case the following conditions are all satisfied.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (either Tho-R1 or Tho-R2, whichever is higher) is 58°C or higher.
- Under-dome temperature - suction saturation temperature (SST) is 15°C or higher.
- Outdoor temperature is 46°C or higher.

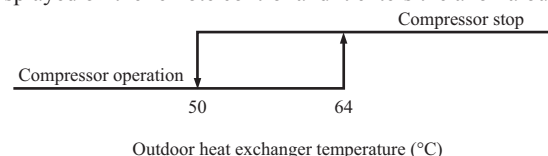
2) Ending condition

In case any of the following conditions are satisfied.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature (either Tho-R1 or Tho-R2, whichever is higher) is 50°C or lower.
- Under-dome temperature - suction saturation temperature (SST) is 8°C or lower.
- Outdoor temperature is 43°C or lower.

(iv) Anomalous stop control

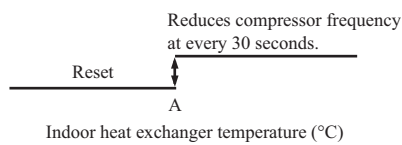
- 1) As the outdoor heat exchanger temperature (Tho-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- 2) If it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or 64°C or higher continues for 30 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E35 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

**(v) Reset of anomalous stop mode**

As it reaches the reset value of 50°C or lower, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(c) Heating high pressure protection

- (i) Protective control
 - 1) As the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to suppress the rise of high pressure.
 - 2) Control value A is changed from 57°C to 51°C by number of 63H1 operations.



Model	Control value A (°C)
FDC200-280	57-51

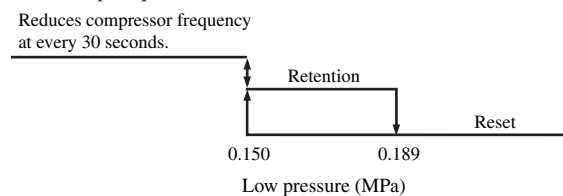
- 3) If indoor heat exchanger temperature(Thi-R) is less than the control value A continuously for 6minutes, protective control finishes.
- (ii) Anomalous stop control
Operation control function by the indoor unit control - See the heating overload protection, page 18.

(d) Anomaly detection control by the high pressure switch (63H1)

- (i) If the pressure rises and operates the high pressure switch (opens at 4.15MPa/closes at 3.15MPa), the compressor stops.
- (ii) Under any of the following conditions, E40 is displayed and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - 1) When it occurs 5 times within 60 minutes that pressure rises and the compressor is stopped by 63H1.
 - 2) When 63H1 has been in the open state for 30 minutes continuously, including the stop of compressor.

(e) Low pressure control

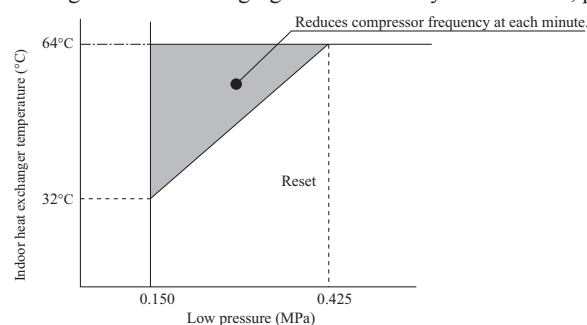
- (i) Protective control
 - 1) If the value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) exceeds the setting value, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to restrain the drop of pressure.



- 2) If low pressure sensor (PSL) is 0.189MPa or higher, protective control finishes.
- (ii) Anomalous stop control
 - 1) When a value detected by the low pressure sensor (PSL) satisfies any of the following conditions, the compressor stops for its protection.
 - a) When the low pressure drops to 0.079MPa or lower for 15 seconds continuously.
 - b) At 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the suction superheat becomes 30°C or more for 60 seconds continuously and the low pressure becomes 0.15MPa or lower.
 - 2) E49 is displayed under any of the following conditions and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - a) When the low pressure drops 5 times within 60 minutes and the compressor stops under any of the above conditions.
 - b) When a value detected with the low pressure sensor becomes 0.079MPa or under for 5 minutes, including the stop of compressor.
 - 3) However, when the control condition 1). a) is established during the compressor protection start III, E49 is displayed at initial stop and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
 - 4) If low pressure sensor (PSL) is 0.227MPa or higher and 3 minutes took after the compressor stops, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

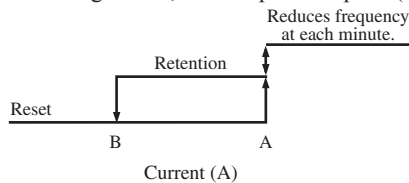
(f) Compressor pressure ratio protection control

- (i) During heating operation, if the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and low pressure sensor (PSL) exceed the setting values at 10 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the compressor.
- (ii) This control is not performed during the outdoor fan ON and for 10 minutes from the start of outdoor fan.
- (iii) This control is not performed during defrost operation and at 10 minutes after the reset of defrost operation.
- (iv) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the highest temperature is detected.
- (v) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) and low pressure sensor (PSL) is without "Reduces compressor frequency at each minute" range in the following figure continuously for 6minutes, protective control finishes.



(g) Over-current protection current safe controls I, II

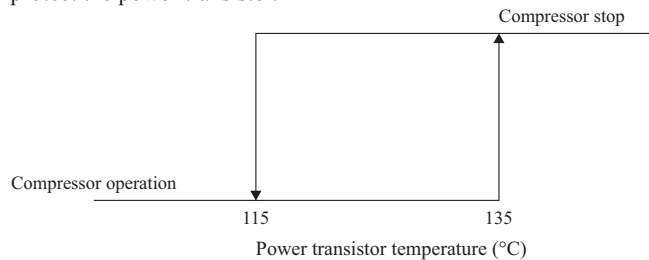
Detecting the outdoor inverter input (primary) current and the output (secondary) current, if the current values exceed setting values, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to protect the inverter.



Model		Cooling		Heating	
		Control value A	Reset value B	Control value A	Reset value B
Primary current side	FDC200	16.0	15.0	16.0	15.0
	FDC250, 280	17-17.5	16-16.5	17-17.5	16-16.5
Secondary current side	FDC200	15.5	14.5	15.5	14.5
	FDC250, 280	17-18.5	16-17.5	17-18.5	16-17.5

(h) Power transistor temperature protection**(i) Anomalous stop control**

If the power transistor temperature exceeds the setting value, the protective switch in the power transistor trips and stops the compressor to protect the power transistor.

**(ii) Anomalous inverter PCB**

- 1) If the power transistor detects anomaly 5 times within 60 minutes with compressor stop, E41 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
- 2) If the power transistor detects any anomaly for 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E51 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
- 3) 3 minutes after the compressor stops, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(i) Anomalous power transistor current

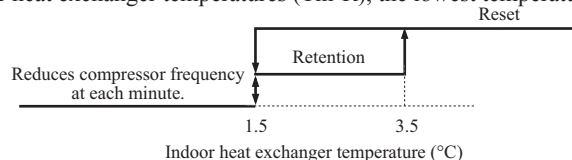
- (i) Prevents over-current on the inverter. If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the setting value, the compressor stops.
- (ii) If the current value in the power transistor exceeds the specified value and the compressor stops 4 times within 30 minutes, E42 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
- (iii) 3 minutes after the compressor stops, it becomes possible to restart.

(j) Anomalous inverter communication

- (i) When the answerback signal from the inverter cannot be received continuously for 15 seconds, the compressor stops.
- (ii) If the power transistor defects anomalies 4 times within 15 minutes, including the stop of compressor, E45 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.
3 minutes after the compressor stops, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(k) Anti-frost control by the compressor frequency control

- (i) If the indoor heat exchanger temperature (detected with Thi-R) exceeds the setting value at 4 minutes after the start of compressor, the compressor speed (frequency) is controlled to initiate the anti-frost control of indoor heat exchanger.
- (ii) When there are 3 indoor heat exchanger temperatures (Thi-R), the lowest temperature is detected.



- (iii) Regarding the anti-frost control by the operation stop, refer to the operation control function by the indoor control and the cooling, dehumidifying frost prevention of page 18.

(l) Dewing prevention control

[Control condition]

During cooling and dehumidifying operation, if all the following conditions are established, the compressor speed (frequency) is reduced to prevent dewing and water splash.

- (i) Cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is 500 pulses.
- (ii) Suction superheat is more than 10°C.
- (iii) Compressor speed (frequency) is **A** rps.

[Control contents]

- (i) The compressor speed (frequency) is reduced at each 1 minute until EEVC aperture is 460 or lower.
- (ii) This control takes A rps as its lower limit of compressor speed.
- (iii) If cooling electronic expansion valve aperture (EEVC) is less than 460 pulses continuously for 6 minutes, protective control finishes.

(m) Broken wire detection on temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

- (i) Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, outdoor air temperature sensor and low pressure sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON or 20 seconds after power on, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor: -50°C or lower
- Outdoor air temperature sensor: -45°C or lower
- Low pressure sensor: 0V or under or 4.0V or more

- (ii) Discharge pipe temperature sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor, compressor under dome temperature sensor

If the following is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes and 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After a delay of 3 minutes, it restarts but, if the same is detected repeatedly 3 times within 40 minutes, the compressor stops with the anomalous stop.

Note (1) During defrost operation, it is not detected.

- Discharge pipe temperature sensor: -10°C or lower
- Suction pipe temperature sensor: -50°C or lower
- Compressor under dome temperature sensor : -50°C or lower

(n) Fan motor error

- (i) If compressor moves and the fan of revolution 100min^{-1} or less is detected for 30 seconds continuously , the compressor stops.
- (ii) If the above (i) is detected 5 times within 60 minutes from first detection of the above (i), it enters the anomalous stop mode with E48 displayed on the remote control.

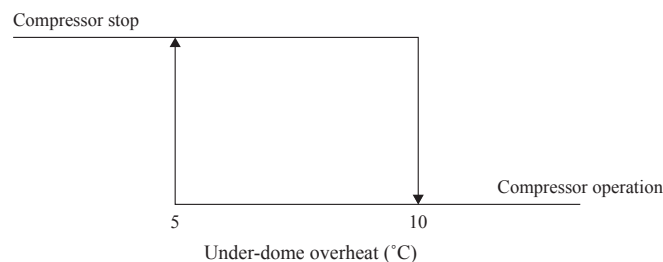
(o) Anomalous stop by the compressor start stop

- (i) When a compressor startup failure is received from the inverter PCB, the compressor stops temporarily and restarts 3-minute later.
- (ii) If the above (i) is detected 5 times, the compressor stops and E59 is displayed on the remote control.
- (iii) 3 minutes after the compressor stops, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(p) Anomaly liquid flooding

- (i) Anomalous stop control

- 1) If the under-dome overheat exceeds the setting value continuously for 15 minutes (first anomalous stop) or 30 minutes (after the second anomalous stop), the compressor stops.



- 2) When it occurs 3 times within 90 minutes, E44 is displayed on the remote control and it enters the anomalous stop mode.

- (ii) Reset of anomalous stop mode

3 minutes after the compressor stops, it becomes possible to restart from the remote control.

(7) Silent mode

- (a) As “Silent mode start” signal is received from the remote control, it operates by dropping the outdoor fan speed and the compressor speed (frequency).
- (b) For details, refer to items (1) and (4) above.

(8) Test run

- (a) It is possible to operate from the outdoor unit using the DIP switch on the outdoor unit control PCB.

SW3-3	ON	SW3-4	OFF	Cooling test run
			ON	Heating test run
	OFF	Normal and end of test run		

Make sure to turn SW3-3 to OFF after the end of operation.

(b) Test run control

- (i) Operation is performed at required compressor speed (frequency), which is determined for each model.
- (ii) Each protective control and error detection control are effective.
- (iii) If SW3-4 is switched during test run, the compressor is stopped once by the stop control and the cooling/heating operation is switched.
- (iv) Setting and display of remote control during test run

Mode \ Item	Contents of remote control setting/display
Cooling test run	Setting temperature of cooling is 5°C.
Heating test run	Setting temperature of heating (preparation) is 30°C.

(9) Pump-down control

Turning ON the pump-down switch SW1 for 2 seconds during the operation stop or anomalous stop (excluding the thermostat OFF) or SW4-1 is off, the pump-down operation is performed. (This is invalid when the indoor unit is operating. This is effective even when the indoor unit is stopped by the anomalous stop or the power source is turned OFF.)

(a) Control contents

- (i) Close the service valve at the liquid side. (It is left open at the gas side.)
- (ii) Compressor is started with the target speed (frequency) at 55 rps in the cooling mode.
- (iii) Red and green lamps (LED) keeps flashing on the outdoor unit control PCB.
- (iv) Each of protection and error detection controls, excluding the low pressure control, anti-frost control and dewing prevention control, is effective.
- (v) Outdoor fan is controlled as usual.
- (vi) Electronic expansion valve is fully opened.

(b) Control ending conditions

Stop control is initiated depending on any of the following conditions.

- (i) Low pressure of 0.087MPa or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously.
 - 1) Red LED: Light, Green LED: keeps flashing, Remote control: Displays stop.
 - 2) It is possible to restart when the low pressure is more than 0.087MPa.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- (ii) Stop by the error detection control
 - 1) Red LED: keeps flashing, Green LED: keeps flashing
 - 2) Restart is prohibited. To return to normal operation, reset the power source.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.
- (iii) When the cumulative operation time of compressor under the pump-down control becomes 5 minutes
 - 1) Red LED: stays OFF, Green LED: keeps flashing, Remote control: Stop
 - 2) It is possible to pump-down again.
 - 3) Electronic expansion valve (cooling/heating) is kept fully open.

Note (1) After the stop of compressor, close the service valve at the gas side.

Caution: Since pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications with the indoor unit, the indoor unit and the remote control display “Transmission error – E5”. This is normal.

(10) Base heater ON/OFF output control (Option)**(i) Base heater ON conditions**

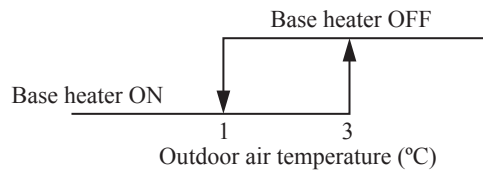
When all of following conditions are satisfied, the base heater is turned ON.

- Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 1°C or lower.
- In the heating mode
- When the compressor is turned ON

(ii) Base heater OFF conditions

When either one of following conditions is satisfied, the base heater is turned OFF.

- Outdoor air temperature (detected with Tho-A) is 3°C or higher.
- When the compressor stop has been detected for 30 minutes continuously
- In the cooling or dehumidifying mode



2. MAINTENANCE DATA

2.1 Diagnosing of microcomputer circuit

(1) Selfdiagnosis function

(a) Check indicator table

Whether a failure exists or not on the indoor unit and outdoor unit can be know by the contents of remote control error code, indoor/outdoor unit green LED (power pilot lamp and microcomputer normality pilot lamp) or red LED (check pilot lamp).

(i) Indoor unit

Remote control		Indoor unit control PCB		Outdoor unit control PCB		Location of trouble	Description of trouble	Repair method	Reference page
Error code	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Red LED	Green LED (1)				
No-indication	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	—	• Normal operation	—	—
		Stays OFF	Stays OFF	2-time flash	Stays OFF	Indoor unit power source	• Power OFF, broken wire/blown fuse, broken transformer wire	Repair	72, 73
		* 3-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Remote control wires	• Poor connection, breakage of remote control wire * For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF.	Repair	74
						Remote control	• Defective remote control PCB	Replacement of remote control	
WAIT or INSPECT I/U		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Keeps flashing	Indoor-outdoor units connection wire	• Poor connection, breakage of indoor-outdoor units connection wire	Repair	75-78
						Remote control	• Improper setting of master and slave by remote control		
E1		Stays OFF	* Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Remote control wires (Noise)	• Poor connection of remote control signal wire (White) * For wire breaking at power ON, the LED is OFF	Repair	80
						Remote control indoor unit control PCB	* Defective remote control or indoor unit control PCB (defective communication circuit)?	Replacement of remote control or PCB	
E5		2-time flash	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Keeps flashing	Indoor-outdoor units connection wire	• Poor connection of wire between indoor-outdoor units during operation (disconnection, loose connection) • Anomalous communication between indoor-outdoor units by noise, etc.	Repair	81
		2-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	(Noise)	• CPU-runaway on outdoor unit control PCB	Power reset or Repair	
		2-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Outdoor unit control PCB	* Occurrence of defective outdoor unit control PCB on the way of power source (defective communication circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
		2-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Outdoor unit control PCB	• Defective outdoor unit control PCB on the way of power source	Replacement	
E6		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	• Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (defective element, broken wire, short-circuit) • Poor contact of temperature sensor connector	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	82
						Indoor unit control PCB	* Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E7		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor return air temperature sensor	• Defective indoor return air temperature sensor (defective element, broken wire, short-circuit) • Poor contact of temperature sensor connector	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	83
						Indoor unit control PCB	* Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E8	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Installation or operating condition	• Heating over-load (Anomalous high indoor heat exchanger temperature)	Repair	84
		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	• Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (short-circuit)	Replacement of temperature sensor	
						Indoor unit control PCB	* Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E9		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Drain trouble	• Defective drain pump (DM), broken drain pump wire, disconnected connector	Replacement, repair of DM	85
						Float switch	• Anomalous float switch operation (malfunction)	Repair	
						Indoor unit control PCB	* Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective float switch input circuit) * Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective DM drive output circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
						Option	• Defective option parts (At option anomalous input setting)	Repair	
E10		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Number of connected indoor units	• When multi-unit control by remote control is performed, the number of units is over	Repair	86
E11		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Address setting error	• Address setting error of indoor units	Repair	87
E14		3-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor unit No. setting	* No master is assigned to slaves.	Repair	88
						Remote control wires	* Anomalous remote control wire connection, broken wire between master and slave units		
E16		1(2)-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor fan motor	• Defective indoor fan motor	Replacement, repair	89-91
E18		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor unit power PCB	• Defective indoor unit power PCB	Replacement	
E19		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Address setting error	• Address setting error of master and slave indoor units	Repair	92
E20		1-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor unit control PCB	• Indoor unit operation check error	Repair	93
E28		1(2)-time flash	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Indoor fan motor	• Indoor motor rotation speed anomaly	Replacement, repair	94-96
						Indoor unit power PCB	• Defective indoor unit power PCB	Replacement	
E28		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Remote control temperature sensor	• Broken wire of remote control temperature sensor	Repair	97

Notes (1) **Normal indicator lamp (Indoor, outdoor units: Green) extinguishes (or lights continuously) only when CPU is anomalous. It keeps flashing in any trouble other than anomalous CPU.**

(2) * mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

(ii) Outdoor unit

FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

Remote control		Indoor control PCB		Outdoor control PCB		Outdoor inverter PCB	Location of trouble	Description of trouble	Repair method	Reference page
Error code	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Red LED	Green LED (1)	Yellow LED				
E35		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Installation or operating condition	• Higher outdoor heat exchanger temperature	Repair	98
							Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	• Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	Replacement of temperature sensor	
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E36		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Installation or operating condition	• Higher discharge temperature	Repair	99
							Discharge pipe temperature sensor	• Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E37		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor	• Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	100
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E38		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor air temperature sensor	• Defective outdoor air temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	101
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E39		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Discharge pipe temperature sensor	• Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	102
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective temperature sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E40		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Installation or operating condition	• Rising high pressure (Operation of 63H1) • Service valve closing operation	Repair	103
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective 63H input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E41		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	8-time flash	Inverter PCB or radiator fin	• Power transistor overheat	Replacement of PCB or Repair	104
E42		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	9-time flash	Outdoor control PCB compressor	• Current cut (Anomalous compressor over-current)	Replacement of PCB	105 · 106
							Installation or operating condition	• Service valve closing operation	Repair	
E44		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor control PCB	• Liquid flooding error	Replacement of PCB	107 · 108
E45		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor control PCB	• Anomalous outdoor control PCB communication	Service valve opening check	109
							Inverter PCB	• Anomalous inverter PCB communication	Replacement of PCB	
E48		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Outdoor fan motor	• Anomalous outdoor fan motor	Replacement, repair	110
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective motor input circuit)?	Replacement of PCB	
E49		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Installation or operating condition	• Low pressure error • Service valve closing operation	Repair	111 · 112
							Low pressure sensor	• Anomalous low pressure, broken wire of low pressure sensor or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of sensor	
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB	
E51		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing	8-time flash	Inverter PCB	• Anomalous inverter PCB	Replacement of PCB	113
E53		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Suction pipe temperature sensor	• Defective suction pipe temperature sensor, broken wire or poor connector connection	Replacement, repair of temperature sensor	114
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB	
E54		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Low pressure sensor	• Defective low pressure sensor	Replacement of sensor	115
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)?	Replacement of control PCB	
E55		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Compressor under dome temperature sensor	• Defective compressor under dome temperature sensor (Model FDC250 only)	Replacement of temperature sensor	116
							Outdoor control PCB	• Defective outdoor control PCB (Defective sensor input circuit)? (Model FDC250 only)	Replacement of control PCB	
E57		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Keeps flashing		Operation status	• Shortage in refrigerant quantity	Repair	117
							Installation status	• Service valve closing operation	Service valve opening check	
E59		Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	Keeps flashing	4-time flash	Compressor inverter PCB	• Anomalous compressor startup	Replacement	118 · 119

Note (1) * mark in the description of trouble means that, in ordinary diagnosis, it cannot identify the cause definitely, and, if the trouble is repaired by replacing the part, it is judged consequently that the replaced part was defective.

(iii) Option control in-use

		Indoor unit control PCB		Outdoor unit control PCB		Description of trouble	Repair method
Error code	Red LED	Red LED	Green LED	Red LED	Green LED		
E75	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Keeps flashing	• Communication error (Defective communication circuit on the main unit of SC-SL2NA-E or SC-SL4-AE / BE) etc.	Replacement

(iv) Display sequence of error codes or inspection indicator lamps**■ Occurrence of one kind of error**

Displays are shown respectively according to errors.

■ Occurrence of plural kinds of error

Section	Category of display
Error code on remote control	• Displays the error of higher priority (When plural errors are persisting)
Red LED on indoor unit control PCB	$E1 > E5 > \dots > E10 > E37 > \dots > E59$
Red LED on outdoor unit control PCB	• Displays the present errors. (When a new error has occurred after the former error was reset.)

■ Error detecting timing

Section	Error description	Error code	Error detecting timing
Indoor	Drain trouble (Float switch activated)	$E9$	Whenever float switch is activated after 30 seconds had past since power ON.
	Communication error at initial operation	“ WAIT ”	No communication between indoor and outdoor units is established at initial operation.
	Remote control communication circuit error	$E1$	Communication between indoor unit and remote control is interrupted for more than 2 minutes continuously after initial communication was established.
	Communication error during operation	$E5$	Communication between indoor and outdoor units is interrupted for more than 2 minutes continuously after initial communication was established.
	Excessive number of connected indoor units by controlling with one remote control	$E10$	Whenever excessively connected indoor units is detected after power ON.
	Return air temperature sensor anomaly	$E7$	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.
	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	$E6$	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 60 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. Or 70°C or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously
Outdoor	Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly	$E38$	-45°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. Or -45°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON.
	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	$E37$	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature. Or -50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON.
	Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly	$E39$	-10°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.
	Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly	$E53$	-50°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous temperature.
	Low pressure sensor anomaly	$E54$	0V or lower or 4.0V or higher is detected for 5 seconds continuously 3 times within 40 minutes after initial detection of this anomalous pressure.

■ Error log and reset

Error indicator	Memorized error log	Reset
Remote control display	• Higher priority error is memorized.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stop the unit by pressing the ON/OFF switch of remote control. • If the unit has recovered from anomaly, it can be operated.
Red LED on indoor unit control PCB	• Not memorized.	
Red LED on outdoor unit control PCB	• Memorizes a mode of higher priority.	

■ Resetting the error log

1) RC-EX3A

- Resetting the memorized error log in the remote control

You touch the buttons in the order of “Menu” → “Service setting” → “Service & Maintenance” → “Service password” → “Error display” → “Error history” on the TOP screen of remote control. And if you touch “Delete” → “Yes” button, all error log and anomaly data memorized in the remote control are deleted.

- Resetting the memorized error log in the indoor unit

You touch the buttons in the order of “Menu” → “Service setting” → “Service & Maintenance” → “Service password” → “Error display” → “Error anomaly data” on the TOP screen of remote control.

The remote control transmits error log erase command to the indoor unit when “Yes” button is pressed on the erase anomaly data screen.

Receiving the command, the indoor unit erase the log and answer the status of no error.

2) RC-E5

- Resetting the memorized error log in the remote control

Holding down “CHECK” button, press “TIMER” button to reset the error log memorized in the remote control.

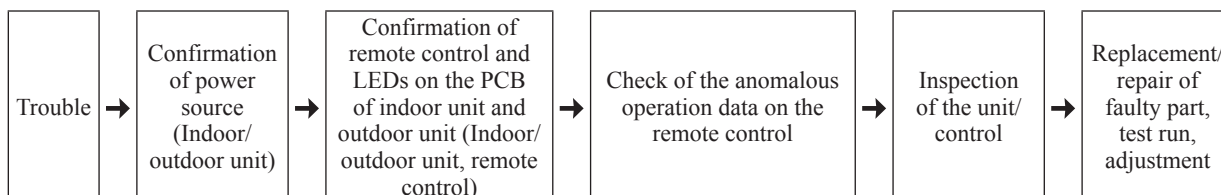
- Resetting the memorized error log in the indoor unit

The remote control transmits error log erase command to the indoor unit when “VENTI” button is pressed while holding down “CHECK” button.

Receiving the command, the indoor unit erase the log and answer the status of no error.

(2) Troubleshooting procedure

When any trouble has occurred, inspect as follows. Details of respective inspection method will be described on later pages.



(3) Troubleshooting at the indoor unit

(a) FDT, FDTc, FDU, FDUM, FDE series

With the troubleshooting, find out any defective part by checking the voltage (AC, DC), resistance, etc. at respective connectors at around the indoor unit PCB, according to the inspection display or operation status of unit (the compressor does not run, fan does not run, the 4-way valve does not switch, etc.), and replace or repair in the unit of following part.

(i) Replacement part related to indoor unit PCB's

Control PCB, power source PCB, temperature sensor (return air, indoor heat exchanger), remote control switch, limit switch, transformer and fuse

Note (1) With regard to parts of high voltage circuits and refrigeration cycle, judge it according to ordinary inspection methods.

(ii) Instruction of how to replace indoor unit control PCB

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the replacement in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, WARNING and CAUTION.
- Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- ⚠ WARNING** Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
- ⚠ CAUTION** Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
- After completing the replacement, do commissioning to confirm there are no anomaly.

⚠ WARNING

- Replacement should be performed by the specialist.
- If you replace the PCB by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as electric shock or fire.
- Replace the PCB correctly according to these instructions.
- Improper replacement may cause electric shock or fire.
- Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.
- Replacement during the applying the current would cause the electric shock, unit failure or improper running.
- It would cause the damage of connected equipment such as fan motor, etc.
- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
- Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Check the connection of wiring to PCB correctly before turning on the power, after replacement.
- Defectiveness of replacement may cause electric shock or fire.

⚠ CAUTION

- In connecting connector onto the PCB, connect not to deform the PCB. It may cause breakage or malfunction.
- Insert connector securely, and hook stopper. It may cause fire or improper running.
- Bundle the cables together so as not to be pinched or be tensioned. It may cause malfunction or electric shock for disconnection or deformation.

1) Model FDT series**a) Replace the control PCB**

- UnscREW terminal (Arrow A) of the "E1" wiring (yellow/green) that is connected to PCB.
- Replace the PCB only after all the wirings connected to the connector are removed.
- Fix the board such that it will not pinch any of the wires.
- Switch setting must be same setting as that of the removed PCB.
- Reconnect the all wirings to the PCB, that was removed in ii).
- Rescrew the terminal (Arrow A) of the "E1" wiring, that was removed in i).
- When there is no wire to connect to CNWR, connect the supplied jumper-connector. (Refer to Fig.2) If nothing is connected to CNWR, it doesn't work even when power is turned on.

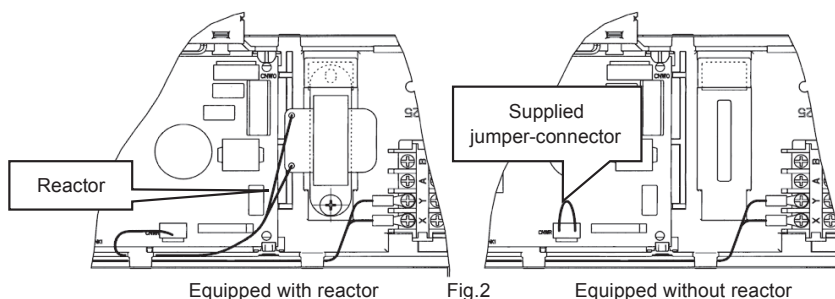
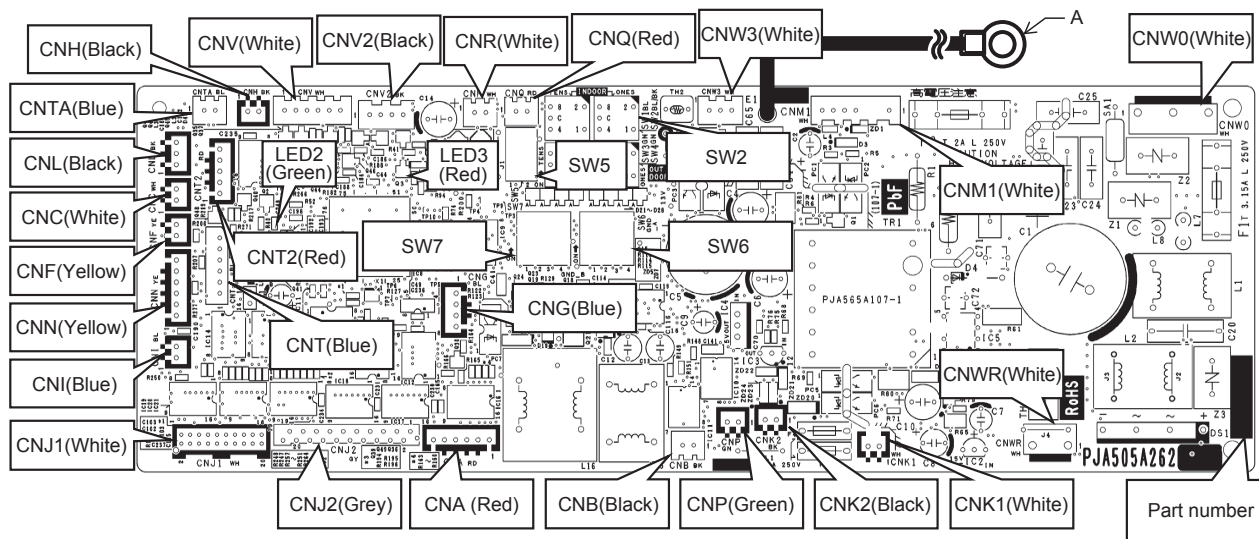

b) Control PCB (※Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.)

Fig.2

PSC012D050A

2) Model FDTC series

PSC012D050 

Replace and set up the PCB according to this instruction.

- i) Set to an appropriate address and function using switch on PCB.

Select the same setting with the removed PCB.

Item	Switch	Content of control			
Address	SW2	Plural indoor units control by 1 remote control			
Master / Slave setting		Master	Slave 1	Slave 2	Slave 3
	SW5-1	—	—	○	○
	SW5-2	—	○	—	○
Test run	SW7-1	—	Normal		
		○	Operation check/drain pump motor test run		

○:ON —:OFF

- ii) Set to an appropriate capacity using the model selector switch(SW6).

Select the same capacity with the PCB removed from the unit.

SW6	-1	-2	-3	-4
50VH	○	—	○	—
60VH	○	○	○	—



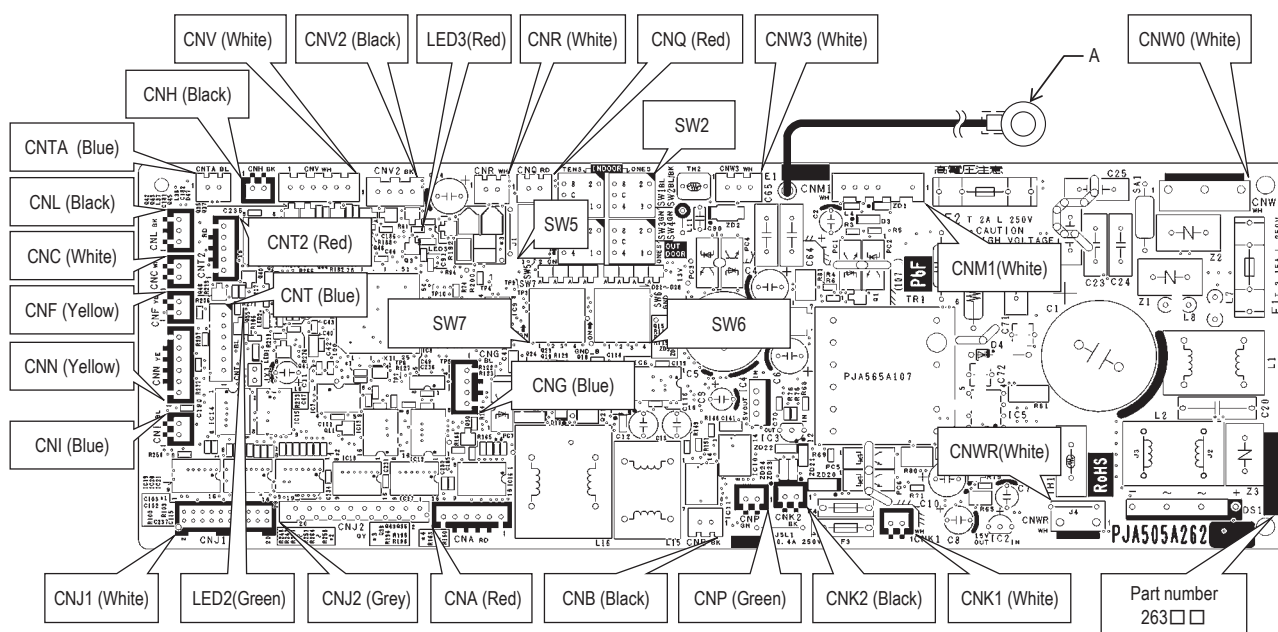
Example setting for 50VH

- iii) Replace the PCB

- ① Unscrew terminal (Arrow A) of the "E1" wiring (yellow/green) that is connected to PCB.
- ② Replace the PCB only after all the wirings connected to the connector are removed.
- ③ Fix the board such that it will not pinch any of the wires.
- ④ Switch setting must be same setting as that of the removed PCB.
- ⑤ Reconnect the wirings to the PCB. Wiring connector color should match with the color of connector of the PCB.
- ⑥ Screw back the terminal(Arrow A) of the "E1" wiring, that was removed in ①.

- iv) Control PCB

Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.



3) Models FDU, FDUM, FDE series

a) Control PCB

Replace and set up the PCB according to this instruction.

PSB012D990	
PSB012D990B	

- i) Set to an appropriate address and function using switch on PCB.

Select the same setting with the removed PCB.

Item	Switch	Content of control			
Address	SW2	Plural indoor units control by 1 remote control			
Master /Slave setting		Master	Slave1	Slave2	Slave3
	SW5-1	—	—	○	○
	SW5-2	—	○	—	○
Test run	SW7-1	—	Normal		
		○	Operation check/drain motor test run		

○:ON —:OFF

- ii) Set to an appropriate capacity using the model selector switch(SW6).

Select the same capacity with the PCB removed from the unit.

SW6	-1	-2	-3	-4
50VH	○	—	○	—
60VH	○	○	○	—
71VH	○	—	—	○

SW6	-1	-2	-3	-4
100VH	○	○	—	○
125VH	—	—	○	○
140VH	○	—	○	○

SW6	-1	-2	-3	-4
200VH	—	○	○	○
250VH	○	○	○	○
280VH	○	○	○	○



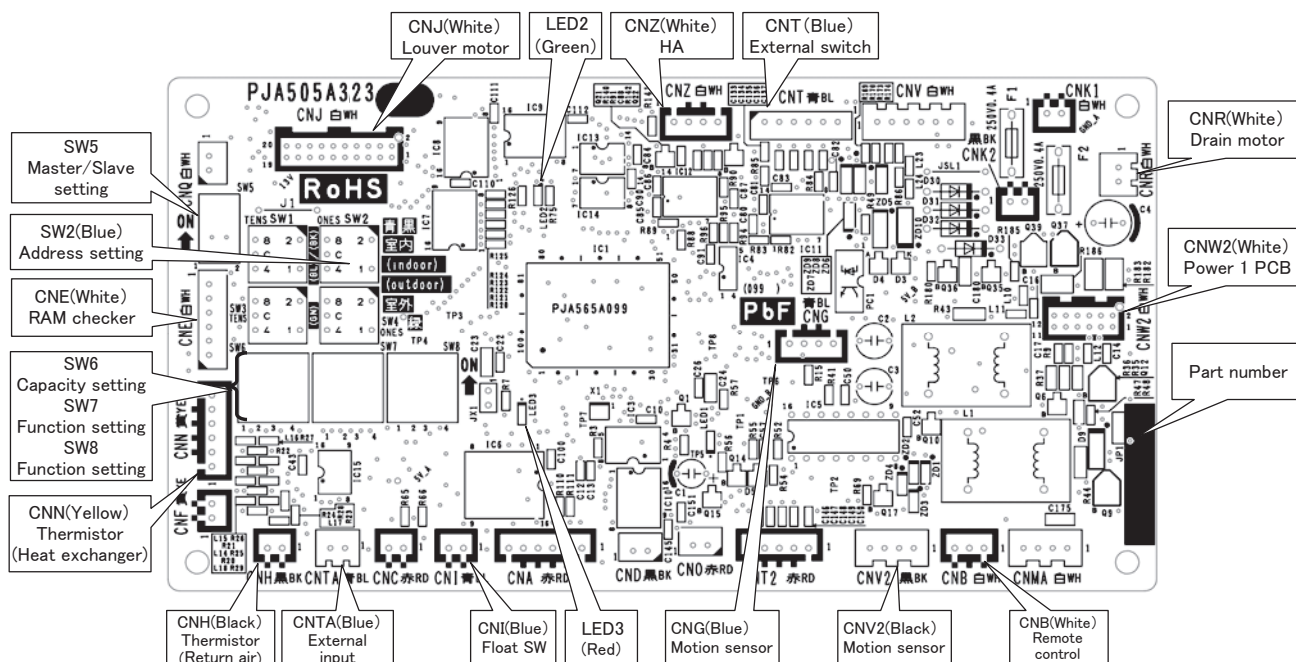
Example setting for 50VH

- iii) Replace the PCB

- ① Exchange PCB after detaching all connectors connected with the PCB.
- ② Fix the PCB so as not to pitch the wiring.
- ③ Connect connectors to the PCB. Match the wiring connector to the connector color on the PCB and connect it.

- iv) Control PCB

Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.



b) Power PCB

FDU series

PSC012D035

This PCB is a general PCB. Replace the PCB according to this instruction.

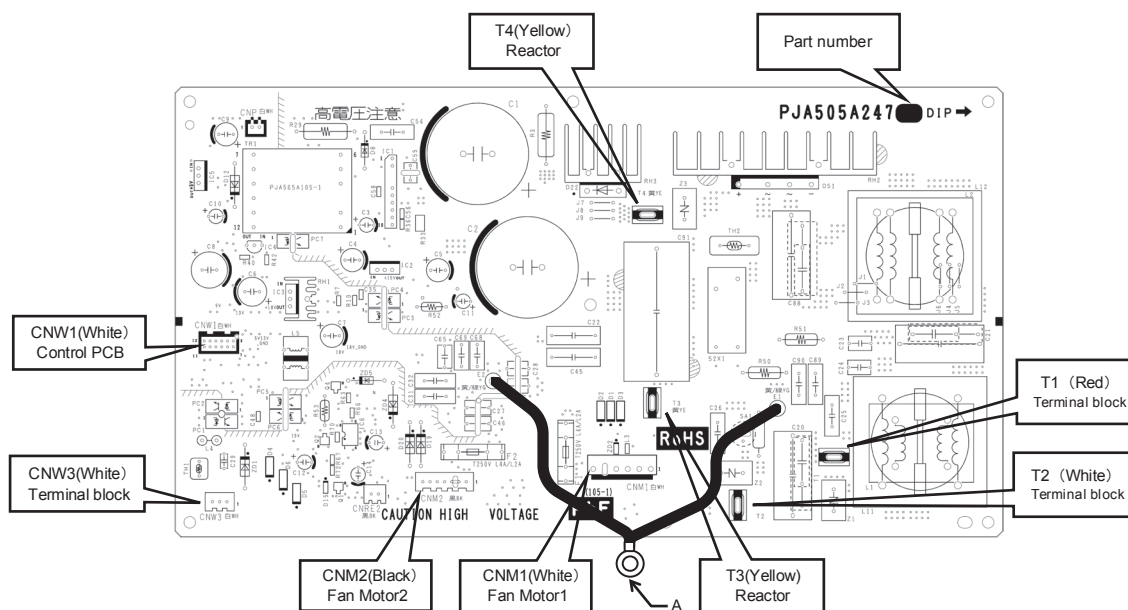
i) Replace the PCB

- ①. Unscrew terminal(Arrow A) of the "E2" wiring(yellow/green) that is connected to PCB.
- ②. Replace the PCB only after all the wirings connected to the connector are removed.
- ③. Fix the board such that it will not pinch any of the wires.
- ④. Reconnect the wirings to the PCB. Wiring connector color should match with the color of connector of the PCB.
- ⑤. Screw back the terminal(Arrow A) of the "E2" wiring, that was removed in ①.

ii) Power PCB

Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.

• Models FDU200VH, 250VH, 280VH



FDUM, FDE series

This PCB is a general PCB. Replace the PCB according to this instruction.

i) Replace the PCB

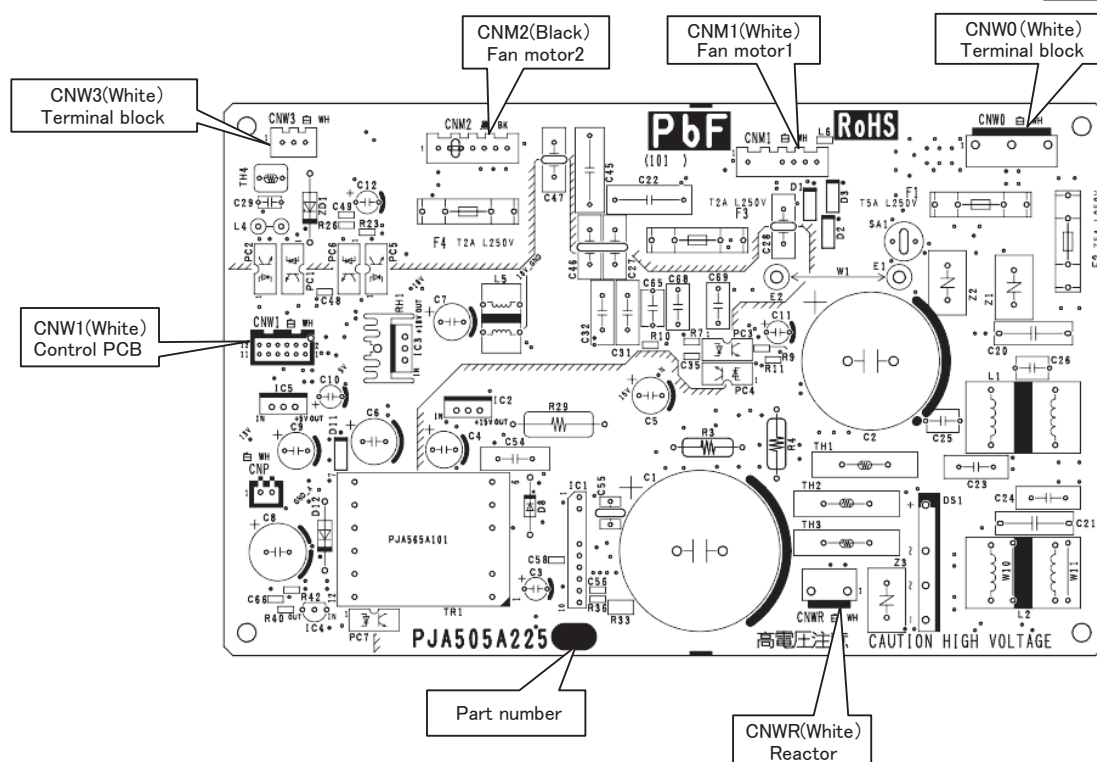
- ① Unscrew terminal of the wiring(yellow/green) connected to terminal block (CNW0) from the box.
- ② Replace the PCB only after all the wirings connected to the connector are removed.
- ③ Fix the board such that it will not pinch any of the wires.
- ④ Reconnect the wirings to the PCB. Wiring connector color should match with the color of connector of the PCB.
- ⑤ Screw back the terminal of wiring, that was removed in ①.

ii) Power PCB

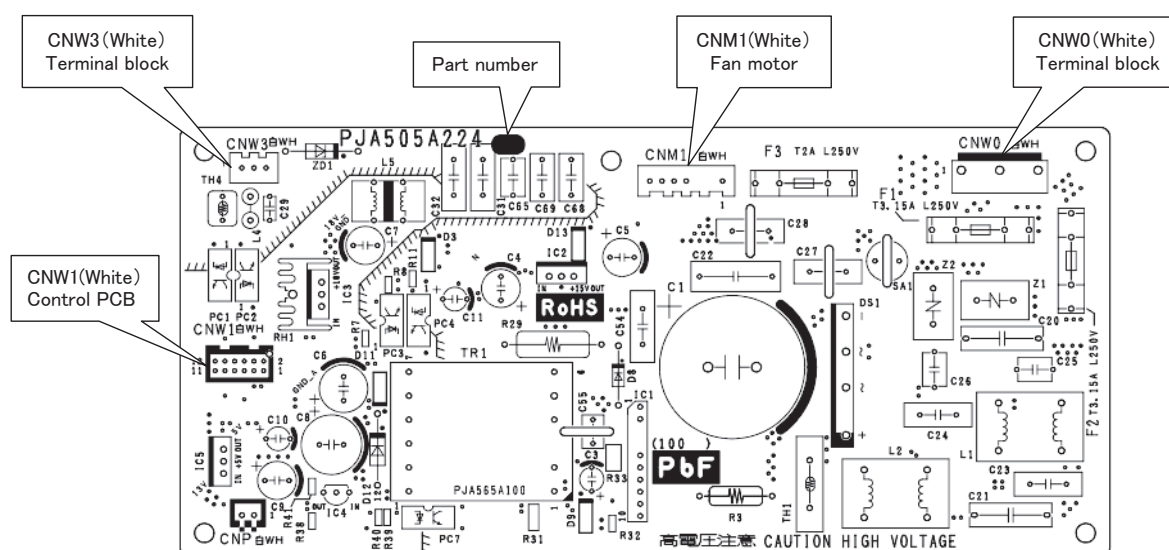

Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.

• Models FDUM71VH, 100VH, 125VH, 140VH

PSB012D993



• Models FDE50-140VH

PSB012D992 

c) Motor control PCB (FDU200VH, 250VH, 280VH)

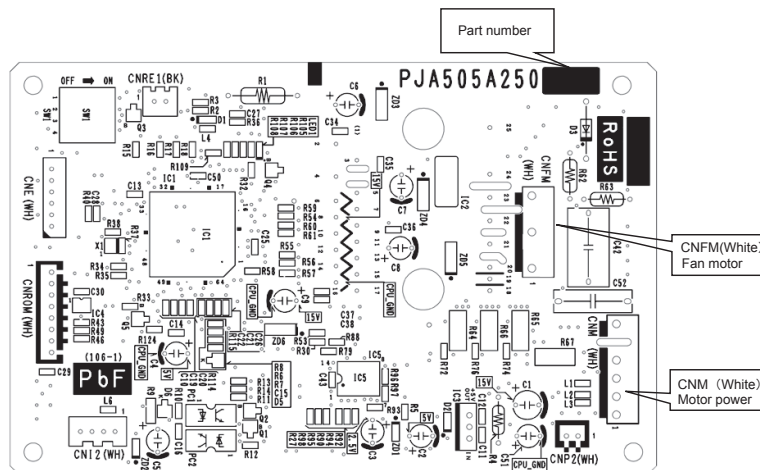
PSC012D036

① Replace the PCB

- i) Take off the connection of connector and remove the screw of power transistor then remove the PCB.
Wipe off the silicon grease neatly on the control's radiation heat fins.
- ii) Before installing the power transistor on the new PCB, **apply uniformly a bundled of silicon grease** first on the surface of power transistor. Make sure it is applied to prevent **damage on power transistor**, and install the PCB not to pinch the wirings.
- iii) Tighten the screw of power transistor and reconnect the wirings to the PCB.
Confirm the connection and don't use soldering in the connection. **Tighten properly the power transistor with a screw and make sure there is no slack. Power transistor can be damage** if not properly tighten. (Recommended power transistor tightening torque: 0.59-0.78N·m)

② Fan motor control PCB

Parts mounting are different by the kind of PCB.



●DIP switch setting list

• FDT, FDTC, FDUM, FDE series

Switch	Description		Default setting		Remark
SW2	Address No. setting at plural indoor units control by 1 R/C		0		0-F
SW5-1	Master/Slave setting	Master*/Slave	OFF		See table 2.
SW5-2			OFF		
SW6-1	Model selection		As per model		See table 1.
SW6-2					
SW6-3					
SW6-4					
SW7-1	Test run, drain pump motor	Normal*/Test run	OFF	Normal	
SW7-2	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW7-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW7-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW8-1	Anti-freeze control	Valid/Invalid*	OFF	Invalid	
SW8-2	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW8-3	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
SW8-4	Reserved		OFF		Keep OFF
JSL1	Superlink terminal spare	Normal*/switch to spare	With		

Note(1) : SW8 : FDE only

* Default setting

Table 1: Indoor unit model selection with SW6-1-SW6-4

Switch	50VH	60VH	71VH	100VH	125VH	140VH
SW6-1	ON	ON	ON	ON	OFF	ON
SW6-2	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	OFF
SW6-3	ON	ON	OFF	OFF	ON	ON
SW6-4	OFF	OFF	ON	ON	ON	ON

Table 2: Indoor unit Master/Slave setting with SW5-1,SW5-2

Switch	SW5-1	SW5-2
Master	OFF	OFF
Slave1	OFF	ON
Slave2	ON	OFF
Slave3	ON	ON

• FDU series

Switches	Description		Default setting		Remark
SW2	Address No. setting at plural indoor units control by 1 R/C		0		0-F
SW6-1	Model selection		As per model		See table 3
SW6-2					
SW6-3					
SW6-4					
SW7-1	Test run, Drain pump motor	Normal*/Test run	OFF	Normal	
SW7-2	Reserved		OFF		keep OFF
SW7-3	Powerful mode	Valid*/Invalid	ON	Valid	
SW7-4	Reserved		OFF		keep OFF
SW8-1	Reserved		OFF		keep OFF
SW8-2	Reserved		OFF		keep OFF
SW8-3	Reserved		OFF		keep OFF
SW8-4	Setting of the external static pressure	Normal*/Range expand	OFF	Normal	
JSL1	Superlink terminal spare	Normal*/switch to spare	With		

* Default setting

Table 3: Indoor unit model selection with SW6-1-SW6-4

	200VH	250VH	280VH
SW6-1	OFF	ON	ON
SW6-2	ON	ON	ON
SW6-3	ON	ON	ON
SW6-4	ON	ON	ON

(4) Troubleshooting at the outdoor unit

When troubleshooting the outdoor unit, firstly assess the overview of malfunction and try to presume the cause and the faulty part by checking the error code displayed on the remote control and flashing pattern of indicator lamps (Red LED and Green LED), and then proceed further inspection and remedy it.

Self-diagnosis system by microcomputer on indoor unit and outdoor unit PCB can assist to find the cause of malfunction smoothly by making a diagnosis of not only the anomaly of microcomputer, but also the anomaly in power source system, installation space, overload resulting from improper charging amount of refrigerant and etc.

Unless the power is reset, the error log is saved in memory and the inspection indicator lamps on outdoor unit PCB keep flashing after automatical recovering from malfunction.

After automatical recovering from malfunction, if any another error mode which has a higher priority than the previous error saved in memory occurs, it is overwritten in memory and is displayed.

[Reset of power source]

Be sure to avoid electrical shock, when replacing or checking the outdoor unit control PCB, because some voltage is still retained in the electrolytic capacitor on the PCB even after shutting down the power source to the outdoor unit.

Be sure to start repairing work, after confirming that the red LED or green LED on the PCB has been extinguished for more than 10 seconds after more than 3 minutes had been passed since power shut down, and reconfirming that voltage has been discharged sufficiently by measuring the voltage (DC) between both terminals of electrolytic capacitor (C58) (Measurement of voltage may be disturbed by the moisture-proof coating. In such case, remove the coating and measure it by taking care of avoiding electrical shock)

(a) Module of part to be replaced for outdoor unit control

Outdoor unit control PCB, Inverter PCB, Temperature sensor (of outdoor heat exchanger, discharge pipe, outdoor air, IPM, suction pipe and under dome), Fuses (for power source and control PCB), Noise filter, Capacitor and Reactor.

(b) Replacement procedure of outdoor control PCB**Precautions for Safety**

- Since the following precaution is the important contents for safety, be sure to observe them.

WARNING and CAUTION are described as follows:

**WARNING**

Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

**CAUTION**

Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may result in minor or moderate injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.

**WARNING**

- Securely replace the PCB according to this procedure.
If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.
- Be sure to check that the power source for the outdoor unit is turned OFF before replacing the PCB. The PCB replacement under current-carrying will cause an electric shock or fire.
- After finishing the PCB replacement, check that wiring is correctly connected with the PCB before power distribution. If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire.

**CAUTION**

- Band the wiring so as not to tense because it will cause an electric shock.

• Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

PCA012D110

Exchange the control PCB according to the following procedure.

1. Exchange the PCB **after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF**.
2. Measurement was done on both ends of connector (CNA1) during measurement, **the voltage (DC) might charged the electrolytic capacitor, be sure that the voltage is discharged sufficiently (10V or less)**.
(Refer to Fig.2)
3. Disconnect the connectors from the control PCB. (Refer to Fig.1)
4. Disconnect the white or blue wiring passing through CT1 on the PCB before exchanging the PCB.
5. Match the setting switches (SW3-5, 7, JSW1) with the former PCB.
6. Tighten up a screw after passing white or blue wiring through CT1 of the changed.
7. Please connect the connectors with the same place. (Confirm the **connectors are not half inserted**.)

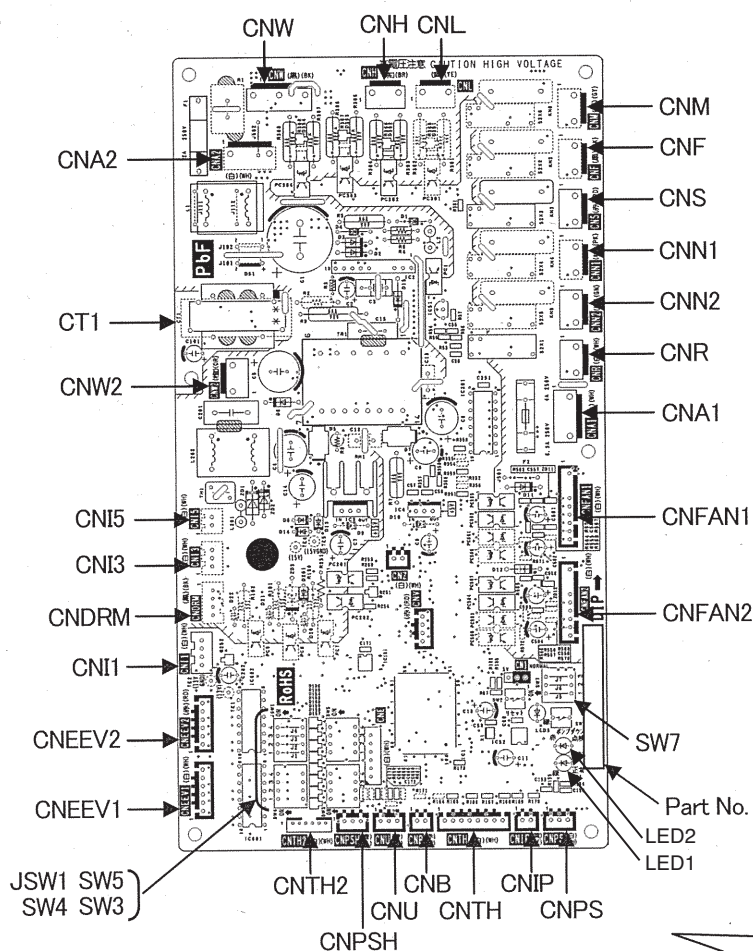


Fig. 1 Parts arrangement view

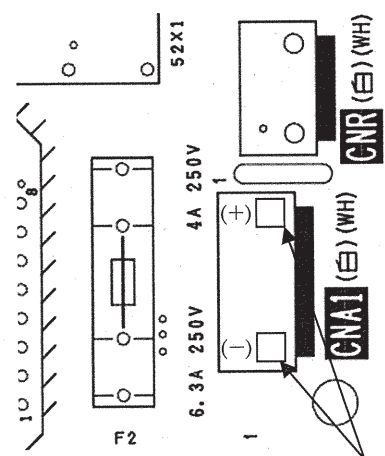
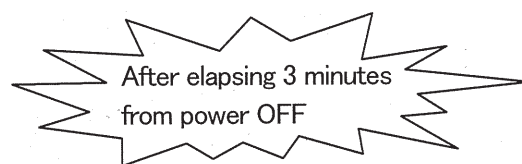
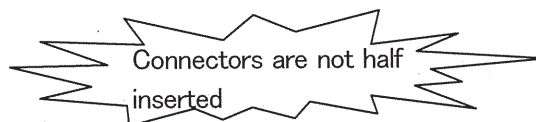



Fig. 2 Enlarged view of parts arrangement



(c) Outdoor inverter PCB replacement procedure

Precautions for Safety	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Since the following precaution is the important contents for safety, be sure to observe them. 	<p>WARNING and CAUTION are described as follows:</p> <p>⚠ WARNING Indicates an imminently hazardous situation which will result in death or serious injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.</p> <p>⚠ CAUTION Indicates a potentially hazardous situation which may result in minor or moderate injury if proper safety procedures and instructions are not adhered to.</p>
<p>⚠ WARNING</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Securely replace the PCB according to this procedure. If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire. Be sure to check that the power source for the outdoor unit is turned OFF before replacing the PCB. The PCB replacement under current-carrying will cause an electric shock or fire. After finishing the PCB replacement, check that wiring is correctly connected with the PCB before power distribution. If the PCB is incorrectly replaced, it will cause an electric shock or fire. 	
<p>⚠ CAUTION</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Band the wiring so as not to tense because it will cause an electric shock. 	

Replace the inverter PCB according to the following procedure.

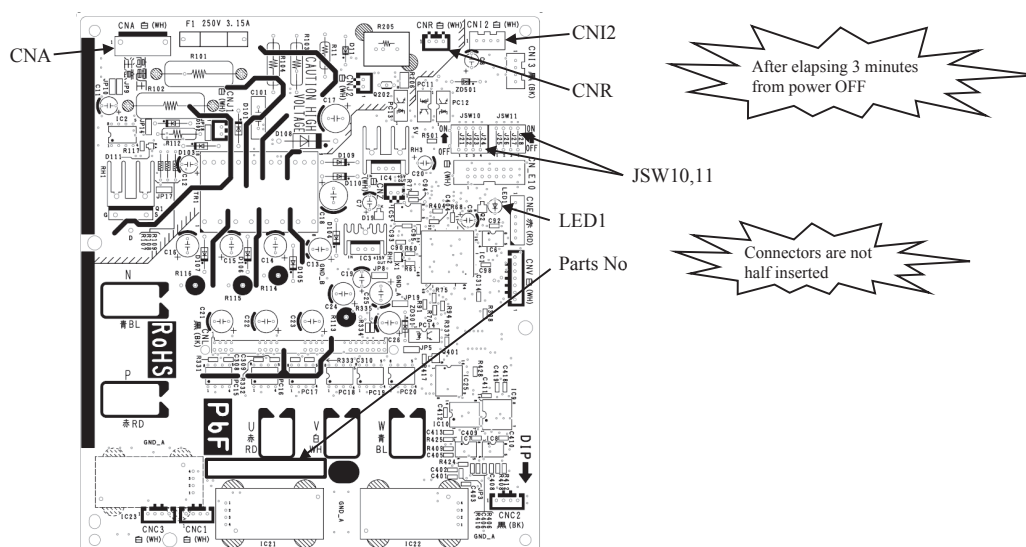
PCB012D057A 

• **Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W**

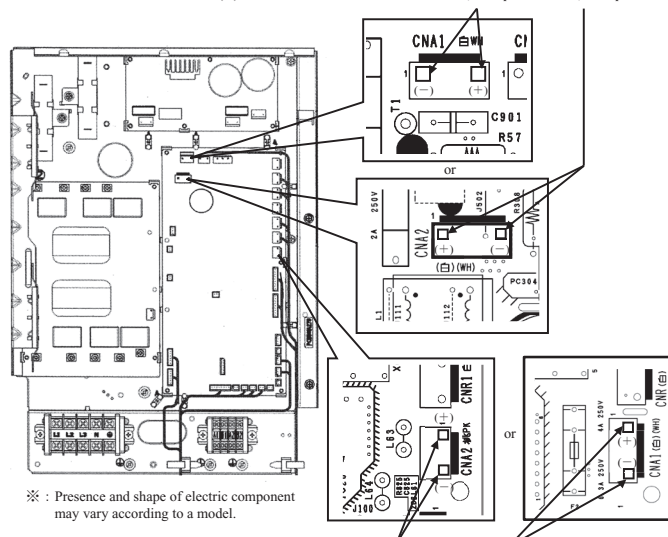
Replace the inverter PCB (Fig.1) according to the following procedure.

- 1) Replace the PCB **after elapsing 3 minutes from power OFF**.
- 2) In the situation that harnesses are connected to control PCB, **be sure to measure voltage (DC) of two places ((A), (B))** and check that **the voltage is discharged sufficiently**. (Refer to Fig.2)
- 3) Remove the harnesses from bands, clips and connectors on the control PCB. Then, remove the appointed screws (4 places) of a control. (Refer to Fig.3)
- 4) Open main layer and **measure voltage (DC) of a place (C)** and check that **the voltage is discharged sufficiently**. (Refer to Fig.4)
- 5) Disconnect connectors from the inverter PCB (Refer to Fig.1), remove a snubber capacitor (Refer to Fig.4) and harnesses ("P", "N", "U", "V" and "W"), and exchange the inverter PCB then. In the situation of being opening main layer, do not press the control from above. It will cause the product deformation or injury.
- 6) Match the setting of switches (JSW10, 11) of new PCB with former PCB.
- 7) After exchanging the inverter PCB, install the snubber capacitor to power transistor (Refer to Fig.5), and reconnect the connectors and the harnesses as before. (Confirm the **connectors are not half inserted**.)

Be careful not to pinch the wiring at the time of closing main layer. The wiring is damaged, and it will cause a short circuit or fire.



(A) Power source for control PCB : CNA1, 1 - 3 pin or CNA2, 1 - 4 pin



(B) Power source for fan motor (DC) : CNA2, 1 - 3 pin or CNA1, 1 - 4 pin

Fig.2 Voltage measurement points

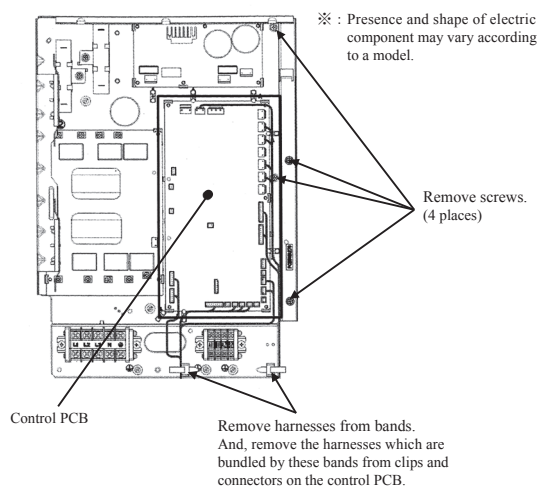


Fig.3 Target places which are removed harnesses and screws

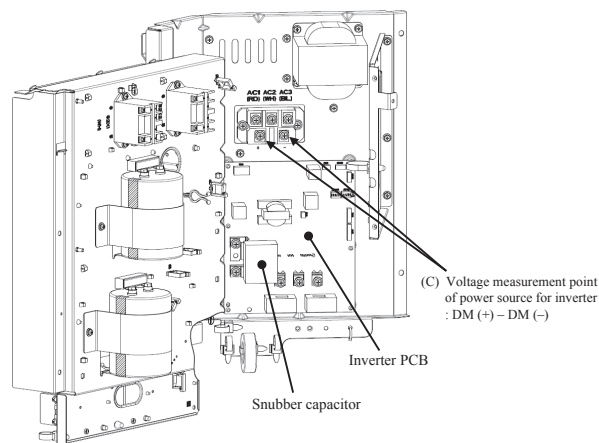
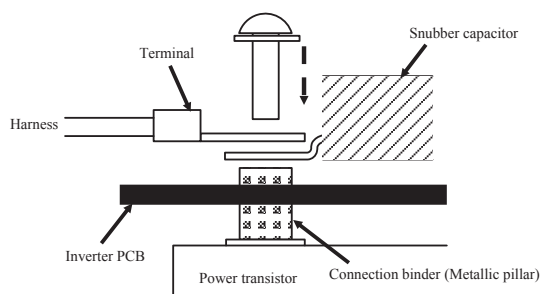


Fig.4 Installation place of inverter PCB



Procedure on tightening harness (Snubber capacitor) and power transistor with screw.
 A metallic connection binder is set in each hole of the inverter PCB of "P", "N", "U", "V", and "W" beforehand.
 Then tighten the harness (Snubber capacitor) and the power transistor with the screw together.
 (Set the harness wires to be fixed to "U" and "W" with screws in respective holes after passing them through IC21 and 22.)
 (Connect the snubber capacitor with "P" and "N".)

Fig.5 Installation method to power transistor

● DIP switch setting list (Outdoor unit)

Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

(1) Control PCB

Switch	Description	Default setting	Remark
SW1	(See table 1)	OFF	
JSW1-1	Model selection	As per model	See table 2
JSW1-2			
JSW1-3			
JSW1-4	No function	OFF	
SW3-1	Defrost condition	OFF	Refer to page 34.
SW3-2	Snow protection control	OFF	Refer to page 33.
SW3-3	Test run SW	OFF	Refer to page 40.
SW3-4	Test run mode	OFF	Refer to page 40.
SW4-1	SW1 function selection	OFF	See table 1
SW4-2	Reserve	OFF	
SW4-3	Reserve	OFF	
SW4-4	Forced defrost	OFF	
SW5-1	Existing pipe system setting	OFF	
SW5-3	Reserve	OFF	
SW5-4	Reserve	OFF	
SW7-1	Anti-frost control	ON	
SW7-2	Reserve	ON	
SW7-3	Silent mode selection	ON	Refer to page 40.

* Default setting

Table 1: SW1 function selection

0: OFF 1: ON

SW4-1	SW1 function	Remark
0	Pump down operation	Refer to page 40.
1	Reset cumulative time of compressor operation	Reset of operation time after replacing a compressor

Table 2: Outdoor unit model selection with JSW1-1-JSW1-4

Switch	FDC200	FDC250	FDC280
JSW1-1	ON	OFF	ON
JSW1-2	ON	OFF	OFF
JSW1-3	ON	ON	ON

(2) Inverter PCB

Switch	FDC200	FDC250	FDC280
JSW10-1	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW10-2	ON	ON	ON
JSW10-3	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW10-4	OFF *	OFF *	OFF *
JSW11-1	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW11-2	OFF	OFF	OFF
JSW11-3	ON	ON	ON
JSW11-4	OFF	OFF	OFF

* When checking inverter PCB of FDC200, 250, 280 models with inverter checker, turn JSW10-4 ON.
(Regarding the checking method of inverter PCB with inverter checker, refer to page 61 for details)

(5) Check of anomalous operation data with the remote control**(a) In case of RC-EX3A remote control**

[Operating procedure]

- ① On the TOP screen, touch the buttons in the order of “Menu” → “Service setting” → “Service & Maintenance” → “Service password” → “Set” → “Error display” → “Error history”.

- ② When only one indoor unit is connected to the remote control, followings will be displayed.

1. When there is any anomaly: “Loading. Wait a while” is displayed, followed by the operation data at the occurrence of anomaly

Contents of display

- Error code
- Number and data item

2. When there is no anomaly: “No anomaly” is displayed, and this mode is terminated.

- ③ When two or more indoor units are connected to the remote control, followings will be displayed.

1. When there is any anomaly: If the unit having anomaly is selected on the “Select IU” screen, “Loading. Wait a while” is displayed, followed by the operation data at the occurrence of anomaly.

Contents of display

- Indoor unit No.
- Error code
- Number and data item

2. When there is no anomaly: “No anomaly” is displayed, and this mode is terminated.

Note (1) When the number of connected units cannot be shown in a page, select “Next”.

- ④ If you press [RUN/STOP] button, the display returns to the TOP screen.

◎ If you touch “Back” button on the way of setting, the display returns to the last precious screen.

Note (1) When two remote controls are used to control indoor units, the check of anomaly operation data can be made on the master remote control only. (It cannot be operated from the slave remote control.)

- Anomaly operation data (Corresponding data may not be provided depending on models. Such items will not be displayed.)

Number	Data Item
01	⚙️ (Operation Mode)
02	SET TEMP (Set Temperature)
03	RETURN AIR (Return Air Temperature)
04	⌚ (Remote Control Temperature Sensor)
05	THI-R1 (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / U Bend)
06	THI-R2 (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / Capillary)
07	THI-R3 (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / Gas Header)
08	I/U FANSPEED (Indoor Unit Fan Speed)
09	DEMAND Hz (Frequency Requirements)
10	ANSWER Hz (Response Frequency)
11	I/U EEV P (Pulse of Indoor Unit Expansion Value)
12	TOTAL I/U RUN H (Total Running Hours of The Indoor Unit)
13	SUPPLY AIR (Supply Air Temperature)
21	OUTDOOR (Outdoor Air Temperature)
22	THO-R1 (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)
23	THO-R2 (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)
24	COMP Hz (Compressor Frequency)
25	HP MPa (High Pressure)
26	LP MPa (Low Pressure)
27	Td (Discharge Pipe Temperature)
28	COMP BOTTOM (Comp Bottom Temperature)
29	CT AMP (Current)
30	TARGET SH (Target Super Heat)
31	SH (Super Heat)
32	TD SH (Discharge Pipe Super Heat)
33	PROTECTION No. (Protection State No. of The Compressor)
34	O/U FANSPEED (Outdoor Unit Fan Speed)
35	63H1 (63H1 On/Off)
36	DEFROST (Defrost Control On/Off)
37	TOTAL COMP RUN H (Total Running Hours of The Compressor)
38	O/U EEV1 P (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEV1)
39	O/U EEV2 P (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEV2)

●Details of compressor protection status No. 33
Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

No.	Contents of display	Reference page
"0"	Normal	
"1"	Discharge pipe temperature protection control	P.35, (6).(a).(i)
"2"	Discharge pipe temperature anomaly	P.35, (6).(a).(ii)
"3"	Current safe control of inverter primary current	P.38, (6).(g)
"4"	High pressure protection control	P.36, (6).(b).(i), P.37, (6).(c).(i)
"5"	High pressure anomaly	P.36, (6).(b).(ii)
"6"	Low pressure protection control	P.37, (6).(e).(i)
"7"	Low pressure anomaly	P.37, (6).(e).(ii)
"8"	Anti-frost prevention control	P.38, (6).(k)
"9"	Current cut	P.38, (6).(g)
"10"	Power transistor protection control	P.38, (6).(h)
"11"	Power transistor anomaly (Overheat)	P.38, (6).(i)
"12"	Compression ratio control	P.37, (6).(f)
"13"	Spare	
"14"	Dewing prevention control	P.39, (6).(l)
"15"	Current safe control of inverter secondary current	P.38, (6).(g)
"16"	Stop by compressor rotor lock	
"17"	Stop by compressor startup failure	P.39, (6).(o)
"18"	Active filter anomaly	

Note(1) Operation data display on the remote control.

• Data is displayed until canceling the protection control.

• In case of multiple protections controlled, only the younger No. is displayed.

Note(2) Common item.

① In heating mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "4" is displayed.

② In cooling and dehumidifying mode.

During protection control by the command signal for reducing compressor frequency from indoor unit, No. "8" is displayed.

(b) In case of RC-E5 remote control

Operation data can be checked with remote control unit operation.

- ① Press the **CHECK** button.
The display change “OPER DATA ▼”
- ② Press the **○** (SET) button while “OPER DATA ▼” is displayed.

- ③ When only one indoor unit is connected to remote control, “DATA LOADING” is displayed (blinking indication during data loading).
Next, operation data of the indoor unit will be displayed.
Skip to step ⑦.

- ④ When plural indoor units is connected, the smallest address number of indoor unit among all connected indoor unit is displayed.

[Example]:

“**SELECT I/U**” (blinking 1 seconds) → “**I/U000** ▲”
“blinking.”

- ⑤ Select the indoor unit number you would like to have data displayed with the **▲** **▼** button.
- ⑥ Determine the indoor unit number with the **○** (SET) button.

(The indoor unit number changes from blinking indication to continuous indication)

“**I/U000**” (The address of selected indoor unit is blinking for 2 seconds.)

↓

“**DATA LOADING**” (A blinking indication appears while data loaded.)

Next, the operation data of the indoor unit is indicated.

- ⑦ Upon operation of the **▲** **▼** button, the current operation data is displayed in order from data number 01.
The items displayed are in the above table.

*Depending on models, the items that do not have corresponding data are not displayed.

- ⑧ To display the data of a different indoor unit, press the **AIR CON No.** button, which allows you to go back to the indoor unit selection screen.

- ⑨ Pressing the **ON/OFF** button will stop displaying data.

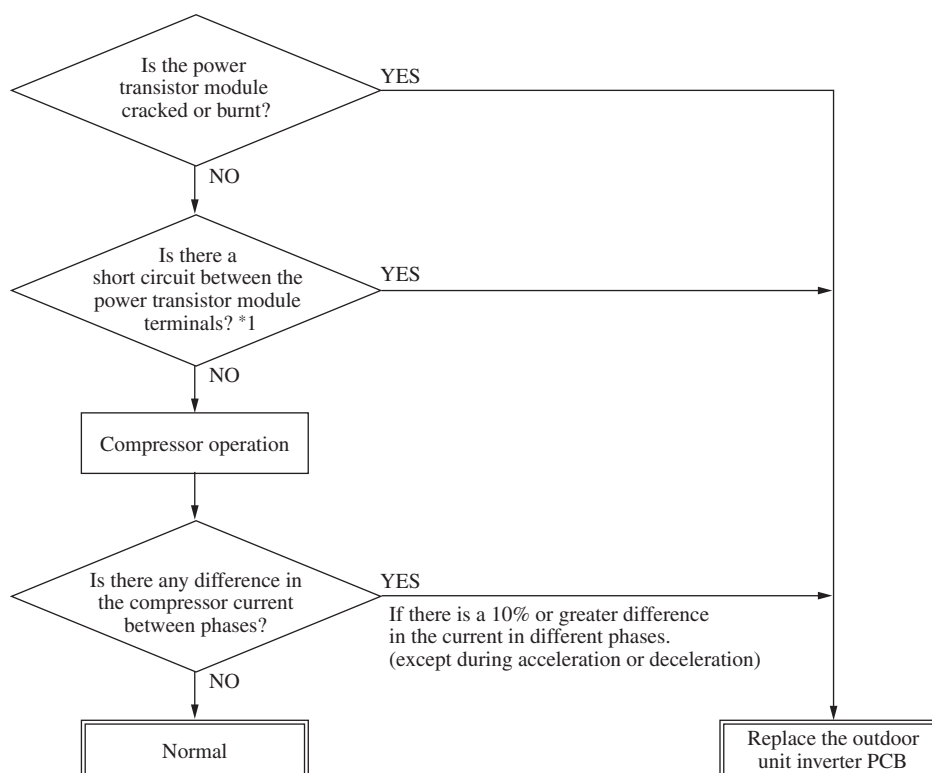
Pressing the **RESET** button during remote control unit operation will undo your last operation and allow you to go back to the previous screen.

- Ⓢ If two (2) remote controls are connected to one (1) inside unit, only the master control is available for trial operation and confirmation of operation data. (The slave remote control is not available.)

● **Details of compressor protection status No. 33**

Refer to page 58.

Number	Data Item
01	(Operation Mode)
02	SET TEMP (Set Temperature)
03	RETURN AIR (Return Air Temperature)
04	SENSOR (Remote Control Temperature Sensor)
05	THI-R1 (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / U Bend)
06	THI-R2 (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / Capillary)
07	THI-R3 (Indoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor / Gas Header)
08	I/U FANSPEED (Indoor Unit Fan Speed)
09	DEMAND Hz (Frequency Requirements)
10	ANSWER Hz (Response Frequency)
11	I/U EEV P (Pulse of Indoor Unit Expansion Valve)
12	TOTAL I/U RUN H (Total Running Hours of The Indoor Unit)
21	OUTDOOR (Outdoor Air Temperature)
22	THO-R1 (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)
23	THO-R2 (Outdoor Heat Exchanger Temperature Sensor)
24	COMP Hz (Compressor Frequency)
25	HP MPa (High Pressure)
26	LP MPa (Low Pressure)
27	Td (Discharge Pipe Temperature)
28	COMP BOTTOM (Compressor Bottom Temperature)
29	CT AMP (Current)
30	TARGET SH (Target Super Heat)
31	SH (Super Heat)
32	TDSH (Discharge Pipe Super Heat)
33	PROTECTION No. (Protection State No. of The Compressor)
34	O/U FANSPEED (Outdoor Unit Fan Speed)
35	63H1 (63H1 On/Off)
36	DEFROST (Defrost Control On/Off)
37	TOTAL COMP RUN H (Total Running Hours of The Compressor)
38	O/U EEV1 P (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVC)
39	O/U EEV2 P (Pulse of The Outdoor Unit Expansion Valve EEVH)

(6) Power transistor module (Including the driver PCB) inspection procedure***1 Power transistor module terminal short circuit check procedure**

Disconnect the compressor wiring, then conduct a short circuit check.

P-U, P-V, P-W

N-U, N-V, N-W

Check between the P-N terminals.

Bring the tester probes in contact with the following places on each terminal.

P: Power transistor P terminal,

N: Power transistor N terminal,

U: End of red harness to compressor

V: End of white harness to compressor

W: End of black or blue harness to compressor

Check for a power transistor short-circuit.

- When you do not have a diagnostic checker for judging if the inverter is defective, measure between the terminals of the power transistor parts, judge whether the power transistor is defective or not.
- Disconnect the compressor, then measure with the control incorporated.

Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

Tester		Normal value (Ω)
Terminal (+)	Terminal (-)	Models FDC200, 250, 280
P	N	Scores of M
N	P	Approx. 8.9M
P	U	Scores of M
P	V	
P	W	
N	U	Approx. 4.6M
N	V	
N	W	
U	P	Approx. 4.8M
V	P	
W	P	
U	N	Scores of M
V	N	
W	N	

If the measured values range from 0 - several kW, there is a possibility that the elements are damaged, so replace the power transistor parts.

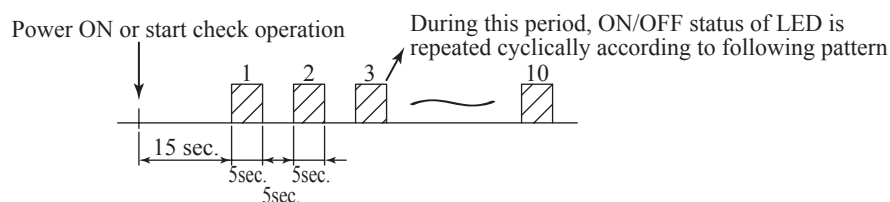
(7) Inverter checker for diagnosis of inverter output**Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W**● **Checking method**(i) **Setup procedure of checker.**

- 1) Power OFF (Turn off the breaker).
- 2) Remove the terminal cover of compressor and disconnect the wires (U, V, W) from compressor.
- 3) Connect the wires U (Red) , V (White) and W (Black) of checker to the terminal of disconnected wires (U, V, W) from compressor respectively.

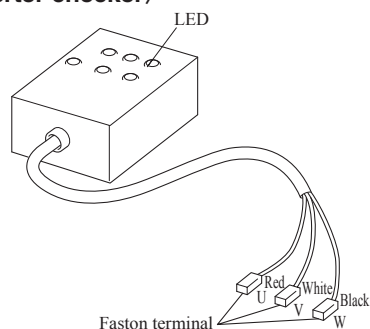
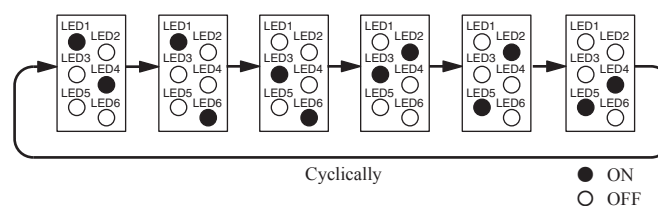
(ii) **Operation for judgment.**

- 1) Power ON after JSW10-4 on outdoor inverter PCB was turned ON.
- 2) After 15 seconds since power has turned ON, LED start ON/OFF for 5 seconds cyclically and it repeats 10 times.
- 3) Check ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.
- 4) Judge the PCB by ON/OFF status of 6 LED's on the checker.

ON/OFF status of LED	If all of LED are ON/OFF according to following pattern	If all of LED stay OFF or some of LED are ON/OFF
Inverter PCB	Normal	Anomalous



- 5) Be sure to turn off JSW10-4 on outdoor inverter PCB, after finishing the check operation.

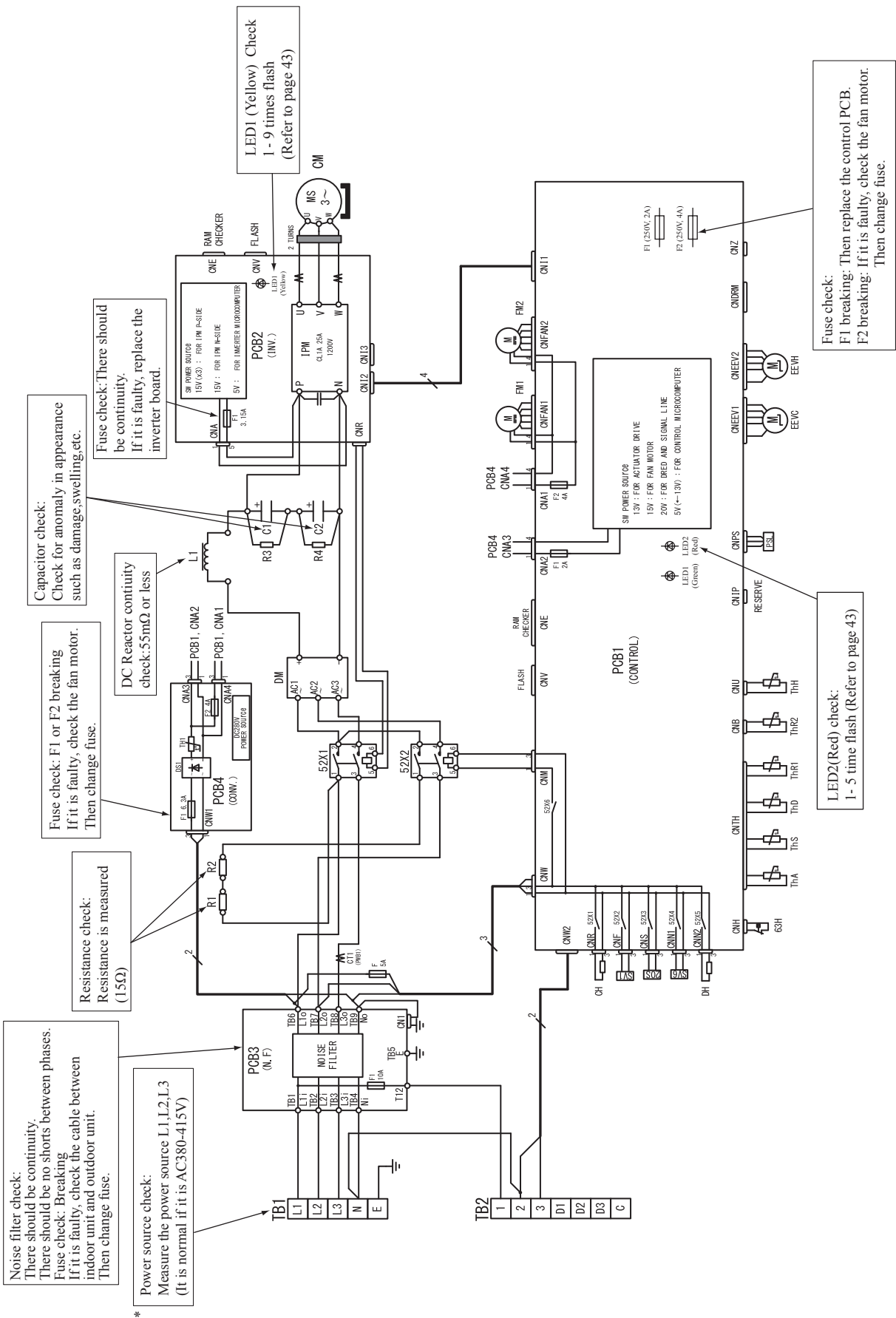
<Inverter checker>**LED ON/OFF pattern**

Connect to the terminal of the wires which are disconnected from compressor.

(8) Outdoor unit control failure diagnosis circuit diagram
Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

●Outdoor unit check points



Check items with the *mark when the power is ON.



2.2 Troubleshooting flow

(1) List of troubles

Models FDC200, 250, 280VSA-W

Remote control display	Description of trouble	Reference page
None	Operates but does not cool	64
None	Operates but does not heat	65 · 66
None	Earth leakage breaker activated	67
None	Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)	68
None	Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)	69
None	Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)	70
None	Louver motor failure (FDT, FDTC, FDE series)	71
None	Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)	72 · 73
None	Power source system error (Power source to remote control)	74
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)	75
INSPECT I/U	INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)	76
 WAIT 	Communication error at initial operation	77 · 78
None	No display	79
E1	Remote control communication circuit error	80
E5	Communication error during operation	81
E6	Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	82
E7	Return air temperature sensor anomaly	83
E8	Heating overload operation	84
E9	Drain trouble	85
E10	Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control	86
E11	Address setting error of indoor units	87
E14	Communication error between master and slave indoor units (Except for single type)	88
E16	Indoor fan motor anomaly (Except for FDU series)	89
E16	Indoor fan motor anomaly (FDU series)	90 · 91
E18	Address setting error of master and slave indoor units (Except for single type)	92
E19	Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error	93
E20	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly (Except for FDU series)	94
E20	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly (FDU series)	95 · 96
E28	Remote control temperature sensor anomaly	97
E35	Cooling overload operation	98
E36	Discharge pipe temperature error	99
E37	Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly	100
E38	Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly	101
E39	Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly	102
E40	High pressure error (63H1 activated)	103
E41	Power transistor overheat	104
E42	Current cut	105 · 106
E44	Liquid back error	107 · 108
E45	Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB	109
E48	Outdoor fan motor anomaly	110
E49	Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly	111 · 112
E51	Inverter or power transistor anomaly	113
E53	Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly	114
E54	Low pressure sensor anomaly	115
E55	Compressor under-dome temperature sensor anomaly	116
E57	Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure	117
E59	Compressor startup failure	118 · 119

(2) Troubleshooting

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Operates but does not cool
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting				
All models	<table> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Check the indoor fan operation. Check the temperature difference between return and supply air.</p> <p>Is the temperature difference between return and supply air 10-20°C at cooling?</p> <p>YES → Does the heat load increase after installation?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES → Mistake in model selection. Calculate heat load once more.</p> <p>Is the compressor operating?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>“WAIT” message is displayed (for 3 seconds) when performing cooling, dehumidifying and heating operations from the remote control.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Is the compressor rotation speed low?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES → Check which control “Determination control of compressor rotation speed” or “Protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed” is appropriate to this phenomenon.</p> <p>Are the temperature conditions of room and outdoor air close to the rated conditions? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO → The unit is operating normally but is operating under the control for protecting compressor or other respective parts.</p> <p>Note (1) Outdoor : 35°CDB, Indoor: 27°CDB/19°CWB</p> </td><td> <p>It is normal. (This unit is designed to start in the soft start mode by detecting the under dome temperature of compressor when it restart after power reset.)</p> <p>It is necessary to replace to higher capacity unit or to install additional unit.</p> <p>Compressor refrigerant oil protection control at starting is activated. For the contents of control, refer to the compressor start control of the microcomputer control functions.</p> <p>Compressor may be stopped by the error detection control. For the contents of control, refer to anomalous stop control by controlling compressor rotation speed of microcomputer control functions.</p> <p>Inspect the followings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minor clogging of filter • Minor clogging of heat exchanger • Minor short-circuit • Minor shortage of refrigerant amount • Poor compression of compressor <p>Considering appropriate operation control, check suspicious points. Inspect the followings for reference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major clogging of filter • Major clogging of heat exchanger • Major short-circuit • Major shortage of refrigerant amount • Compressor protection ON • Indoor fan speed • Valid setting of silent mode </td></tr> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Check the indoor fan operation. Check the temperature difference between return and supply air.</p> <p>Is the temperature difference between return and supply air 10-20°C at cooling?</p> <p>YES → Does the heat load increase after installation?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES → Mistake in model selection. Calculate heat load once more.</p> <p>Is the compressor operating?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>“WAIT” message is displayed (for 3 seconds) when performing cooling, dehumidifying and heating operations from the remote control.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Is the compressor rotation speed low?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES → Check which control “Determination control of compressor rotation speed” or “Protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed” is appropriate to this phenomenon.</p> <p>Are the temperature conditions of room and outdoor air close to the rated conditions? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO → The unit is operating normally but is operating under the control for protecting compressor or other respective parts.</p> <p>Note (1) Outdoor : 35°CDB, Indoor: 27°CDB/19°CWB</p>	<p>It is normal. (This unit is designed to start in the soft start mode by detecting the under dome temperature of compressor when it restart after power reset.)</p> <p>It is necessary to replace to higher capacity unit or to install additional unit.</p> <p>Compressor refrigerant oil protection control at starting is activated. For the contents of control, refer to the compressor start control of the microcomputer control functions.</p> <p>Compressor may be stopped by the error detection control. For the contents of control, refer to anomalous stop control by controlling compressor rotation speed of microcomputer control functions.</p> <p>Inspect the followings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minor clogging of filter • Minor clogging of heat exchanger • Minor short-circuit • Minor shortage of refrigerant amount • Poor compression of compressor <p>Considering appropriate operation control, check suspicious points. Inspect the followings for reference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major clogging of filter • Major clogging of heat exchanger • Major short-circuit • Major shortage of refrigerant amount • Compressor protection ON • Indoor fan speed • Valid setting of silent mode
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>Check the indoor fan operation. Check the temperature difference between return and supply air.</p> <p>Is the temperature difference between return and supply air 10-20°C at cooling?</p> <p>YES → Does the heat load increase after installation?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES → Mistake in model selection. Calculate heat load once more.</p> <p>Is the compressor operating?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>“WAIT” message is displayed (for 3 seconds) when performing cooling, dehumidifying and heating operations from the remote control.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Is the compressor rotation speed low?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES → Check which control “Determination control of compressor rotation speed” or “Protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed” is appropriate to this phenomenon.</p> <p>Are the temperature conditions of room and outdoor air close to the rated conditions? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO → The unit is operating normally but is operating under the control for protecting compressor or other respective parts.</p> <p>Note (1) Outdoor : 35°CDB, Indoor: 27°CDB/19°CWB</p>	<p>It is normal. (This unit is designed to start in the soft start mode by detecting the under dome temperature of compressor when it restart after power reset.)</p> <p>It is necessary to replace to higher capacity unit or to install additional unit.</p> <p>Compressor refrigerant oil protection control at starting is activated. For the contents of control, refer to the compressor start control of the microcomputer control functions.</p> <p>Compressor may be stopped by the error detection control. For the contents of control, refer to anomalous stop control by controlling compressor rotation speed of microcomputer control functions.</p> <p>Inspect the followings.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Minor clogging of filter • Minor clogging of heat exchanger • Minor short-circuit • Minor shortage of refrigerant amount • Poor compression of compressor <p>Considering appropriate operation control, check suspicious points. Inspect the followings for reference.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Major clogging of filter • Major clogging of heat exchanger • Major short-circuit • Major shortage of refrigerant amount • Compressor protection ON • Indoor fan speed • Valid setting of silent mode 				
2. Error detection method					
3. Condition of error displayed					
4. Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Poor compression of compressor • Faulty expansion valve operation 				

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Operates but does not heat (1/2)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	<p>5.Troubleshooting</p> <pre> graph TD D1{•Is there any fouling, clogging on indoor and outdoor heat exchanger? •Is there any short-circuit of outdoor and indoor unit air? •Is the filter in indoor unit clogged?} -- YES --> C1[Correct abnormal condition.] D1 -- NO --> D2{Is the difference between the indoor return air temperature and the remote control set temperature small?} D2 -- YES --> C2[Change the remote control set temperature.] D2 -- NO --> D3{Is the compressor operating?} D3 -- YES --> D4{Is the compressor rotation speed low?} D3 -- NO --> D5{"⌚ WAIT ⌚ message is displayed (for 3 seconds) when performing cooling, dehumidifying and heating operations from the remote control."} D5 -- YES --> C3[Compressor refrigerant oil protection control at starting is activated. For the contents of control, refer to the compressor start control of the microcomputer control functions.] D5 -- NO --> C4[Compressor may be stopped by the error detection control. For the contents of control, refer to anomalous stop control by controlling compressor rotation speed of microcomputer control functions.] D4 -- YES --> D6{Is silent mode activated?} D4 -- NO --> C5[Inspect the followings. • Minor clogging of filter • Minor clogging of heat exchanger • Minor short-circuit • Minor shortage of refrigerant amount • Poor compression of compressor] D6 -- YES --> C6[Cancel silent mode.] D6 -- NO --> D7{• Is there any problem with the sensor installation (Tho-D, Tho-H, Thi-R1, Thi-R2, PSL)? • Is the connector (Tho-D, Tho-H, Thi-R1, Thi-R2, PSL) disconnected or half-inserted? • Is the sensor insulation (for Tho-D, Tho-H) insufficient?} D7 -- YES --> C7[Correct to the proper condition.] D7 -- NO --> D8{Is the detection temperature and pressure of the sensors (Tho-D, Tho-H, Thi-R1, Thi-R2, PSL) normal? (By comparison between actual measured value and Mente PC or 7-segment data)} D8 -- YES --> E1[To next page] D8 -- NO --> C8[Chenge the sensor] </pre>
2.Error detection method	
3. Condition of error displayed	
4.Presumable cause	

- Faulty 4-way valve operation
- Poor compression of compressor
- Faulty body of EEVH, EEVC
- Faulty coil of EEVH, EEVC
- Faulty body of SV1
- Faulty coil of SV1
- Faulty temperature sensor (Tho-D, Tho-H, Thi-R1, Thi-R2)
- Faulty pressure sensor PSL
- Insufficient amount of refrigerant

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Operates but does not heat (2/2)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	
2.Error detection method	Diagnosis
	<p>From previous page</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of SV1 function? • Is the coil removed from the body of SV1? • Is the coil wiring broken? • Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES → Fix abnormal condition.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of EEVC or EEVH function? • Is the coil removed from the body of EEVC or EEVH? • Is the coil wiring broken? • Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES → Fix abnormal condition.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the start-up sound and vibration of EEVC(EEVH) generated when the power source is turned on?</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Check the start-up sound and vibration by exchanging the connector CNEEV1 and CNEEV2. Is the start-up sound and vibration of EEVC(EEVH) generated when the power source is turned on?</p> <p>NO → Change the body of EEVC or EEVH.</p> <p>YES → Change control PCB.</p> <p>Is there any problem with outdoor fan? Refer to E48 troubleshooting.</p> <p>YES → Fix abnormal condition.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the protection control activated?</p> <p>YES → Refer to each troubleshooting.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the amount of refrigerant appropriate?</p> <p>NO → Adjust to the appropriate amount of refrigerant.</p> <p>YES → Review the unit capacity.</p>
3. Condition of error displayed	Countermeasure
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Faulty 4-way valve operation Poor compression of compressor Faulty body of EEVH, EEVC Faulty coil of EEVH, EEVC Faulty body of SV1 Faulty coil of SV1 Faulty temperature sensor (Tho-D, Tho-H, Thi-R1, Thi-R2) Faulty pressure sensor PSL Insufficient amount of refrigerant 	

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	Earth leakage breaker activated
	Outdoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> <tr> <td> <pre> graph TD D1{Are OK the insulation resistance and resistance between terminals(1) of compressor?} D2{Is insulation of respective harnesses OK? Is any harness bitten between pannel and casing or etc?} B1[Check the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker.] B2[Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker] D1 -- NO --> C1[Replace compressor.*] D1 -- YES --> D2 D2 -- NO --> C2[Secure insulation resistance.] D2 -- YES --> B1 B1 --> B2 </pre> <p>Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker</p> <p>① Run an independent grounding wire from the grounding screw of outdoor unit to the grounding terminal on the distribution panel. (Do not connect to another grounding wire.)</p> <p>② In order to prevent malfunction of the earth leakage breaker itself, confirm that it is conformed to higher harmonic regulation.</p> <p>* Insulation resistance of compressor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediately after installation or when the unit has been left for long time without power source, the insulation resistance may drop to a few MΩ because of refrigerant migrated in the compressor. <p>When the earth breaker is activated at lower insulation resistance, check the following points.</p> <p>① 6 hours after power ON, check if the insulation resistance recovers to normal.</p> <p>When power ON, crankcase heater heat up compressor and evaporate the refrigerant migrated in the compressor.</p> <p>② Check if the earth leakage breaker is conformed to higher harmonic regulation or not.</p> <p>Since the unit is equipped with inverter, it is necessary to use components conformed to higher harmonic regulation in order to prevent malfunction of earth leakage breaker.</p> </td><td> <p>Replace compressor.*</p> <p>Secure insulation resistance.</p> </td></tr> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<pre> graph TD D1{Are OK the insulation resistance and resistance between terminals(1) of compressor?} D2{Is insulation of respective harnesses OK? Is any harness bitten between pannel and casing or etc?} B1[Check the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker.] B2[Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker] D1 -- NO --> C1[Replace compressor.*] D1 -- YES --> D2 D2 -- NO --> C2[Secure insulation resistance.] D2 -- YES --> B1 B1 --> B2 </pre> <p>Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker</p> <p>① Run an independent grounding wire from the grounding screw of outdoor unit to the grounding terminal on the distribution panel. (Do not connect to another grounding wire.)</p> <p>② In order to prevent malfunction of the earth leakage breaker itself, confirm that it is conformed to higher harmonic regulation.</p> <p>* Insulation resistance of compressor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediately after installation or when the unit has been left for long time without power source, the insulation resistance may drop to a few MΩ because of refrigerant migrated in the compressor. <p>When the earth breaker is activated at lower insulation resistance, check the following points.</p> <p>① 6 hours after power ON, check if the insulation resistance recovers to normal.</p> <p>When power ON, crankcase heater heat up compressor and evaporate the refrigerant migrated in the compressor.</p> <p>② Check if the earth leakage breaker is conformed to higher harmonic regulation or not.</p> <p>Since the unit is equipped with inverter, it is necessary to use components conformed to higher harmonic regulation in order to prevent malfunction of earth leakage breaker.</p>	<p>Replace compressor.*</p> <p>Secure insulation resistance.</p>
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<pre> graph TD D1{Are OK the insulation resistance and resistance between terminals(1) of compressor?} D2{Is insulation of respective harnesses OK? Is any harness bitten between pannel and casing or etc?} B1[Check the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker.] B2[Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker] D1 -- NO --> C1[Replace compressor.*] D1 -- YES --> D2 D2 -- NO --> C2[Secure insulation resistance.] D2 -- YES --> B1 B1 --> B2 </pre> <p>Check of the outdoor unit grounding wire/earth leakage breaker</p> <p>① Run an independent grounding wire from the grounding screw of outdoor unit to the grounding terminal on the distribution panel. (Do not connect to another grounding wire.)</p> <p>② In order to prevent malfunction of the earth leakage breaker itself, confirm that it is conformed to higher harmonic regulation.</p> <p>* Insulation resistance of compressor</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Immediately after installation or when the unit has been left for long time without power source, the insulation resistance may drop to a few MΩ because of refrigerant migrated in the compressor. <p>When the earth breaker is activated at lower insulation resistance, check the following points.</p> <p>① 6 hours after power ON, check if the insulation resistance recovers to normal.</p> <p>When power ON, crankcase heater heat up compressor and evaporate the refrigerant migrated in the compressor.</p> <p>② Check if the earth leakage breaker is conformed to higher harmonic regulation or not.</p> <p>Since the unit is equipped with inverter, it is necessary to use components conformed to higher harmonic regulation in order to prevent malfunction of earth leakage breaker.</p>	<p>Replace compressor.*</p> <p>Secure insulation resistance.</p>				
2.Error detection method					
3. Condition of error displayed					
4.Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective compressor Noise 				

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	—	—	Excessive noise/vibration (1/3)
	Outdoor	—	—	

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2. Error detection method	<pre> graph TD Q1{Does noise/vibration occur during or soon after stopping operation of air-conditioner?} Q2{[Installation work] Does noise/vibration occur not only from the air-conditioner but also from entire building?} Q3{Does the installation of indoor/outdoor unit loose?} Q4{Are pipes touching the wall, etc?} Q5{[Product] Does noise/vibration occur from operating fan (fan only)?} Q6{Is there a fan or louver touching other components?} Q7{To next page} Q1 -- NO --> C1[If excessive noise/vibration persists when sufficient time has elapsed after stopping the unit, it is considered that the air-conditioner is not the source.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2 Q2 -- YES --> Q3 Q2 -- NO --> Q4 Q3 -- YES --> C2[Check the installed condition carefully, and correct the position or insert rubber cushions or others into the gap, if necessary.] Q3 -- NO --> Q4 Q4 -- YES --> C3[Prevent the vibration from transmitting to wall and etc by fixing pipes on the wall or wrapping rubber cushion around the pipe which goes through the hole in the wall or applying other appropriate means.] Q4 -- NO --> C4[Strength of ceiling wall, floor, etc. may be insufficient. Review the installing position or reinforce it.] Q5 -- YES --> Q6 Q5 -- NO --> Q7 Q6 -- YES --> C5[Check for leaning of installed unit or anomalous mounting of fan, louver or motor and specify the contacting point and correct it.] Q6 -- NO --> C6[When the heat exchanger or filter is clogged, clean them. In case that the unit is installed at the site where background noise is very low, small noise from indoor unit can be heard, but it is normal. Before installation, check for background noise. If background noise is very low, convince client prior to installation.] </pre>	
3. Condition of error displayed		
4. Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① Improper installation work <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improper anti-vibration work at installation • Insufficient strength of mounting face ② Defective product <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Before/after shipping from factory ③ Improper adjustment during commissioning <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excess/shortage of refrigerant, etc. 	

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	—	—	Excessive noise/vibration (2/3)
	Outdoor	—	—	

1.Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting	
2. Error detection method	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
3. Condition of error displayed	<pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) --> D1{[Unit side] Does noise/vibration occur when the cooling/ heating operation is performed normally?} D1 -- NO --> NextPage[To next page] D1 -- YES --> D2{Are the pipes contacting the casing?} D2 -- YES --> C1[Rearrange the piping to avoid contact with the casing.] D2 -- NO --> D3{Is it heard continuous hissing or roaring sound?} D3 -- YES --> C2[It is noise/vibration that is generated when the refrigerant gas or liquid flow through inside of piping of air-conditioner. It is likely to occur particularly during cooling or defrost operation in the heating mode. It is normal.] D3 -- NO --> D4{Are hissing sounds heard at the startup or stopping?} D4 -- YES --> C3[The noise/vibration occurs when the refrigerant starts or stops flowing. It is normal.] D4 -- NO --> D5{Is blowing sound heard at the start/stop of defrost operation during heating?} D5 -- YES --> C4[When the defrost operation starts or stops during heating, the refrigerant flow is reversed due to switching 4-way valve. This causes a large change in pressure which produces a blowing sound. It may accompany also the hissing sounds as mentioned above. They are normal.] D5 -- NO --> D6{Is cracking noise heard during heating operation?} D6 -- YES --> C5[After the start or stop of heating operation or during defrost operation, abrupt changes in temperature cause resin parts to shrink or expand. This is normal.] D6 -- NO --> D7{Hissing noise is heard during cooling operation or after stopping.} D7 -- YES --> C6[It is the sound produced by the drain pump that discharges drain from the indoor unit. The pump continues to run for 5 minutes after stopping the cooling operation. This is normal.] D7 -- NO --> C7[Apply the damper sealant at places considered to be the sources such as the pressure reducing mechanism (expansion valve), capillary, etc.] </pre>	
4. Presumable cause		

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	—	—	Excessive noise/vibration (3/3)
	Outdoor	—	—	

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting	
2. Error detection method		
3. Condition of error displayed		
4. Presumable cause		
	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	<p>From previous page</p> <pre> graph TD A[From previous page] --> B{[Adjustment during commissioning] Does noise/vibration occur when the cooling/heating operation is in anomalous condition?} B -- YES --> C[Countermeasure] </pre>	<p>If insufficient cooling/heating problem happens due to anomalous operating conditions at cooling/heating, followings are suspicious.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Overcharge of refrigerant • Insufficient charge of refrigerant • Intrusion of air, nitrogen, etc. <p>In such occasion, it is necessary to recover refrigerant, vacuum-dry and recharge refrigerant.</p> <p>* Since there could be many causes of noise/vibration, the above do not cover all. In such case, check the conditions when, where, how the noise/vibration occurs according to following check point.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Indoor/outdoor unit • Cooling/heating/fan mode • Startup/stop/during operation • Operating condition (Indoor/outdoor air temperatures, pressure) • Time it occurred • Operation data retained by the remote control such as compressor rotation speed, heat exchanger temperature, EEV opening degree, etc. • Tone (If available, record the noise) • Any other anomalies

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Louver motor failure (FDT, FDTC, FDE series)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
FDT, FDTC, FDE series	
2.Error detection method	Diagnosis
	<p>▲ Check at the indoor unit side.</p> <pre> graph TD Start([Operate after waiting for more than 1 minute.]) --> Q1{Does the louver operate at the power on?} Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Is the louver operable with the remote control?} Q1 -- NO --> Q3{Is LM wiring broken?} Q3 -- YES --> C1[Repair wiring.] Q3 -- NO --> Q4{Is LM locked?} Q4 -- YES --> C2[Replace LM.] Q4 -- NO --> C3[Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.] Q2 -- YES --> C4[Normal] Q2 -- NO --> C5[Adjust LM lever and then check again.] </pre> <p>LM: louver motor</p>
3. Condition of error displayed	Countermeasure
	<p>Repair wiring.</p> <p>Replace LM.</p> <p>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.</p> <p>Normal</p> <p>Adjust LM lever and then check again.</p>
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective LM LM wire breakage Faulty indoor unit control PCB 	

Note:

<div>Error code</div> Remote control: None	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)
	Indoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	

1.Applicable model FDT, FDTC series only	5.Troubleshooting	
2.Error detection method 	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
3. Condition of error displayed 	<pre> graph TD Q1{Is AC220/240V detected between 1 and 2 on the terminal block of indoor unit?} Q2{Are fuses OK?} Q3{Is DC280V detected between CNM1 ①-④?} Q4{Is DC8V detected between CNP ①-②?} Q5{Is JX1 open?} Q6{None of actuator, etc. is short-circuited?} Q7{Is the check of resistance between ①-③ of CNW0 OK?} Q8{Is the checked result of resistance of fan motor, louver motor, etc OK?} Q9{Is the check of resistance between ①-③ of CNW0 OK?} Q1 -- YES --> Q2 Q1 -- NO --> Q9 Q2 -- YES --> Q3 Q2 -- NO --> Q7 Q3 -- YES --> Q4 Q3 -- NO --> C1[Indoor unit PCB anomaly → Replace it.] Q4 -- YES --> Q5 Q4 -- NO --> Q6 Q5 -- YES --> C2[Defective indoor unit PCB → Replace.] Q5 -- NO --> Q6 Q6 -- YES --> C3[Defective indoor unit PCB → Replace.] Q6 -- NO --> C4[Replace related parts.] Q7 -- YES --> C5[Defective indoor unit control or power PCB → Replace.] Q7 -- NO --> C6[Defective outdoor unit main PCB (Noise filter)] Q8 -- YES --> C7[Replace fuse.] Q8 -- NO --> C8[Replace fan motor, louver motor, etc.] </pre>	
4.Presumable cause <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Misconnection or breakage of connecting wires • Blown fuse • Faulty transformer • Faulty indoor unit PCB • Broken harness • Faulty outdoor unit main PCB (Noise filter) 		

Note:

Error code Remote control: None	LED	Green	Red	Content Power source system error (Power source to indoor unit control PCB)
	Indoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
Except FDT, FDTC series		
2.Error detection method		
3. Condition of error displayed		
4.Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Misconnection or breakage of connecting wires• Blown fuse• Faulty transformer• Faulty indoor unit control PCB• Broken harness• Faulty outdoor unit control PCB (Noise filter)	
	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	<div>Is AC220/240V detected between ① and ② on the terminal block of indoor unit?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Is AC380/415V for 3-phase unit detected between ①, ② and ③ on the terminal block of outdoor unit or is AC220/240V for 1-phase unit detected between ① and ② on the terminal block of outdoor unit?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Note(1) FDUM, FDE:F1, F2 (1) FDU:F3</div> <div>Are fuses OK?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Is the check of resistance between ①-③ of CNW0 (FDU:T1-T2) OK?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Is the checked result of resistance of FM, LM, etc OK?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Is DC5V detected between ④-⑤ of CNW2? (FDU:CNW1)</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Note (1) ⑤ for GND</div> <div>Is JX1 open?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div>	<div>Defective outdoor unit control PCB (Noise filter). → Replace.</div> <div>Misconnection or breakage of connecting wires.</div> <div>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.</div> <div>Replace FM, LM, etc.</div> <div>Replace fuse.</div> <div>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.</div> <div>Open JX1.</div> <div>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.</div>

Note:

Error code Remote control: None	LED	Green	Red	Content Power source system error (Power source to remote control)
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	3-time flash	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model All models	5.Troubleshooting	
2.Error detection method 	Diagnosis <pre> graph TD Q1{Is the connection of the remote control's wiring OK? X (white), Y (black)} -- NO --> C1[Correct it. → Insert connector securely.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Does the voltage between X and Y in the indoor terminal block exceed 15 VDC?} Q2 -- NO --> R1[Remove wire for the remote control] R1 --> Q3{Does the re-measured voltage between X and Y in the indoor terminal block exceed 15 VDC?} Q2 -- YES --> R2[Power source reset] R2 --> Q4{Does resetting the power source return it to normal?} Q3 -- YES --> C2[Remote control wire breakage? Replace remote control.] Q3 -- NO --> C3[Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.] Q4 -- YES --> C4[Malfunction by temporary noise] Q4 -- NO --> C5[Remote control wire breakage? Replace remote control.] </pre>	Countermeasure
3.Condition of error displayed 		
4.Presumable cause <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Remote control wire breakage/short-circuit • Defective remote control • Malfunction by noise • Broken harness • Faulty indoor unit control PCB 		

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: INSPECT I/U	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	INSPECT I/U (When 1 or 2 remote controls are connected)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	
2.Error detection method	Diagnosis
Communication between indoor unit and remote control is disabled for more than 30 minutes after the power on.	<pre> graph TD Q1{Are 2 units of remote control connected?} -- YES --> S1[Set one remote control for "Master" and the other for "Slave" Note (1) Use SW1 to set at master or slave.] Q1 -- NO --> Q2{Is it set at the slave remote control?} S1 --> Q3{Does it become normal?} Q2 -- YES --> S2[Set SW1 on remote control PCB at "Master".] Q2 -- NO --> Q3 Note2[Note (2) "Slave" is displayed on the remote control LCD.] Q3 -- YES --> R1[Normal] Q3 -- NO --> Q4{Do more than one indoor units have the same address?} Q4 -- YES --> S3[Set address again. (SW2 on indoor unit control PCB)] Q4 -- NO --> Q5{Are remote control wires laid along high voltage wires?} Q5 -- YES --> S4[Separate remote control wires from high voltage wires.] Q5 -- NO --> S5[Disconnect the connecting wire ③ between the indoor and outdoor unit.] S5 --> S6[Power source reset] S6 --> Q6{Does DM start 60 seconds later automatically?} Q6 -- YES --> R2[Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.] Q6 -- NO --> R3[Defective remote control → Change.] </pre>
3.Condition of error displayed	Countermeasure
Same as above	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improper setting • Surrounding environment • Defective remote control communication circuit • Faulty indoor unit control PCB 	

Note: If any error is detected 30 minutes after displaying “ WAIT ” on the remote control, the display changes to “INSPECT I/U”.

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: INSPECT I/U	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	INSPECT I/U (Connection of 3 units or more remote controls)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting																																		
All models	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Are more than 3 units of remote control connected?</td><td>YES → Reduce to 2 units or less.</td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Does remote control display "Slave"?</td><td>YES → Change remote control setting to "Master". (SW1 on remote control PCB)</td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Do more than one indoor units have the same address?</td><td>YES → Change address. (SW2 on indoor unit control PCB)</td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Is it set to a slave indoor unit? (SW5-1, 2)</td><td>YES → Change to master. (SW5-1, 2 on indoor unit control PCB)</td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Is there loose or wrong connection at the terminal of wiring between indoor and outdoor units?</td><td>YES → Correct it.</td></tr> <tr> <td>NO</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Is the grounding wire connected properly?</td><td>NO → Correct it.</td></tr> <tr> <td>YES</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the outdoor unit terminal block?</td><td>NO → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace.</td></tr> <tr> <td>YES</td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the indoor unit terminal block?</td><td>NO → Broken connecting wire → Correct.</td></tr> <tr> <td>YES</td><td>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	Are more than 3 units of remote control connected?	YES → Reduce to 2 units or less.	NO		Does remote control display "Slave"?	YES → Change remote control setting to "Master". (SW1 on remote control PCB)	NO		Do more than one indoor units have the same address?	YES → Change address. (SW2 on indoor unit control PCB)	NO		Is it set to a slave indoor unit? (SW5-1, 2)	YES → Change to master. (SW5-1, 2 on indoor unit control PCB)	NO		Is there loose or wrong connection at the terminal of wiring between indoor and outdoor units?	YES → Correct it.	NO		Is the grounding wire connected properly?	NO → Correct it.	YES		Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the outdoor unit terminal block?	NO → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace.	YES		Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the indoor unit terminal block?	NO → Broken connecting wire → Correct.	YES	Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.
Diagnosis	Countermeasure																																		
Are more than 3 units of remote control connected?	YES → Reduce to 2 units or less.																																		
NO																																			
Does remote control display "Slave"?	YES → Change remote control setting to "Master". (SW1 on remote control PCB)																																		
NO																																			
Do more than one indoor units have the same address?	YES → Change address. (SW2 on indoor unit control PCB)																																		
NO																																			
Is it set to a slave indoor unit? (SW5-1, 2)	YES → Change to master. (SW5-1, 2 on indoor unit control PCB)																																		
NO																																			
Is there loose or wrong connection at the terminal of wiring between indoor and outdoor units?	YES → Correct it.																																		
NO																																			
Is the grounding wire connected properly?	NO → Correct it.																																		
YES																																			
Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the outdoor unit terminal block?	NO → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace.																																		
YES																																			
Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the indoor unit terminal block?	NO → Broken connecting wire → Correct.																																		
YES	Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.																																		
2.Error detection method																																			
Indoor unit cannot communicate for more than 30 minutes after the power on with remote control.																																			
3.Condition of error displayed																																			
Same as above																																			
4.Presumable cause																																			
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Improper setting • Surrounding environment • Defective remote control communication circuit • Faulty indoor unit control PCB • Faulty outdoor unit control PCB 																																			

Note: If any error is detected 30 minutes after displaying "WAIT" on the remote control, the display changes to "INSPECT I/U".

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: WAIT	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Communication error at initial operation (1/2)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models					
2.Error detection method					
3.Condition of error displayed					
4.Presumable cause					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Faulty indoor unit control PCB Defective remote control Broken remote control wire Faulty outdoor unit control PCB Broken connection wires 	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>“ WAIT ” is still displayed on the remote control LED 2 minutes after power ON.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the outdoor unit green LED flashing?</p> <p>NO → To next page</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the indoor unit green LED flashing?</p> <p>NO → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the outdoor unit red LED flashing twice?</p> <p>NO → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace. Defective remote control→Replace. Broken remote control wire X or Y→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Are wires connected properly between indoor/outdoor units?</p> <p>NO → Correct connection wires between indoor and outdoor units.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the outdoor unit terminal block?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the indoor unit terminal block?</p> <p>NO → Defective connection wire (Broken) Noise</p> <p>YES → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p> </td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>“ WAIT ” is still displayed on the remote control LED 2 minutes after power ON.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the outdoor unit green LED flashing?</p> <p>NO → To next page</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the indoor unit green LED flashing?</p> <p>NO → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the outdoor unit red LED flashing twice?</p> <p>NO → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace. Defective remote control→Replace. Broken remote control wire X or Y→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Are wires connected properly between indoor/outdoor units?</p> <p>NO → Correct connection wires between indoor and outdoor units.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the outdoor unit terminal block?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the indoor unit terminal block?</p> <p>NO → Defective connection wire (Broken) Noise</p> <p>YES → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>“ WAIT ” is still displayed on the remote control LED 2 minutes after power ON.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the outdoor unit green LED flashing?</p> <p>NO → To next page</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the indoor unit green LED flashing?</p> <p>NO → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is the outdoor unit red LED flashing twice?</p> <p>NO → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace. Defective remote control→Replace. Broken remote control wire X or Y→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Are wires connected properly between indoor/outdoor units?</p> <p>NO → Correct connection wires between indoor and outdoor units.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the outdoor unit terminal block?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Is approx. DC20V detected between ②-③ on the indoor unit terminal block?</p> <p>NO → Defective connection wire (Broken) Noise</p> <p>YES → Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.</p>					

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: 🗑️ WAIT 🗑️	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Communication error at initial operation (2/2)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Diagnosis for when the outdoor unit control PCB LED is turned off</p> <pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) --> Step1[Shut down the breaker and back on again the breaker 3 minutes later.] Step1 --> Dec1{Does it reset normally?} Dec1 -- YES --> C1[Normal. (Malfunction by noise)] Dec1 -- NO --> Dec2{Is AC380/415V detected at the noise filter secondary side?} Dec2 -- NO --> C2[Replace noise filter.] Dec2 -- YES --> Dec3{Is DC280/373V detected at CNA2?} Dec3 -- NO --> C3[Check connection of diode stack and electrolytic capacitor by referring main electrical circuit diagram.] Dec3 -- YES --> Dec4{Is fuse [250V, 2A] on the outdoor unit control PCB blown?} Dec4 -- YES --> C4[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Dec4 -- NO --> Dec5{Is DC5V detected on the outdoor unit control PCB (Between ①-④ of CNV)?} Dec5 -- NO --> C5[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Dec5 -- YES --> Dec6{Is DC5V detected if the connector of outdoor fan motor is disconnected?} Dec6 -- NO --> C6[Defective outdoor fan motor] Dec6 -- YES --> Dec7{Is DC5V detected if the inverter power source connector (CN12) is disconnected?} Dec7 -- NO --> C7[Defective inverter PCB →Replace.] Dec7 -- YES --> C8[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] </pre> </td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Diagnosis for when the outdoor unit control PCB LED is turned off</p> <pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) --> Step1[Shut down the breaker and back on again the breaker 3 minutes later.] Step1 --> Dec1{Does it reset normally?} Dec1 -- YES --> C1[Normal. (Malfunction by noise)] Dec1 -- NO --> Dec2{Is AC380/415V detected at the noise filter secondary side?} Dec2 -- NO --> C2[Replace noise filter.] Dec2 -- YES --> Dec3{Is DC280/373V detected at CNA2?} Dec3 -- NO --> C3[Check connection of diode stack and electrolytic capacitor by referring main electrical circuit diagram.] Dec3 -- YES --> Dec4{Is fuse [250V, 2A] on the outdoor unit control PCB blown?} Dec4 -- YES --> C4[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Dec4 -- NO --> Dec5{Is DC5V detected on the outdoor unit control PCB (Between ①-④ of CNV)?} Dec5 -- NO --> C5[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Dec5 -- YES --> Dec6{Is DC5V detected if the connector of outdoor fan motor is disconnected?} Dec6 -- NO --> C6[Defective outdoor fan motor] Dec6 -- YES --> Dec7{Is DC5V detected if the inverter power source connector (CN12) is disconnected?} Dec7 -- NO --> C7[Defective inverter PCB →Replace.] Dec7 -- YES --> C8[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] </pre>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>Diagnosis for when the outdoor unit control PCB LED is turned off</p> <pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) --> Step1[Shut down the breaker and back on again the breaker 3 minutes later.] Step1 --> Dec1{Does it reset normally?} Dec1 -- YES --> C1[Normal. (Malfunction by noise)] Dec1 -- NO --> Dec2{Is AC380/415V detected at the noise filter secondary side?} Dec2 -- NO --> C2[Replace noise filter.] Dec2 -- YES --> Dec3{Is DC280/373V detected at CNA2?} Dec3 -- NO --> C3[Check connection of diode stack and electrolytic capacitor by referring main electrical circuit diagram.] Dec3 -- YES --> Dec4{Is fuse [250V, 2A] on the outdoor unit control PCB blown?} Dec4 -- YES --> C4[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Dec4 -- NO --> Dec5{Is DC5V detected on the outdoor unit control PCB (Between ①-④ of CNV)?} Dec5 -- NO --> C5[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Dec5 -- YES --> Dec6{Is DC5V detected if the connector of outdoor fan motor is disconnected?} Dec6 -- NO --> C6[Defective outdoor fan motor] Dec6 -- YES --> Dec7{Is DC5V detected if the inverter power source connector (CN12) is disconnected?} Dec7 -- NO --> C7[Defective inverter PCB →Replace.] Dec7 -- YES --> C8[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] </pre>					
2.Error detection method					
3.Condition of error displayed					
4.Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Faulty noise filter Faulty indoor unit control PCB Faulty outdoor unit control PCB Faulty inverter PCB Faulty fan motor 				

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: None	Indoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor	Stays OFF	Stays OFF	

No display

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2.Error detection method	<pre> graph TD Start[Remote control does not display anything after the power on.] --> D1{Is DC10V or higher detected at remote control connection terminals?} D1 -- YES --> C1[Defective remote control] D1 -- NO --> D2{Is DC10V or higher detected on remote control wires if the remote control is removed?} D2 -- YES --> C2[Defective remote control] D2 -- NO --> D3{Are wires connected properly between the indoor/outdoor units?} D3 -- NO --> C3[Defective connecting wire Defective remote control wire (Short-circuit, etc.)] D3 -- YES --> C4[Defective indoor unit control PCB→Replace.] </pre>	
3.Condition of error displayed		
4.Presumable cause		

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E1	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote control communication circuit error
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2. Error detection method	<pre> graph TD A{Is it possible to reset normally by the power reset?} -- YES --> B[Malfunction by noise Check peripheral environment.] A -- NO --> C[Turn SW7-1 to OFF → ON. Remove the wire ③ connecting between indoor/outdoor units.] C --> D[Power source reset] D --> E{Does the drain pump restart automatically 1 minute later?} E -- YES --> F[Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.] E -- NO --> G[Connect the wire ③ connecting between indoor/outdoor units.] G --> H[Move to E5. (Communication error during operation) Check.] </pre>	
3. Condition of error displayed	Same as above	
4. Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective communication circuit between remote control-indoor unit • Noise • Defective remote control • Faulty indoor unit control PCB 	

Note: If the indoor unit cannot communicate normally with the remote control for 180 seconds, the indoor unit PCB starts to reset automatically.

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E5	Indoor	Keeps flashing	2-time flash	Communication error during operation
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	See below	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	
2.Error detection method	Diagnosis
When normal communication between indoor and outdoor unit is interrupted for more than 2 minutes.	<p>●In case that the outdoor unit red LED flashes 2-time</p> <p>Note (1) Inspect faulty connections (disconnection, looseness) on the outdoor unit terminal block.</p> <p>Is the connection of signal wires at the outdoor unit side OK?</p> <p>NO → Repair signal wires.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Note (2) Check for faulty connection or breakage of signal wires between indoor-outdoor units.</p> <p>Is the connection of signal wires between indoor-outdoor units OK?</p> <p>NO → Repair signal wires.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Power source reset</p> <p>Has the remote control LCD returned to normal state?</p> <p>NO → To the diagnosis of “ WAIT ”.</p> <p>YES → Unit is normal. (Malfunction by temporary noise, etc.)</p> <p>●In case that the outdoor unit red LED stays OFF</p> <p>Power source reset</p> <p>Has the remote control LCD returned to normal state?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor unit PCB (Defective network communication circuit) → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Unit is normal. (Malfunction by temporary noise, etc.)</p>
3.Condition of error displayed	Countermeasure
Same as above is detected during operation.	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Unit No. setting error • Broken remote control wire • Faulty remote control wire connection • Faulty outdoor unit control PCB 	

Note: Pressing the pump-down switch cancels communications between indoor and outdoor unit so that “communication error-E5” is displayed on indoor unit and remote control, but it is normal.

Error code Remote control: E6	LED	Green	Red	Content Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	<div><div>Is the connection of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector OK?</div><div>NO</div><div>YES</div><div>Are characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor OK?</div><div>NO</div><div>YES</div></div>	<div>Correct it. → Insert connector securely.</div> <div>Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor → Replace.</div> <div>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor input circuit)</div>
2.Error detection method		
Anomalously low temperature or high temperature (resistance) is detected on the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1, R2 or R3).		
3.Condition of error displayed		
<div><div>When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection.</div><div>Or if short-circuit is detected for 5 seconds continuously</div></div>		
4.Presumable cause		
<div><div>Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector</div><div>Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly</div><div>Faulty indoor unit control PCB</div></div>	<div><div>(Broken wire)</div><div>Temperature-resistance characteristic</div><div><div>Temperature sensor resistance (kΩ)</div><div>15</div><div>10</div><div>5</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>0</div><div>10</div><div>20</div><div>30</div><div>40</div><div>50</div></div><div>Temperature (°C)</div><div>5kΩ at 25°C</div><div>(Short-circuit)</div></div>	

Note:

Error code Remote control: E7	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

Return air temperature sensor anomaly

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	<div>Is the connection of return air temperature sensor connector OK?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Are the characteristics of return air temperature sensor OK?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div>	<div>Correct it. → Connect connector.</div> <div>Defective return air temperature sensor → Replace.</div> <div>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective return air temperature sensor input circuit)</div>
2.Error detection method		
Anomalously low temperature or high temperature (resistance) is detected by indoor return air temperature sensor (Thi-A)		
3.Condition of error displayed		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">When the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection.		
4.Presumable cause		
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Defective return air temperature sensor connectorDefective return air temperature sensorFaulty indoor unit control PCB		

Temperature-resistance characteristic

(Broken wire)

Temperature sensor resistance (kΩ)

Temperature (°C)

5kΩ at 25°C

(Short-circuit)

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E8	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Heating overload operation
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

<h3>1.Applicable model</h3> <p>All models</p>	<h3>5.Troubleshooting</h3> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <pre> graph TD A{Is the air filter clogged?} -- YES --> B[Wash.] A -- NO --> C{Is the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connection OK?} C -- YES --> D{Are the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor OK?} C -- NO --> E[Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector → Correct it.] D -- YES --> F[Check the error data with the remote control.] D -- NO --> G[Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor → Replace.] F --> H{Is the unit operating in the state of heating overload?} H -- YES --> I[Adjust.] H -- NO --> J[Check refrigerant system.] </pre> <p>Note (1) Judge if it is in the state of overload or not as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is there any short-circuit of air? • Isn't there any fouling or clogging on the indoor heat exchanger? • Is the outdoor fan control normal? • Isn't the room and outdoor air temperature too high? <p>Note (2) For characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, see the error display E6.</p> <p>Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)</p> <p>Reset: 46 Error stop: 64 (In case SW5-1 : OFF) 46 57 (In case SW5-1 : ON)</p> </td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<pre> graph TD A{Is the air filter clogged?} -- YES --> B[Wash.] A -- NO --> C{Is the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connection OK?} C -- YES --> D{Are the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor OK?} C -- NO --> E[Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector → Correct it.] D -- YES --> F[Check the error data with the remote control.] D -- NO --> G[Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor → Replace.] F --> H{Is the unit operating in the state of heating overload?} H -- YES --> I[Adjust.] H -- NO --> J[Check refrigerant system.] </pre> <p>Note (1) Judge if it is in the state of overload or not as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is there any short-circuit of air? • Isn't there any fouling or clogging on the indoor heat exchanger? • Is the outdoor fan control normal? • Isn't the room and outdoor air temperature too high? <p>Note (2) For characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, see the error display E6.</p> <p>Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)</p> <p>Reset: 46 Error stop: 64 (In case SW5-1 : OFF) 46 57 (In case SW5-1 : ON)</p>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<pre> graph TD A{Is the air filter clogged?} -- YES --> B[Wash.] A -- NO --> C{Is the indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connection OK?} C -- YES --> D{Are the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor OK?} C -- NO --> E[Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector → Correct it.] D -- YES --> F[Check the error data with the remote control.] D -- NO --> G[Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor → Replace.] F --> H{Is the unit operating in the state of heating overload?} H -- YES --> I[Adjust.] H -- NO --> J[Check refrigerant system.] </pre> <p>Note (1) Judge if it is in the state of overload or not as follows.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Is there any short-circuit of air? • Isn't there any fouling or clogging on the indoor heat exchanger? • Is the outdoor fan control normal? • Isn't the room and outdoor air temperature too high? <p>Note (2) For characteristics of indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, see the error display E6.</p> <p>Indoor heat exchanger temperature (°C)</p> <p>Reset: 46 Error stop: 64 (In case SW5-1 : OFF) 46 57 (In case SW5-1 : ON)</p>					
<h3>2.Error detection method</h3> <p>Indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor (Thi-R1, R2, R3)</p>					
<h3>3.Condition of error displayed</h3> <p>When it is detected 5 times within 60 minutes from initial detection or when the overload condition is detected for 6 minutes continuously</p>					
<h3>4.Presumable cause</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Clogged air filter • Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector • Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor • Anomalous refrigerant system 					

Note: During heating operation; After starting compressor, compressor rotation speed is decreased by detecting indoor heat exchanger temperature (Thi-R) in order to control high pressure.

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E9	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Drain trouble
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
FDT, FDTC, FDU, FDUM series	Diagnosis
2.Error detection method	Check the error data in the remote control.
Float switch is activated	Is there any overflow?
3.Condition of error displayed	NO
If the float switch OPEN is detected for 3 seconds continuously or if float switch connector or wire is disconnected	Is DC12V at CNI connector?
4.Presumable cause	NO
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective indoor unit control PCB Float switch setting error Humidifier drain pump motor interlock setting error Option equipment setting error Drain piping error Defective drain pump motor Disconnection of drain pump motor wiring 	YES
	Check float switch.
	YES
	Is the CNI connected firmly?
	NO
	Correct it. → Connect connector.
	YES
	Is there any anomaly on the option equipment?
	NO
	Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.
	YES
	Check option equipment.
	Is the humidifier connected?
	YES
	Is the humidifier drain pump motor interlocked by the indoor unit function setting of remote control?
	NO
	Correct setting to "Humidifier drain pump motor interlock".
	YES
	Drain pump motor ON from the remote control
	Does drain pump motor operate?
	NO
	Is DC12V detected at CNR connector?
	NO
	Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.
	YES
	Check wiring of drain pump motor.
	YES
	Is the drain piping unclogged? Is the drain pipe slope OK?
	NO
	Correct it.
	YES
	Check drain pump motor.

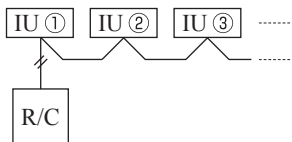
Note: When this error occurred at power ON, disconnection of wire or connector of the float switch is suspected. Check and correct it (or replace it, if necessary).

Error code Remote control: E10	LED	Green	Red	Content Excessive number of connected indoor units (more than 17 units) by controlling with one remote control
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	<pre> graph LR A{Are more than 17 indoor units connected to one remote control?} -- NO --> B[Defective remote control → Replace.] A -- YES --> C[Reduce to 16 or less units.] </pre>	
2.Error detection method		
When it detects more than 17 of indoor units connected to one remote control		
3.Condition of error displayed		
Same as above		
4.Presumable cause		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Excessive number of indoor units connected Defective remote control 		

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E11	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Address setting error of indoor units
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2. Error detection method	<p>E11 occurs</p> <p>Is "Master IU address set" function of remote control used?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>In case the wiring is below and "Master IU address set" is used, E11 is appeared.</p> 	
3. Condition of error displayed	<p>Change of address setting method</p> <p>Set the address by DIP switch SW2 on indoor unit control PCB.</p>	
4. Presumable cause	<p>Mistake of address setting method (Address setting from remote control can't be done)</p>	

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E14	Indoor	Keeps flashing	3-time flash	Communication error between master and slave indoor units (Except for FDU series)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays Off	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting																					
Except for FDU series	Diagnosis				Countermeasure																	
2.Error detection method	<pre>graph TD Q1{Is it OK the unit address setting for master and slave indoor units?} -- NO --> C1[Correct unit address setting.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Isn't the remote control wiring between indoor units defective?} Q2 -- YES --> C2[Correct wiring.] Q2 -- NO --> Q3{Is it restored by resetting the power source?} Q3 -- NO --> C3[Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace.] Q3 -- YES --> C4["• Malfunction by noise. • Check surrounding environment."] </pre>				Correct unit address setting.																	
When communication error between master and slave indoor units occurs	Note (1) Set DIP switches SW5-1 and SW5-2 as shown in the following table. (Factory default setting – “Master”)																					
3.Condition of error displayed	<table><tr><th colspan="2" rowspan="2"></th><th colspan="3">Indoor unit</th></tr><tr><th>Master</th><th>Slave-a</th><th>Slave-b</th></tr><tr><td rowspan="2">DIP switch</td><td>SW5-1</td><td>OFF</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td></tr><tr><td>SW5-2</td><td>OFF</td><td>ON</td><td>OFF</td></tr></table>						Indoor unit			Master	Slave-a	Slave-b	DIP switch	SW5-1	OFF	OFF	ON	SW5-2	OFF	ON	OFF	
		Indoor unit																				
		Master	Slave-a	Slave-b																		
DIP switch	SW5-1	OFF	OFF	ON																		
	SW5-2	OFF	ON	OFF																		
Same as above																						
4.Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Unit address setting error• Broken remote control wire• Defective remote control wire connection• Defective indoor unit control PCB																					

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E16	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	Indoor fan motor anomaly (Except for FDU series)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting																
Except for FDU series																	
2. Error detection method																	
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor																	
3. Condition of error displayed																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When actual rotation speed of indoor fan motor drops to lower than 200min^{-1} for 30 seconds continuously, the compressor and the indoor fan motor stop. After 2-seconds, it starts again automatically, but if this error occurs 4 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection. 																	
4. Presumable cause																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective indoor unit control PCB Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller Defective fan motor Dust on indoor unit control PCB Blown fuse External noise, surge 																	
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Remove foreign material.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Replace the fan motor.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan motor connector CNM? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>Note (1) ④ for GND</p> </td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the fuse F1 or F2 blown?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Check power voltage.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Power source reset</p> <p>Is it normalized?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit control PCB.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Replace fan motor. (If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB.)</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Malfunction by temporary noise.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Remove foreign material.	<p>Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace the fan motor.	<p>Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan motor connector CNM? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>Note (1) ④ for GND</p>		<p>Is the fuse F1 or F2 blown?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Check power voltage.	<p>Power source reset</p> <p>Is it normalized?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit control PCB.		Replace fan motor. (If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB.)		Malfunction by temporary noise.
Diagnosis	Countermeasure																
<p>Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Remove foreign material.																
<p>Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace the fan motor.																
<p>Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan motor connector CNM? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>Note (1) ④ for GND</p>																	
<p>Is the fuse F1 or F2 blown?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Check power voltage.																
<p>Power source reset</p> <p>Is it normalized?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit control PCB.																
	Replace fan motor. (If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB.)																
	Malfunction by temporary noise.																

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E16	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1(2)-time flash	Indoor fan motor anomaly (1/2) (FDU series)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

Note (1) Value in () is for FMi2.

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
FDU series	Diagnosis
2.Error detection method	Countermeasure
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor	<pre> graph TD Q1{Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?} -- YES --> C1[Remove foreign material.] Q1 -- NO --> Q2{Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?} Q2 -- YES --> Q3{Is DC280V detected between ⑥-④ of fan power PCB connector CNM1?} Q2 -- NO --> C2[Replace the fan motor.] Q3 -- YES --> Q4{Is DC280V detected between ⑥-④ of motor control PCB connector CNM?} Q3 -- NO --> Q5{Is the fuse F1 blown?} Q4 -- YES --> Q6{Is it normalized? (Is DC280V detected between ⑥-④ of motor control PCB connector CNM?) } Q4 -- NO --> C3[Replace harness assy between motor control PCB and indoor unit power PCB.] Q5 -- YES --> C4[Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit power PCB.] Q5 -- NO --> C5[Check power source voltage.] Q6 -- YES --> C6[Malfunction by temporary noise.] Q6 -- NO --> C7[Replace fan motor. [If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB and motor control PCB.]] </pre>
3.Condition of Error displayed	
When actual rotation speed of indoor fan motor drops to lower than 200min ⁻¹ for 30 seconds continuously, the compressor and the indoor fan motor stop. After 2 seconds, it starts again automatically, but if this error occurs 4 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective indoor unit power PCB Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller Defective fan motor Dust on indoor unit control PCB Blown fuse External noise, surge Indoor unit control PCB anomaly Motor control PCB 	

Note:

Error code Remote control: E16	LED	Green	Red	Content
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1(2)-time flash	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

Indoor fan motor anomaly (2/2) (FDU series)

Note (1) Value in () is for FMi2.

1.Applicable model FDU series	5.Troubleshooting	
2.Error detection method Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
3.Condition of Error displayed When actual rotation speed of indoor fan motor drops to lower than 200min^{-1} for 30 seconds continuously, the compressor and the indoor fan motor stop. After 2 seconds, it starts again automatically, but if this error occurs 4 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.	<pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) --> InCase[In case of FMi2] InCase --> DC280V{Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan power PCB connector CNM2?} DC280V -- YES --> PowerReset[Power source reset] DC280V -- NO --> FuseF2{Is the fuse F2 blown?} FuseF2 -- YES --> ReplaceFan[Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit power PCB.] FuseF2 -- NO --> CheckVoltage[Check power source voltage.] PowerReset --> IsNormalized{Is it normalized?} IsNormalized -- YES --> Noise[Malfunction by temporary noise.] IsNormalized -- NO --> ReplaceMotor[Replace fan motor. [If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB]] </pre>	
4.Presumable cause <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective indoor unit power PCB • Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller • Defective fan motor • Dust on indoor unit control PCB • Blown fuse • External noise, surge • Indoor unit control PCB anomaly • Motor control PCB 		

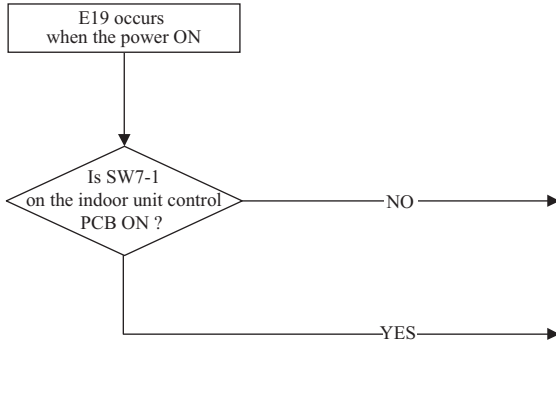
Note:

Error code Remote control: E18	LED	Green	Red	Content Address setting error of master and slave indoor units (Except for single type)
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays Off	

1.Applicable model Except for single type	5.Troubleshooting	
2.Error detection method IU address has been set using the “Master IU address set” function of remote control.	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	<pre> graph TD A[E18 occurs] --> B{Is "Master IU address set" function of remote control used?} B -- YES --> C[Countermeasure] </pre>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • In cases of RC-EX3A Menu → Service setting → IU settings → Select IU • In cases of RC-E5 Return address No. to “IU ...” using [▲] or [▼] button.
3.Condition of error displayed Same as above		
4.Presumable cause Same as above		

Note:

Error code Remote control: E19	LED	Green	Red	Content Indoor unit operation check, drain pump motor check setting error
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model All models	5.Troubleshooting	
2.Error detection method After indoor operation check, when the communication between indoor and outdoor unit is established and SW7-1 is still kept ON.	Diagnosis  <pre> graph TD A[E19 occurs when the power ON] --> B{Is SW7-1 on the indoor unit control PCB ON ?} B -- NO --> C[Defective indoor unit control PCB (Defective SW7)→Replace.] B -- YES --> D[Turn SW7-1 on the indoor unit control PCB OFF and reset the power.] </pre>	Countermeasure
3.Condition of error displayed Same as above		
4.Presumable cause Mistake in SW7-1 setting (Due to forgetting to turn OFF SW7-1 after indoor operation check)		

Note:

Error code Remote control: E20	LED	Green	Red	Content	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly (Except for FDU series)
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1-time flash		
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF		

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting																
Except for FDU series																	
2. Error detection method																	
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor																	
3. Condition of error displayed																	
When the actual fan rotation speed does not reach to the speed of [required speed -50 min ⁻¹] after 2 minutes have been elapsed since the fan motor rotation speed command was output, the unit stops by detecting indoor fan motor anomaly.																	
4. Presumable cause																	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective indoor unit control PCB Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller Defective fan motor Dust on indoor unit control PCB Blown fuse External noise, surge 																	
	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Remove foreign material.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Replace the fan motor.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan motor connector CNM? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the fuse F1 or F2 blown?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Check power voltage.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Power source reset</p> <p>Is it normalized?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit control PCB.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Replace fan motor. (If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB.)</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Malfunction by temporary noise.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Remove foreign material.	<p>Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace the fan motor.	<p>Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan motor connector CNM? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>		<p>Is the fuse F1 or F2 blown?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Check power voltage.	<p>Power source reset</p> <p>Is it normalized?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit control PCB.		Replace fan motor. (If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB.)		Malfunction by temporary noise.
Diagnosis	Countermeasure																
<p>Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Remove foreign material.																
<p>Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace the fan motor.																
<p>Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan motor connector CNM? (1)</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>																	
<p>Is the fuse F1 or F2 blown?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Check power voltage.																
<p>Power source reset</p> <p>Is it normalized?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit control PCB.																
	Replace fan motor. (If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB.)																
	Malfunction by temporary noise.																

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E20	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1(2)-time flash	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly (1/2) (FDU series)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

Note (1) Value in () is for FMi2.

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
FDU series	Diagnosis
2.Error detection method	Countermeasure
Detected by rotation speed of indoor fan motor	<pre> graph TD Q1{Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?} -- YES --> C1[Remove foreign material.] Q1 -- NO --> Q2{Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?} Q2 -- YES --> Q3{Is DC280V detected between ⑥-④ of fan power PCB connector CNM1?} Q2 -- NO --> C2[Replace the fan motor.] Q3 -- YES --> Q4{Is DC280V detected between ⑥-④ of motor control PCB connector CNM?} Q3 -- NO --> Q5{Is the fuse F1 blown?} Q5 -- YES --> C3[Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit power PCB.] Q5 -- NO --> C4[Check power source voltage.] Q4 -- YES --> R1[Power source reset] R1 --> Q6{Is it normalized? (Is DC280V detected between ⑥-④ of motor control PCB connector CNM?)} Q6 -- YES --> C5[Malfunction by temporary noise.] Q6 -- NO --> C6[Replace fan motor. [If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB and motor control PCB.]] </pre>
3.Condition of Error displayed	
When the actual fan rotation speed does not reach to the speed of [required speed -500 min ⁻¹] after 2 minutes have been elapsed since the fan motor rotation speed command was output, the unit stops by detecting indoor fan motor anomaly.	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective indoor unit power PCB • Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller • Defective fan motor • Dust on indoor unit control PCB • Blown fuse • External noise, surge • Indoor unit control PCB anomaly • Motor control PCB 	

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E20	Indoor	Keeps flashing	1(2)-time flash	Indoor fan motor rotation speed anomaly (2/2) (FDU series)
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

Note (1) Value in () is for FMI2.

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
FDU series	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2.Error detection method	<pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) --> InCase([In case of FMI2]) InCase --> DC280V{Is DC280V detected between ①-④ of fan power PCB connector CNM2?} DC280V -- YES --> PowerReset[Power source reset] DC280V -- NO --> FuseF2{Is the fuse F2 blown?} FuseF2 -- YES --> ReplaceFan[Replace faulty fan motor and indoor unit power PCB.] FuseF2 -- NO --> CheckVoltage[Check power source voltage.] PowerReset --> Normalized{Is it normalized?} Normalized -- YES --> Malfunction[Malfunction by temporary noise.] Normalized -- NO --> ReplaceMotor[Replace fan motor. [If the error persists after replacing the fan motor, replace the indoor unit control PCB]] CheckVoltage --> Malfunction </pre>	
3.Condition of Error displayed		
4.Presumable cause		

Note:

Error code	LED	Green	Red	Content
Remote control: E28	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	Remote control temperature sensor anomaly
	Outdoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	
2.Error detection method	
Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) of remote control temperature sensor (Thc)	
3.Condition of error displayed	
When the temperature sensor detects -50℃ or lower for 5 seconds continuously, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this error occurs again within 60 minutes after the initial detection.	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none">Faulty connection of remote control temperature sensorDefective remote control temperature sensorDefective remote control PCB	

Diagnosis	Countermeasure
<div>Is the remote control temperature sensor connected properly?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div> <div>Are the characteristics of remote control temperature sensor OK? Is the temperature sensor wire OK?</div> <div>NO</div> <div>YES</div>	<div>Correct connector.</div> <div>Defective remote control temperature sensor → Replace.</div> <div>Defective remote control PCB → Replace. (Defective remote control temperature sensor input circuit)</div>

Temperature-resistance characteristics of remote control temperature sensor (Thc)			
Temperature (℃)	Resistance value (kΩ)	Temperature (℃)	Resistance value (kΩ)
0	65	30	16
1	62	32	15
2	59	34	14
4	53	36	13
6	48	38	12
8	44	40	11
10	40	42	9.9
12	36	44	9.2
14	33	46	8.5
16	30	48	7.8
18	27	50	7.3
20	25	52	6.7
22	23	54	6.3
24	21	56	5.8
26	19	58	5.4
28	18	60	5.0

Note: After 10 seconds has passed since remote control temperature sensor was switched from invalid to valid, E28 will not be displayed even if the temperature sensor harness is disconnected. At same time the temperature sensor, which is effective, is switched from remote control temperature sensor to indoor return air temperature sensor. Even though the remote control temperature sensor is set to be effective, the return air temperature displayed on remote control for checking still shows the value detected by indoor return air temperature sensor, not by remote control temperature sensor.

<div>Error code</div> Remote control: E35	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> Cooling overload operation
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> <tr> <td> <p>* For the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, refer to E37.</p> <pre> graph TD Q1{Are the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor normal?} -- NO --> C1[Replace outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Is the unit operating in the state of cooling overload?} Q2 -- YES --> C2[Check unit side. • Isn't the air circulation of outdoor unit short-circuited? • Are installation spaces adequate? • Isn't there any fouling or clogging on heat exchanger?] Q2 -- NO --> Q3{Is the high pressure control normal?} Q3 -- NO --> C3[Control operation check *] Q3 -- YES --> Q4{Is the temperature (measured actually) at detection of error correct?} Q4 -- NO --> C4[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Q4 -- YES --> C5[Excessive refrigerant amount : Recharge refrigerant by weighing proper amount on a scale.] </pre> </td><td></td></tr> </table> <p>* For the contents of control, refer to cooling high pressure protective control in the protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed of microcomputer control function for corresponding models.</p>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>* For the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, refer to E37.</p> <pre> graph TD Q1{Are the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor normal?} -- NO --> C1[Replace outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Is the unit operating in the state of cooling overload?} Q2 -- YES --> C2[Check unit side. • Isn't the air circulation of outdoor unit short-circuited? • Are installation spaces adequate? • Isn't there any fouling or clogging on heat exchanger?] Q2 -- NO --> Q3{Is the high pressure control normal?} Q3 -- NO --> C3[Control operation check *] Q3 -- YES --> Q4{Is the temperature (measured actually) at detection of error correct?} Q4 -- NO --> C4[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Q4 -- YES --> C5[Excessive refrigerant amount : Recharge refrigerant by weighing proper amount on a scale.] </pre>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>* For the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, refer to E37.</p> <pre> graph TD Q1{Are the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor normal?} -- NO --> C1[Replace outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Is the unit operating in the state of cooling overload?} Q2 -- YES --> C2[Check unit side. • Isn't the air circulation of outdoor unit short-circuited? • Are installation spaces adequate? • Isn't there any fouling or clogging on heat exchanger?] Q2 -- NO --> Q3{Is the high pressure control normal?} Q3 -- NO --> C3[Control operation check *] Q3 -- YES --> Q4{Is the temperature (measured actually) at detection of error correct?} Q4 -- NO --> C4[Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.] Q4 -- YES --> C5[Excessive refrigerant amount : Recharge refrigerant by weighing proper amount on a scale.] </pre>					
2.Error detection method	<p>For the error detection method, refer to cooling high pressure protective control in the protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed of microcomputer control function for corresponding models.</p>				
3.Condition of error displayed	<p>When outdoor heat exchanger temperature anomaly is detected 5 times within 60 minutes or this anomalous state is detected 60 minutes continuously including compressor stop</p>				
4.Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor • Defective outdoor unit control PCB • Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces • Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units • Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger • Excessive refrigerant amount 				

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E36</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Discharge pipe temperature error</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting																						
All models	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>* For the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor, refer to E39.</p> <p>Are the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Replace discharge pipe temperature sensor.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the discharge pipe temperature error persisted during cooling /heating operation?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Insufficient refrigerant amount : Recharge refrigerant by weighing proper amount on a scale.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the discharge pipe temperature control normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Control operation check *</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the temperature (measured actually) at detection of error correct?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>* For the contents of control, refer to compressor discharge pipe temperature protection in page 35.</p> <p>* 1</p> <p>Check the following when SV1 is on. (Check On/OFF status of SV1 with Mente PC)</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of SV1 function? • Is the coil removed from the body of SV1? • Is the coil wiring broken? • Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td> <p>Check unit side:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Isn't filter clogged? • Are indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces adequate? • Isn't there any short-circuit of air? • Isn't there any fouling, clogging on indoor heat exchanger? • In addition to the above, check the clogging and malfunction of the SV1 circuit by the flow chart * 1. </td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal of the control PCB ?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Change control PCB.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40 °C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Change the body of SV1, the capillary tube and/or the strainer in the SV1 circuit.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is there a temperature difference between upstream and downstream of the strainer in the SV1 circuit?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Change the strainer in the SV1 circuit.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the amount of refrigerant appropriate?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Adjust to the appropriate amount of refrigerant.</td></tr> <tr> <td></td><td>Due to suspected partial clogging of SV1 circuit, change the body of SV1, the capillary tube and/or the strainer in the SV1 circuit. or Check the other actuator.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>* For the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor, refer to E39.</p> <p>Are the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Replace discharge pipe temperature sensor.	<p>Is the discharge pipe temperature error persisted during cooling /heating operation?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Insufficient refrigerant amount : Recharge refrigerant by weighing proper amount on a scale.	<p>Is the discharge pipe temperature control normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Control operation check *	<p>Is the temperature (measured actually) at detection of error correct?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.	<p>* For the contents of control, refer to compressor discharge pipe temperature protection in page 35.</p> <p>* 1</p> <p>Check the following when SV1 is on. (Check On/OFF status of SV1 with Mente PC)</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of SV1 function? • Is the coil removed from the body of SV1? • Is the coil wiring broken? • Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	<p>Check unit side:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Isn't filter clogged? • Are indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces adequate? • Isn't there any short-circuit of air? • Isn't there any fouling, clogging on indoor heat exchanger? • In addition to the above, check the clogging and malfunction of the SV1 circuit by the flow chart * 1. 	<p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal of the control PCB ?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change control PCB.	<p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40 °C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change the body of SV1, the capillary tube and/or the strainer in the SV1 circuit.	<p>Is there a temperature difference between upstream and downstream of the strainer in the SV1 circuit?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change the strainer in the SV1 circuit.	<p>Is the amount of refrigerant appropriate?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Adjust to the appropriate amount of refrigerant.		Due to suspected partial clogging of SV1 circuit, change the body of SV1, the capillary tube and/or the strainer in the SV1 circuit. or Check the other actuator.
Diagnosis	Countermeasure																						
<p>* For the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor, refer to E39.</p> <p>Are the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Replace discharge pipe temperature sensor.																						
<p>Is the discharge pipe temperature error persisted during cooling /heating operation?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Insufficient refrigerant amount : Recharge refrigerant by weighing proper amount on a scale.																						
<p>Is the discharge pipe temperature control normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Control operation check *																						
<p>Is the temperature (measured actually) at detection of error correct?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace.																						
<p>* For the contents of control, refer to compressor discharge pipe temperature protection in page 35.</p> <p>* 1</p> <p>Check the following when SV1 is on. (Check On/OFF status of SV1 with Mente PC)</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of SV1 function? • Is the coil removed from the body of SV1? • Is the coil wiring broken? • Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	<p>Check unit side:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Isn't filter clogged? • Are indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces adequate? • Isn't there any short-circuit of air? • Isn't there any fouling, clogging on indoor heat exchanger? • In addition to the above, check the clogging and malfunction of the SV1 circuit by the flow chart * 1. 																						
<p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal of the control PCB ?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change control PCB.																						
<p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40 °C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change the body of SV1, the capillary tube and/or the strainer in the SV1 circuit.																						
<p>Is there a temperature difference between upstream and downstream of the strainer in the SV1 circuit?</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change the strainer in the SV1 circuit.																						
<p>Is the amount of refrigerant appropriate?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	Adjust to the appropriate amount of refrigerant.																						
	Due to suspected partial clogging of SV1 circuit, change the body of SV1, the capillary tube and/or the strainer in the SV1 circuit. or Check the other actuator.																						
<p>2.Error detection method</p> <p>For the error detection method, refer to compressor overheat protective control in the protective control by controlling compressor rotation speed of microcomputer control function for corresponding models.</p>																							
<p>3.Condition of error displayed</p> <p>When discharge pipe temperature anomaly is detected 2 times within 60 minutes or this anomalous state is detected 60 minutes continuously including compressor stop.</p>																							
<p>4.Presumable cause</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Defective outdoor unit control PCB • Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor • Clogged filter • Indoor, outdoor unit installation spaces • Short-circuit of air on indoor, outdoor units • Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger • Faulty solenoid valve SV1 (at heating mode) • Clogging of capillary tube of SV1 circuit (at heating mode) • Faulty coil of SV1 • Faulty control PCB • Faulty body of SV1 • Clogging of the strainer on the upstream of SV1(at heating mode) • Insufficient amount of refrigerant 																							

Note:

<div>Error code</div> Remote control: E37	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> Outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor anomaly
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2.Error detection method	<div><div>Is the outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor connector connected properly?</div><div>NO</div><div>Correct connector.</div><div>YES</div><div>For the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor, see the following graph.</div><div>Are the characteristics of outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor OK?</div><div>NO</div><div>Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor→Replace.</div><div>YES</div><div>Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace. (Defective outdoor heat exchanger temperature sensor input circuit)</div></div>	
3.Condition of error displayed	<div><div>(Broken wire)</div><div>Temperature-resistance characteristics</div><div><div>Temperature sensor resistance (kΩ)</div><div>15</div><div>10</div><div>5</div><div>0</div></div><div><div>0</div><div>10</div><div>20</div><div>30</div><div>40</div><div>50</div></div><div>Temperature (°C)</div><div>5kΩ at 25°C</div><div>(Short-circuit)</div></div>	
4.Presumable cause	<div><div>• Defective outdoor unit control PCB</div><div>• Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section</div><div>• Disconnected wire connection (connector)</div></div>	

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E38</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Outdoor air temperature sensor anomaly</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the outdoor air temperature sensor connector connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Correct connector.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>For the characteristics of outdoor air temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>Is the characteristics of the outdoor air temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor air temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective outdoor air temperature sensor input circuit)</p> <p>Temperature-resistance characteristics (Broken wire) 35</p> <p>(Short-circuit) 0</p> <p>Temperature (°C)</p> </td><td></td></tr> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Is the outdoor air temperature sensor connector connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Correct connector.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>For the characteristics of outdoor air temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>Is the characteristics of the outdoor air temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor air temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective outdoor air temperature sensor input circuit)</p> <p>Temperature-resistance characteristics (Broken wire) 35</p> <p>(Short-circuit) 0</p> <p>Temperature (°C)</p>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>Is the outdoor air temperature sensor connector connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Correct connector.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>For the characteristics of outdoor air temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>Is the characteristics of the outdoor air temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor air temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective outdoor air temperature sensor input circuit)</p> <p>Temperature-resistance characteristics (Broken wire) 35</p> <p>(Short-circuit) 0</p> <p>Temperature (°C)</p>					
2.Error detection method					
Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on outdoor air temperature sensor					
3.Condition of error displayed					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> When the temperature sensor detects -45°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 2 minutes to 2 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times within 40 minutes When -45°C or lower is detected for 5 seconds continuously within 20 seconds after compressor ON 					
4.Presumable cause					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective outdoor unit control PCB Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section (Check molding.) Disconnected wire connection (connector) 					

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E39</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Discharge pipe temperature sensor anomaly</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

<h3>1.Applicable model</h3> <p>All models</p>	<h3>5.Troubleshooting</h3> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Is the discharge pipe temperature sensor connector connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Correct connector.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Are the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>For the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>NO → Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor input circuit)</p> <p>(Broken wire) Temperature-resistance characteristics</p> <p>(Short-circuit)</p> </td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Is the discharge pipe temperature sensor connector connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Correct connector.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Are the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>For the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>NO → Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor input circuit)</p> <p>(Broken wire) Temperature-resistance characteristics</p> <p>(Short-circuit)</p>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>Is the discharge pipe temperature sensor connector connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Correct connector.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Are the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>For the characteristics of discharge pipe temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>NO → Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective discharge pipe temperature sensor input circuit)</p> <p>(Broken wire) Temperature-resistance characteristics</p> <p>(Short-circuit)</p>					
<h3>2.Error detection method</h3> <p>Detection of anomalously low temperature (resistance) on the discharge pipe temperature sensor</p>					
<h3>3.Condition of error displayed</h3> <p>When the temperature sensor detects -10°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after the compressor ON, the compressor stops. After 3-minute delay, the compressor starts again automatically, but if this anomalous temperature is detected 3 times within 40 minutes</p>					
<h3>4.Presumable cause</h3> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective outdoor unit control PCB Broken sensor harness or temperature sensing section (Check molding.) Disconnected wire connection (connector) 					

Note:

9

9

9

<div>Error code</div> Remote control: E41	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div>
--	-----	-------	-----	--

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> <tr> <td> <pre> graph TD D1{Is it possible to reset the error for 10 minutes after compressor stopped?} -- NO --> A1[Replace inverter PCB.] A1 --> D2{Can error be reset?} D2 -- YES --> C1[OK] D2 -- NO --> C2[Replace power transistor.] D1 -- YES --> D3{Is the installation space of outdoor unit enough?} D3 -- NO --> A2[Correct it.] D3 -- YES --> D4{Is the outdoor fan running?} D4 -- NO --> A3[Replace the outdoor fan motor or the outdoor unit control PCB.] D4 -- YES --> D5{Is the fixing of power transistor to radiator fin OK? • Fixed screw • Application of radiating silicone} D5 -- NO --> C3[Fix properly.] D5 -- YES --> D6{Does the error recur?} D6 -- YES --> C4[Defective inverter PCB → Replace.] D6 -- NO --> C5[OK] </pre> </td><td></td></tr> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<pre> graph TD D1{Is it possible to reset the error for 10 minutes after compressor stopped?} -- NO --> A1[Replace inverter PCB.] A1 --> D2{Can error be reset?} D2 -- YES --> C1[OK] D2 -- NO --> C2[Replace power transistor.] D1 -- YES --> D3{Is the installation space of outdoor unit enough?} D3 -- NO --> A2[Correct it.] D3 -- YES --> D4{Is the outdoor fan running?} D4 -- NO --> A3[Replace the outdoor fan motor or the outdoor unit control PCB.] D4 -- YES --> D5{Is the fixing of power transistor to radiator fin OK? • Fixed screw • Application of radiating silicone} D5 -- NO --> C3[Fix properly.] D5 -- YES --> D6{Does the error recur?} D6 -- YES --> C4[Defective inverter PCB → Replace.] D6 -- NO --> C5[OK] </pre>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<pre> graph TD D1{Is it possible to reset the error for 10 minutes after compressor stopped?} -- NO --> A1[Replace inverter PCB.] A1 --> D2{Can error be reset?} D2 -- YES --> C1[OK] D2 -- NO --> C2[Replace power transistor.] D1 -- YES --> D3{Is the installation space of outdoor unit enough?} D3 -- NO --> A2[Correct it.] D3 -- YES --> D4{Is the outdoor fan running?} D4 -- NO --> A3[Replace the outdoor fan motor or the outdoor unit control PCB.] D4 -- YES --> D5{Is the fixing of power transistor to radiator fin OK? • Fixed screw • Application of radiating silicone} D5 -- NO --> C3[Fix properly.] D5 -- YES --> D6{Does the error recur?} D6 -- YES --> C4[Defective inverter PCB → Replace.] D6 -- NO --> C5[OK] </pre>					
2.Error detection method	When anomalously high temperature is detected by power transistor				
3.Condition of error displayed	Anomalously high temperature of power transistor is detected 5 times within 60 minutes.				
4.Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inverter PCB anomaly • Outdoor fan motor anomaly • Improperly fixing of power transistor to radiator fin • Inadequate installation space of outdoor unit • Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly • Power transistor module anomaly 				

Note:

<div>Error code</div> Remote control: E42	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <
--	-----	-------	-----	---

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	Diagnosis
	Countermeasure
	<pre> graph TD Q1{Is the power source voltage OK?} -- NO --> C1[Check power source.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Are the service valves opened?} Q2 -- NO --> C2[Open the service valves.] Q2 -- YES --> Q3{Is the high pressure during operation OK?} Q3 -- NO --> C3[Check refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit. *In case of transitional increase of high pressure and/or test run, several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant (migrated) in the compressor is discharged from the compressor.] Q3 -- YES --> Q4{Is the checked result of insulation resistance and resistance between terminals (l) of compressor motor OK?} Q4 -- NO --> C4[Replace compressor.] Q4 -- YES --> E[To next page.] </pre> <p>(1) 0.309Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC200VSA-W) 0.309Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC250VSA-W) 0.309Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC280VSA-W)</p>
2.Error detection method	
In order to prevent from overcurrent of inverter, if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.	
3.Condition of error displayed	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • If the output current of inverter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping. • After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this anomaly occurs 4 times within 30 minutes after the initial detection. 	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The service valves closed • Faulty power source • Insufficient refrigerant amount • Faulty compressor • Faulty power transistor module • Faulty body of SV1 • Faulty outdoor unit control PCB 	

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E42</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Current cut (2/2)</div>
	Indoor	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		9-time flash		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>From previous page</p> <p>Is the checked result of power transistor module OK?</p> <p>NO → Defective inverter PCB → Replace. *Replace also the power transistor module.</p> <p>YES</p> <div style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the space for installation of indoor and/or outdoor unit enough? Is there any short-circuit of air on indoor and/or outdoor unit? At cooling, does the outdoor fan motor run? Are the service valves fully opened? Is the filter clogged? At heating, does the indoor fan motor run? Are the service valves fully opened? Is the filter clogged? Is there any liquid flooding? Is the superheat within normal range? Is the low pressure sensor and suction pipe temperature sensor normal? Is there any anomalous sound on the compressor? Check if there is any anomaly in the SV1 circuit with the flow chart below* </div> <p>YES</p> <p>After resetting power for several times does it become normal?</p> <p>NO → Defective inverter PCB → Replace. *Replace also the power transistor module.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Temporary noise may cause of anomaly. If noise source can be found, take countermeasure.</p> <p>*: How to check the SV1 circuit. Check the following when SV1 is OFF. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 with Mente PC.)</p> <p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal of the control PCB?</p> <p>YES → Change control PCB.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40 °C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES → Change the valve of SV1.</p> <p>NO → The SV1 circuit is normal.</p> </td><td></td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>From previous page</p> <p>Is the checked result of power transistor module OK?</p> <p>NO → Defective inverter PCB → Replace. *Replace also the power transistor module.</p> <p>YES</p> <div style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the space for installation of indoor and/or outdoor unit enough? Is there any short-circuit of air on indoor and/or outdoor unit? At cooling, does the outdoor fan motor run? Are the service valves fully opened? Is the filter clogged? At heating, does the indoor fan motor run? Are the service valves fully opened? Is the filter clogged? Is there any liquid flooding? Is the superheat within normal range? Is the low pressure sensor and suction pipe temperature sensor normal? Is there any anomalous sound on the compressor? Check if there is any anomaly in the SV1 circuit with the flow chart below* </div> <p>YES</p> <p>After resetting power for several times does it become normal?</p> <p>NO → Defective inverter PCB → Replace. *Replace also the power transistor module.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Temporary noise may cause of anomaly. If noise source can be found, take countermeasure.</p> <p>*: How to check the SV1 circuit. Check the following when SV1 is OFF. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 with Mente PC.)</p> <p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal of the control PCB?</p> <p>YES → Change control PCB.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40 °C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES → Change the valve of SV1.</p> <p>NO → The SV1 circuit is normal.</p>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>From previous page</p> <p>Is the checked result of power transistor module OK?</p> <p>NO → Defective inverter PCB → Replace. *Replace also the power transistor module.</p> <p>YES</p> <div style="border: 1px dashed black; padding: 5px;"> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Is the space for installation of indoor and/or outdoor unit enough? Is there any short-circuit of air on indoor and/or outdoor unit? At cooling, does the outdoor fan motor run? Are the service valves fully opened? Is the filter clogged? At heating, does the indoor fan motor run? Are the service valves fully opened? Is the filter clogged? Is there any liquid flooding? Is the superheat within normal range? Is the low pressure sensor and suction pipe temperature sensor normal? Is there any anomalous sound on the compressor? Check if there is any anomaly in the SV1 circuit with the flow chart below* </div> <p>YES</p> <p>After resetting power for several times does it become normal?</p> <p>NO → Defective inverter PCB → Replace. *Replace also the power transistor module.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Temporary noise may cause of anomaly. If noise source can be found, take countermeasure.</p> <p>*: How to check the SV1 circuit. Check the following when SV1 is OFF. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 with Mente PC.)</p> <p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal of the control PCB?</p> <p>YES → Change control PCB.</p> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40 °C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES → Change the valve of SV1.</p> <p>NO → The SV1 circuit is normal.</p>					
2.Error detection method					
In order to prevent from overcurrent of inverter, if the current exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping.					
3.Condition of error displayed					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> If the output current of inveter exceeds the specifications, it makes the compressor stopping. After 3-minute delay, the compressor restarts, but if this amonaly occurs 4 times within 30 minutes after the intial detection. 					
4.Presumable cause					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective outdoor unit control PCB Defective inverter PCB Faulty power source Insufficient refrigerant amount Faulty compressor Faulty power transistor module 					

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E44</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Liquid back error (Cooling mode)</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
	<div>•Is there any problem with the indoor unit fan? •Is there any short-circuit of indoor unit air? •Is there any fouling, clogging on indoor heat exchanger? •Is the filter in indoor unit clogged?</div> <div>YES →</div> <div>Fix abnormal condition.</div>	
	NO	
2.Error detection method	<div>•Is there any problem with the sensor installation (Tho-H, Tho-R1, Tho-R2, PSL)? •Is the connector (Tho-H, Tho-R1, Tho-R2, PSL) disconnected or half-inserted? •Is the insulation of the sensor (Tho-H) insufficient?</div> <div>YES →</div> <div>Fix abnormal condition.</div>	
Detected by under-dome superheat.	NO	
	<div>Is the detected temperature and pressure of the sensors (Tho-H, Tho-R1, Tho-R2, PSL) correct? (By comparison between actual measured value and Mente PC or 7-segment data)</div> <div>NO →</div> <div>Change the sensor.</div>	
	YES	
	<div>Is there any problem with the coil of EEVC function? •Is the coil removed from the body of EEVC? •Is the coil wiring broken? •Is the coil connector disconnected?</div> <div>YES →</div> <div>Fix abnormal condition.</div>	
	NO	
3.Condition of error displayed	<div>Is the start-up sound and vibration of EEVC generated when the power source is turned on?</div> <div>NO →</div> <div>Does EEVC operate when EEVC connector is connected to CNEEV2 and the power source is turned on?</div> <div>YES →</div> <div>Change control PCB.</div>	
When abnormal liquid back is detected 3 times within 90 minutes, the compressor stops.	YES → <div>Check the followings when SV1 is OFF. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 by Mente PC.)</div> <div>NO →</div> <div>Change the body of EEVC.</div>	
	<div>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal on the control PCB ?</div> <div>YES →</div> <div>Change control PCB.</div>	
4.Presumable cause	NO	
<div>• Faulty indoor unit fan • Faulty body of SV1 • Faulty outdoor unit control PCB • Short-circuit of air on indoor units • Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger • Clogged filter • Abnormal condition of Tho-H, Tho-R1, Tho-R2, PSL • Faulty coil of EEVC • Faulty body of EEVC</div>	<div>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40°C when the compressor is running?</div> <div>YES →</div> <div>Change the body of SV1.</div>	
	NO → <div>Check the other actuator.</div>	

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E44</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Liquid back error (Heating mode)</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting																				
All models	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>•Is there any problem with the outdoor unit fan? •Is there any short-circuit of outdoor unit air? •Is there any fouling, clogging on outdoor heat exchanger?</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Fix abnormal condition.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>NO</p> <p>•Is there any problem with installing the sensor (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL)? •Is the connector (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL) disconnected or half-inserted? •Is the insulation of the sensor (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S) insufficient?</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Fix abnormal condition.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the detection temperature and pressure of the sensors (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL) correct? (By comparison between actual measured value and Mente PC or 7-segment data)</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Change the sensor.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>YES</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of EEVH function? •Is the coil removed from the body of EEVH? •Is the coil wiring broken? •Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Fix abnormal condition.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the valve of EEVH normal? •Check the start-up sound and vibration of EEVH when the power source is turned on.</p> <p>NO →</p> </td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>YES →</p> <p>Does EEVH operate when EEVH connector is connected to CNEEV1 and the power source is turned on?</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Change control PCB.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>NO →</p> <p>Check the followings when SV1 is OFF. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 by Mente PC.)</p> <p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal on the control PCB?</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Change control PCB.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>NO</p> <p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40°C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td>Change the body of SV1.</td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>NO →</p> </td><td>Check the other actuator.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>•Is there any problem with the outdoor unit fan? •Is there any short-circuit of outdoor unit air? •Is there any fouling, clogging on outdoor heat exchanger?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Fix abnormal condition.	<p>NO</p> <p>•Is there any problem with installing the sensor (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL)? •Is the connector (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL) disconnected or half-inserted? •Is the insulation of the sensor (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S) insufficient?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Fix abnormal condition.	<p>NO</p> <p>Is the detection temperature and pressure of the sensors (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL) correct? (By comparison between actual measured value and Mente PC or 7-segment data)</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change the sensor.	<p>YES</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of EEVH function? •Is the coil removed from the body of EEVH? •Is the coil wiring broken? •Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Fix abnormal condition.	<p>NO</p> <p>Is the valve of EEVH normal? •Check the start-up sound and vibration of EEVH when the power source is turned on.</p> <p>NO →</p>		<p>YES →</p> <p>Does EEVH operate when EEVH connector is connected to CNEEV1 and the power source is turned on?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Change control PCB.	<p>NO →</p> <p>Check the followings when SV1 is OFF. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 by Mente PC.)</p> <p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal on the control PCB?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Change control PCB.	<p>NO</p> <p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40°C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Change the body of SV1.	<p>NO →</p>	Check the other actuator.
Diagnosis	Countermeasure																				
<p>•Is there any problem with the outdoor unit fan? •Is there any short-circuit of outdoor unit air? •Is there any fouling, clogging on outdoor heat exchanger?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Fix abnormal condition.																				
<p>NO</p> <p>•Is there any problem with installing the sensor (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL)? •Is the connector (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL) disconnected or half-inserted? •Is the insulation of the sensor (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S) insufficient?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Fix abnormal condition.																				
<p>NO</p> <p>Is the detection temperature and pressure of the sensors (Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL) correct? (By comparison between actual measured value and Mente PC or 7-segment data)</p> <p>NO →</p>	Change the sensor.																				
<p>YES</p> <p>Is there any problem with the coil of EEVH function? •Is the coil removed from the body of EEVH? •Is the coil wiring broken? •Is the coil connector disconnected?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Fix abnormal condition.																				
<p>NO</p> <p>Is the valve of EEVH normal? •Check the start-up sound and vibration of EEVH when the power source is turned on.</p> <p>NO →</p>																					
<p>YES →</p> <p>Does EEVH operate when EEVH connector is connected to CNEEV1 and the power source is turned on?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Change control PCB.																				
<p>NO →</p> <p>Check the followings when SV1 is OFF. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 by Mente PC.)</p> <p>Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal on the control PCB?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Change control PCB.																				
<p>NO</p> <p>Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40°C when the compressor is running?</p> <p>YES →</p>	Change the body of SV1.																				
<p>NO →</p>	Check the other actuator.																				
2.Error detection method																					
Detected by under-dome superheat.																					
3.Condition of error displayed																					
When abnormal liquid back is detected 3 times within 90 minutes, the compressor stops.																					
4.Presumable cause																					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Faulty outdoor unit fan Faulty body of SV1 Faulty outdoor unit control PCB Short-circuit of air on outdoor units Fouling, clogging of heat exchanger Clogged filter Abnormal condition of Tho-H, Tho-D, Tho-S, PSL Faulty coil of EEVH Faulty body of EEVH 																					

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E45</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Communication error between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> <tr> <td> <p>Is the connection of connectors between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit control PCB OK?</p> <p>NO → Correct the connection.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Are both switches of JSW10,11 on the inverter PCB set correctly?</p> <p>NO → Set JSW10, 11 correctly. → See page from 55.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Is LED on the inverter PCB flashing?</p> <p>NO → No power is supplied to inverter PCB. Check the power source voltage and correct it. If not solved, find the cause by checking following points.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan motor anomaly • 52X anomaly • Broken cementresistor (15Ω) <p>YES →</p> <p>Is the communication wire between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit control PCB connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Connect the communication wire securely.</p> <p>YES → Replace the outdoor unit control PCB.</p> <p>Does it become normal?</p> <p>NO → Replace inverter PCB.</p> <p>YES → OK</p> </td><td></td></tr> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Is the connection of connectors between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit control PCB OK?</p> <p>NO → Correct the connection.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Are both switches of JSW10,11 on the inverter PCB set correctly?</p> <p>NO → Set JSW10, 11 correctly. → See page from 55.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Is LED on the inverter PCB flashing?</p> <p>NO → No power is supplied to inverter PCB. Check the power source voltage and correct it. If not solved, find the cause by checking following points.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan motor anomaly • 52X anomaly • Broken cementresistor (15Ω) <p>YES →</p> <p>Is the communication wire between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit control PCB connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Connect the communication wire securely.</p> <p>YES → Replace the outdoor unit control PCB.</p> <p>Does it become normal?</p> <p>NO → Replace inverter PCB.</p> <p>YES → OK</p>	
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>Is the connection of connectors between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit control PCB OK?</p> <p>NO → Correct the connection.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Are both switches of JSW10,11 on the inverter PCB set correctly?</p> <p>NO → Set JSW10, 11 correctly. → See page from 55.</p> <p>YES →</p> <p>Is LED on the inverter PCB flashing?</p> <p>NO → No power is supplied to inverter PCB. Check the power source voltage and correct it. If not solved, find the cause by checking following points.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fan motor anomaly • 52X anomaly • Broken cementresistor (15Ω) <p>YES →</p> <p>Is the communication wire between the inverter PCB and the outdoor unit control PCB connected properly?</p> <p>NO → Connect the communication wire securely.</p> <p>YES → Replace the outdoor unit control PCB.</p> <p>Does it become normal?</p> <p>NO → Replace inverter PCB.</p> <p>YES → OK</p>					
2.Error detection method					
When the communication between inverter PCB and outdoor unit control PCB is not established					
3.Condition of error displayed					
Same as above					
4.Presumable cause					
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inverter PCB anomaly • Anomalous connection of connector between the outdoor unit control PCB and inverter PCB • Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly • Outdoor fan motor anomaly 					

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E48</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Outdoor fan motor anomaly</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	Diagnosis
2.Error detection method	<p>Does any foreign material intervene in rotational area of fan propeller?</p> <p>YES → Remove foreign material.</p> <p>NO → Does the fan rotate smoothly when turned by hand?</p> <p>NO → Replace fan motor. If resistance between ①(Vm):red -④(GND):blue is detected 1kΩ or lower, it is faulty.</p> <p>YES → Is DC280V detected between (CNFAN ① (red)-④ (blue)) of fan motor connector?</p> <p>NO → Is F2 fuse blown?</p> <p>NO → Check power source voltage.</p> <p>YES → Replace faulty fan motor and outdoor unit control PCB.</p> <p>YES → Power source reset</p> <p>Is normal state restored?</p> <p>NO → Replace fan motor. (If anomaly persists after replacing fan motor, replace outdoor unit control PCB.)</p> <p>YES → Malfunction by temporary noise</p>
3.Condition of error displayed	
When actual rotation speed of outdoor fan motor (FMol, 2) drops to 100min ⁻¹ or lower for 30 seconds continuously, the compressor and the outdoor fan motor stop. After 3-minute delay, it starts again automatically, but if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes after the initial detection.	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective outdoor unit control PCB Foreign material at rotational area of fan propeller Defective fan motor Dust on outdoor unit control PCB Blow fuse External noise, surge 	

Note: When E48 error occurs, in almost cases F2 fuse (4A) on the outdoor unit control PCB is blown. There are a lot of cases that fuse is blown and E48 occurs due to defective fan motor. And even though only the outdoor unit control PCB (or fuse) is replaced,, another trouble (*1) could occur. Therefore when fuse is blown, check whether the fan motor is OK or not.

After confirming the fan motor normal, check by power ON. (Don't power ON without confirming the fan motor normal.)

*1 The error which does not seem to relate E48 may occur like as "WAIT", Stay OFF of LED on outdoor unit control PCB, inverter communication error (E45) and etc.

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E49</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (1/2)</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	Diagnosis
2.Error detection method	Countermeasure
Detected by low pressure drop and suction superheat	<p>Is the low pressure sensor connection OK (at PCB side)?</p> <p>NO → Correct connector.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Check the low pressure value during following state from the remote control</p> <p>① Compressor is stopping ② Compressor is operating</p> <p>During both ① and ② state low pressure detected at around 0MPa without any fluctuation.</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES</p> <p>Check the insulation resistance of pressure sensor.</p> <p>Is the insulation resistance more than 100MΩ at DC500V?</p> <p>NO → Replace low pressure sensor.</p> <p>YES</p> <p>* After connecting the gauge manifold on the low pressure line, measure at the state ① above. Compare the result with the value indicated on the remote control.</p> <p>Is the pressure difference less than 0.2MPa?</p> <p>NO → Connect the pressure sensor of spare part to outdoor unit control PCB in the condition open to atmosphere.</p> <p>YES → To checking of refrigerant amount, refrigerant circuit, etc.</p> <p>To next page</p> <p>Is the pressure 0MPa displayed on the remote control?</p> <p>NO → Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace.</p> <p>YES → Replace low pressure sensor.</p>
3.Condition of error displayed	
<p>① When the low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 15 seconds continuously, compressor stops and it restarts automatically after 3-minute delay. And if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes.</p> <p>② 10 minutes after the compressor starts, if the low pressure sensor detects 0.15MPa or lower for 60 seconds continuously and compressor suction superheat is detected 30degC or higher for 60 seconds continuously. And if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes.</p> <p>③ If low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 5 minutes continuously (Including the compressor stop status)</p>	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective outdoor unit control PCB Defective low pressure sensor connector Defective low pressure sensor Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connector Defective suction pipe temperature sensor 	

Note: * Connect the gauge manifold to the service valve check joint during cooling, or connect it to the check joint at internal piping of outdoor unit during heating.

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E49</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Low pressure error or low pressure sensor anomaly (2/2)</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting
All models	Diagnosis
	<p>From previous page</p> <pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) --> D1{Is the service valve fully opened?} D1 -- NO --> C1[Open fully.] D1 -- YES --> D2{Are the connections of low pressure sensor and suction pipe temperature sensor connector OK?} D2 -- NO --> C2[Correct connector.] D2 -- YES --> D3{Are the characteristics of low pressure sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor OK?} D3 -- NO --> C3[Defective low pressure sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor → Replace.] D3 -- YES --> D4{Is the low pressure normal during operation?} D4 -- NO --> C4[Charge refrigerant.] D4 -- YES --> C5[Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective low pressure sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor circuits)] </pre>
	Countermeasure
	<p>Open fully.</p> <p>Correct connector.</p> <p>Defective low pressure sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>Charge refrigerant.</p> <p>Defective outdoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective low pressure sensor, suction pipe temperature sensor circuits)</p>
2.Error detection method	
Detected by low pressure drop and suction superheat	
3.Condition of error displayed	
<p>① When the low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 15 seconds continuously, compressor stops and it restarts automatically after 3-minute delay. And if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes.</p> <p>② 10 minutes after the compressor starts, if the low pressure sensor detects 0.15MPa or lower for 60 seconds continuously and compressor suction superheat is detected 30degC or higher for 60 seconds continuously. And if this anomaly occurs 5 times within 60 minutes.</p> <p>③ If low pressure sensor detects 0.079MPa or lower for 5 minutes continuously (Including the compressor stop status)</p>	
4.Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective outdoor unit control PCB Defective low pressure sensor connector Defective low pressure sensor Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connector Defective suction pipe temperature sensor 	

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control:E51</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Inverter or power transistor anomaly</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		8-time flash		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2.Error detection method	<pre> graph TD A[Replace inverter PCB.] --> B{Did it return?} B -- YES --> C[OK] B -- NO --> D[Replace power transistor.] </pre>	
When power transistor anomaly is detected for 15 minutes continuously		
3.Condition of error displayed		
Same as above		
4.Presumable cause		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Inverter PCB anomaly • Power transistor anomaly 		

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E53</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Suction pipe temperature sensor anomaly</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting																		
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure																	
	<div><div><div>Is the connection of suction pipe temperature sensor connector OK?</div><div>NO</div><div>Correct connection of suction pipe temperature sensor connector.</div></div><div><div>YES</div><div>For the characteristics of suction pipe temperature sensor, see the following graph.</div><div><div>Are the characteristics of suction pipe temperature sensor OK?</div><div>NO</div><div>Defective suction pipe temperature sensor→ Replace.</div></div><div><div>YES</div><div>Defective outdoor unit control PCB→Replace. (Defective suction pipe temperature sensor input circuit)</div></div></div></div> <div><div>Temperature-resistance characteristics</div><div>(Broken wire)</div><div><div><div>Temperature sensor resistance (kΩ)</div><div>15</div><div>10</div><div>5</div><div>(Short-circuit)</div></div><div><div>0</div><div>10</div><div>20</div><div>30</div><div>40</div><div>50</div></div></div><div><div>5kΩ at 25°C</div></div></div> <tr><td>2.Error detection method</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr><td>When the suction pipe temperature sensor detects anomalously low temperature</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr><td>3.Condition of error displayed</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr><td>If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr><td>4.Presumable cause</td><td colspan="2"></td></tr> <tr><td><div><div>• Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connection</div><div>• Defective suction pipe temperature sensor</div><div>• Defective outdoor unit control PCB</div></div></td><td colspan="2"></td></tr>	2.Error detection method			When the suction pipe temperature sensor detects anomalously low temperature			3.Condition of error displayed			If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.			4.Presumable cause			<div><div>• Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connection</div><div>• Defective suction pipe temperature sensor</div><div>• Defective outdoor unit control PCB</div></div>		
2.Error detection method																			
When the suction pipe temperature sensor detects anomalously low temperature																			
3.Condition of error displayed																			
If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.																			
4.Presumable cause																			
<div><div>• Defective suction pipe temperature sensor connection</div><div>• Defective suction pipe temperature sensor</div><div>• Defective outdoor unit control PCB</div></div>																			

Note:

Error code Remote control: E54	LED	Green	Red	Content <div>Low pressure sensor anomaly</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2.Error detection method	<pre> graph TD Q1{Are the connection of low pressure sensor connectors (at sensor side and PCB side) OK?} Q2{Are the pressure (actual measurement) matched with the value indicated on the remote control?} P1[Replace the low pressure sensor.] Q3{Is normal condition restored?} Q1 -- NO --> C1[Correct low pressure sensor connector connection.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2 Q2 -- YES --> C2[Is refrigerant amount charged properly? Is there any anomaly on the refrigeration circuit?] Q2 -- NO --> P1 P1 --> Q3 Q3 -- NO --> C3[Defective outdoor unit control PCB -> Replace. (Defective low pressure sensor input circuit)] Q3 -- YES --> C4[OK] </pre>	
3.Condition of error displayed		
4.Presumable cause		

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control:E55</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Compressor under-dome temperature sensor anomaly</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		Keep flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting										
All models	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <pre> graph TD Q1{Is the connection of under-dome temperature sensor connector OK?} -- NO --> C1[Correct connection of under-dome temperature sensor connector.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Are the characteristics of under-dome temperature sensor OK?} Q2 -- NO --> C2[Defective under-dome temperature sensor → Replace.] Q2 -- YES --> C3[Replace outdoor unit control PCB. (Defective under-dome temperature sensor input circuit)] </pre> </td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>When anomalous low temperature (resistance) is detected by the compressor under-dome temperature sensor</p> </td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>3.Condition of error displayed</p> <p>If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.</p> </td><td></td></tr> <tr> <td> <p>4.Presumable cause</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective under-dome temperature sensor connection Defective under-dome temperature sensor Defective outdoor unit control PCB </td><td> <p>Temperature-resistance characteristics</p> <p>(Broken wire)</p> <p>(Short-circuit)</p> <p>5kΩ at 25°C</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<pre> graph TD Q1{Is the connection of under-dome temperature sensor connector OK?} -- NO --> C1[Correct connection of under-dome temperature sensor connector.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Are the characteristics of under-dome temperature sensor OK?} Q2 -- NO --> C2[Defective under-dome temperature sensor → Replace.] Q2 -- YES --> C3[Replace outdoor unit control PCB. (Defective under-dome temperature sensor input circuit)] </pre>		<p>When anomalous low temperature (resistance) is detected by the compressor under-dome temperature sensor</p>		<p>3.Condition of error displayed</p> <p>If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.</p>		<p>4.Presumable cause</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective under-dome temperature sensor connection Defective under-dome temperature sensor Defective outdoor unit control PCB 	<p>Temperature-resistance characteristics</p> <p>(Broken wire)</p> <p>(Short-circuit)</p> <p>5kΩ at 25°C</p>
Diagnosis	Countermeasure										
<pre> graph TD Q1{Is the connection of under-dome temperature sensor connector OK?} -- NO --> C1[Correct connection of under-dome temperature sensor connector.] Q1 -- YES --> Q2{Are the characteristics of under-dome temperature sensor OK?} Q2 -- NO --> C2[Defective under-dome temperature sensor → Replace.] Q2 -- YES --> C3[Replace outdoor unit control PCB. (Defective under-dome temperature sensor input circuit)] </pre>											
<p>When anomalous low temperature (resistance) is detected by the compressor under-dome temperature sensor</p>											
<p>3.Condition of error displayed</p> <p>If the temperature sensor detects -50°C or lower for 5 seconds continuously within 10 minutes to 10 minutes 20 seconds after compressor ON, the compressor stops. When the compressor is restarted automatically after 3-minute delay, if this anomaly occurs 3 times within 40 minutes.</p>											
<p>4.Presumable cause</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective under-dome temperature sensor connection Defective under-dome temperature sensor Defective outdoor unit control PCB 	<p>Temperature-resistance characteristics</p> <p>(Broken wire)</p> <p>(Short-circuit)</p> <p>5kΩ at 25°C</p>										

Note:

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control: E57</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Insufficient refrigerant amount or detection of service valve closure</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	1-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED Keeps flashing		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting				
All models	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Diagnosis</th><th>Countermeasure</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> <p>Is the service valve fully opened?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>Are the connections of indoor heat exchanger and/or return air temperature sensor connectors OK?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>For the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>Are the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger and/or return air temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>Is the low pressure during operation normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p> </td><td> <p>Open fully.</p> <p>Correct indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor connector connections.</p> <p>Defective indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>Charge refrigerant.</p> <p>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor input circuits)</p> </td></tr> </tbody> </table> <p>Indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor Temperature-resistance characteristics</p> <p>(Broken wire)</p> <p>Temperature sensor resistance (kΩ)</p> <p>Temperature (°C)</p> <p>5kΩ at 25°C</p> <p>(Short-circuit)</p>	Diagnosis	Countermeasure	<p>Is the service valve fully opened?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>Are the connections of indoor heat exchanger and/or return air temperature sensor connectors OK?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>For the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>Are the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger and/or return air temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>Is the low pressure during operation normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	<p>Open fully.</p> <p>Correct indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor connector connections.</p> <p>Defective indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>Charge refrigerant.</p> <p>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor input circuits)</p>
Diagnosis	Countermeasure				
<p>Is the service valve fully opened?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>Are the connections of indoor heat exchanger and/or return air temperature sensor connectors OK?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>For the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor, see the following graph.</p> <p>Are the characteristics of indoor heat exchanger and/or return air temperature sensor OK?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES ↓</p> <p>Is the low pressure during operation normal?</p> <p>NO →</p> <p>YES →</p>	<p>Open fully.</p> <p>Correct indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor connector connections.</p> <p>Defective indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor → Replace.</p> <p>Charge refrigerant.</p> <p>Defective indoor unit control PCB → Replace. (Defective indoor heat exchanger, return air temperature sensor input circuits)</p>				
2.Error detection method	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Judge insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature difference between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and indoor return air (Thi-A). It detects at initial startup in cooling or dehumidifying mode after power ON. 				
3.Condition of error displayed	Anomalous stop at initial detection				
4.Presumable cause	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Defective indoor heat exchanger temperature sensor Defective indoor return air temperature sensor Defective indoor unit control PCB Insufficient refrigerant amount 				

Note: Insufficient refrigerant amount preventive control makes compressor stopped, if it judges insufficient refrigerant amount by detecting the temperature difference between indoor heat exchanger (Thi-R) and return air temperature (Thi-A) for 5 minutes after compressor ON in cooling or dehumidifying mode and for 9 minutes after compressor ON in heating mode. [in cooling mode: (Thi-A)-(Thi-R)<4degC, in heating mode: (Thi-R)-(Thi-A)<4degC]

<div>Error code</div> <div>Remote control:E59</div>	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> <div>Compressor startup failure (1/2)</div>
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED		
		4-time flash		

1. Applicable model	5. Troubleshooting
All models	Diagnosis
	<p>In case that the compressor does not start at all and no sound or vibration exists</p> <pre> graph TD Start([In case that the compressor does not start at all and no sound or vibration exists]) --> D1{Is power source voltage OK?} D1 -- NO --> C1[Check the power source voltage and correct it.] D1 -- YES --> D2{Is the pressure equalized at starting OK?} D2 -- NO --> C2[Check refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit.] D2 -- YES --> D3{Is the insulation resistance and resistance between terminals(1) of compressor OK?} D3 -- NO --> C3[Replace compressor.] D3 -- YES --> End([To next page]) </pre> <p>(1) 0.309Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC200VSA-W) 0.309Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC250VSA-W) 0.309Ω or more at 20°C (Model FDC280VSA-W)</p>
	Countermeasure
	<p>Check the power source voltage and correct it.</p> <p>Check refrigerant amount and refrigerant circuit.</p> <p>Replace compressor.</p>
2. Error detection method	
When it fails to change over to the operation for rotor position detection of compressor motor	
3. Condition of error displayed	
If the compressor fails to startup for 20 times (10 patterns ×2 times) continuously	
4. Presumable cause	
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outdoor fan motor anomaly Outdoor unit control PCB anomaly Inverter PCB anomaly Anomalous power source voltage Insufficient or excessive refrigerant amount Faulty component for refrigerant circuit Compressor anomaly (Motor or bearing) 	

Note: Insulation resistance

- The unit is left for long period without power source or soon after installation, insulation resistance may decrease to several MΩ or lower due to the liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor. If the electric leakage breaker is activated due to low insulation resistance, check followings.

① Check whether the insulation resistance can recover or not, after 6 hours has passed since power ON.

(By energize the crankcase heater, liquid refrigerant migrated in the refrigerant oil in compressor can be evaporated.)

② Check whether the electric leakage breaker conforms to high-harmonic specifications.

(As INV PAC units has inverter, in order to prevent from improper operation, be sure to use the breaker of high-harmonic type.)

<div>Error code</div> Remote control:E59	LED	Green	Red	<div>Content</div> Compressor startup failure (2/2)
	Indoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	Stays OFF	
	Outdoor control PCB	Keeps flashing	5-time flash	
	Outdoor inverter PCB	Yellow LED 4-time flash		

1.Applicable model	5.Troubleshooting	
All models	Diagnosis	Countermeasure
2.Error detection method	<pre> graph TD Start([From previous page]) -- YES --> D1{Is the power transistor module OK?} D1 -- NO --> C1[Replace inverter PCB. *Replace power transistor as well.] D1 -- YES --> P1[After power OFF, turn JSW10-4 of inverter PCB ON and connect the inverter checker. Then power ON again.] P1 --> D2{Is the inverter output OK? (Check by inverter checker.)} D2 -- NO --> C2[Replace inverter PCB. *Replace power transistor as well.] D2 -- YES --> P2[Try to restart several times.] P2 --> D3{Does it start?} D3 -- NO --> C3[Replace compressor.] D3 -- YES --> P3[When SV1 is OFF, check the following. (Check ON/OFF status of SV1 by Mente PC.)] P3 --> D4{Is 220-240 VAC applied to the CNF terminal of the control PCB?} D4 -- YES --> C4[Change control PCB.] D4 -- NO --> D5{Is the temperature between capillary tube and compressor of the SV1 circuit below 40 °C when the compressor is running?} D5 -- YES --> C5[Change the body of SV1.] D5 -- NO --> C6[The SV1 circuit is normal.] </pre> <p>Note(1) Several times restarting may recover it, because liquid refrigerant migrated in the compressor could be discharged from the compressor.</p> <p>* Check if there is any anomaly in the SV1 circuit. *: How to check the circuit with SV1.</p>	
3.Condition of error displayed		
4.Presumable cause		

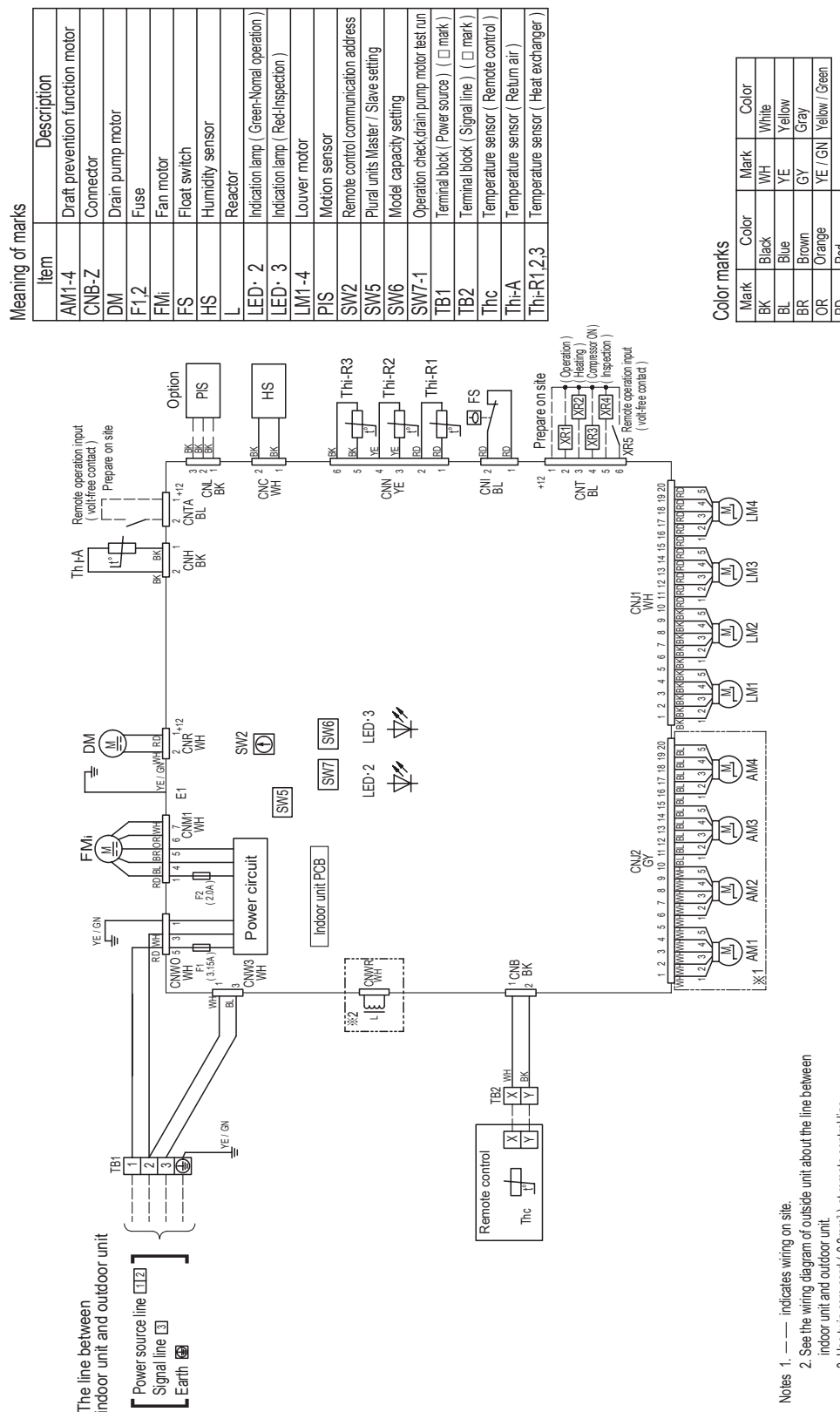
Note:

3. ELECTRICAL WIRING

(1) Indoor units

(a) Ceiling cassette-4 way type (FDT)

Models FDT50VH, 60VH, 71VH, 100VH, 125VH, 140VH



PJF000Z735

(b) Ceiling cassette-4 way compact type (FDTC)

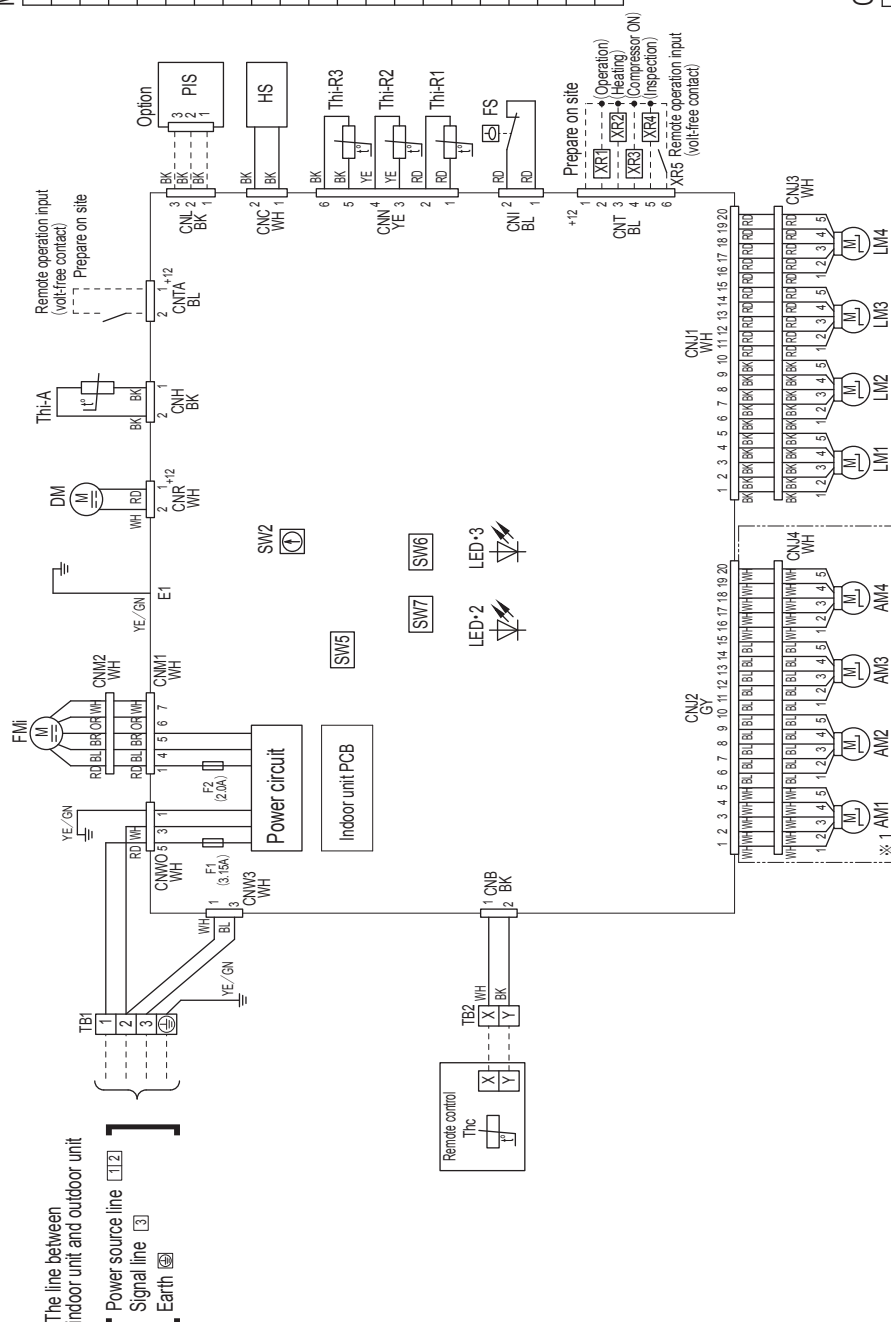
Models FDTC50VH, 60VH

Meaning of marks

Item	Description
AM1-4	Draft prevention function motor
CNB-Z	Connector
DM	Drain pump motor
F1,2	Fuse
FMI	Fan motor
FS	Float switch
HS	Humidity sensor
LED-2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)
LED-3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
LM1-4	Louver motor
PIS	Motion sensor
SW2	Remote control communication address
SW5	Plural units Master / Slave setting
SW6	Model capacity setting
SW7-1	Operation check/drain pump motor test run
TB1	Terminal block (Power source) (mark)
TB2	Terminal block (Signal line) (mark)
Thc	Temperature sensor (Remote control)
Thi-A	Temperature sensor (Return air)
Thi-R1,2,3	Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger)

Color marks

Mark	Color	Mark	Color
BK	Black	WH	White
BL	Blue	YE	Yellow
BR	Brown	GY	Gray
OR	Orange	YE/GN	Yellow/Green
RD	Red		



Notes 1. - - - - indicates wiring on site.

2. See the wiring diagram of outdoor unit about the line between indoor unit and outdoor unit.

3. Use twin core cord (0.3mm²) at remote control line.

4. Do not put remote control line alongside power source line.

5. Draft prevention function (※ 1) is provided on the panel TC-PSA (G) E-5AW-E only.

PJF000Z739

(C) Duct connected-High static pressure type (FDU)

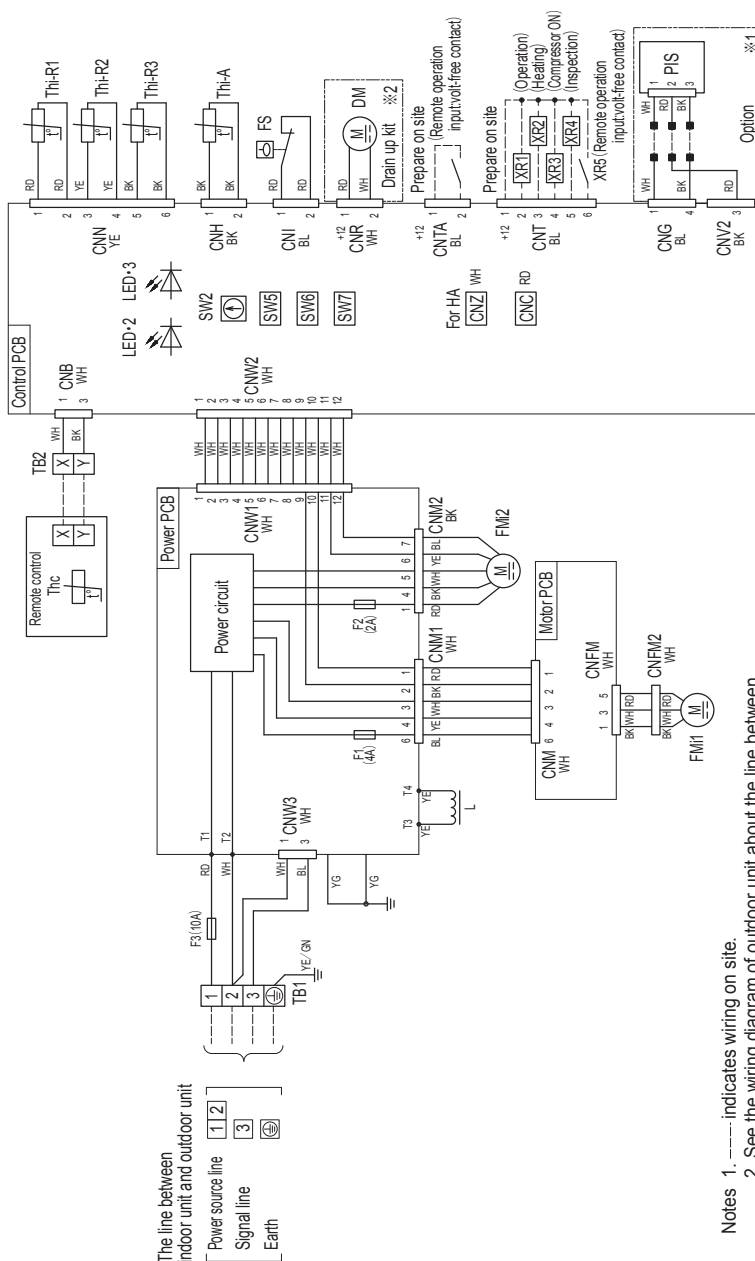
Models FDU200VH, 250VH, 280VH

Meaning of marks

Item	Description
CNB-Z	Connector
DM	Drain pump motor
F1-3	Fuse
FM1,2	Fan motor
FS	Float switch
L	Reactor
LED-2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)
LED-3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
PIS	Motion sensor
SW2	Remote control communication address
SW5	Plural units Master / Slave setting
SW6	Model capacity setting
SW7-1	Operation check, drain pump motor test run
TB1	Terminal block (Power source) (□mark)
TB2	Terminal block (Signal line) (□mark)
Thc	Temperature sensor (Remote control)
Th-A	Temperature sensor (Return air)
Th-R1,2,3	Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger)
■mark	Closed-end connector

Color Marks

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
RD	Red
WH	White
YE	Yellow
YG	Yellow Green



PJG000Z755

(d) Duct connected-Low/Middle static pressure type (FDUM)

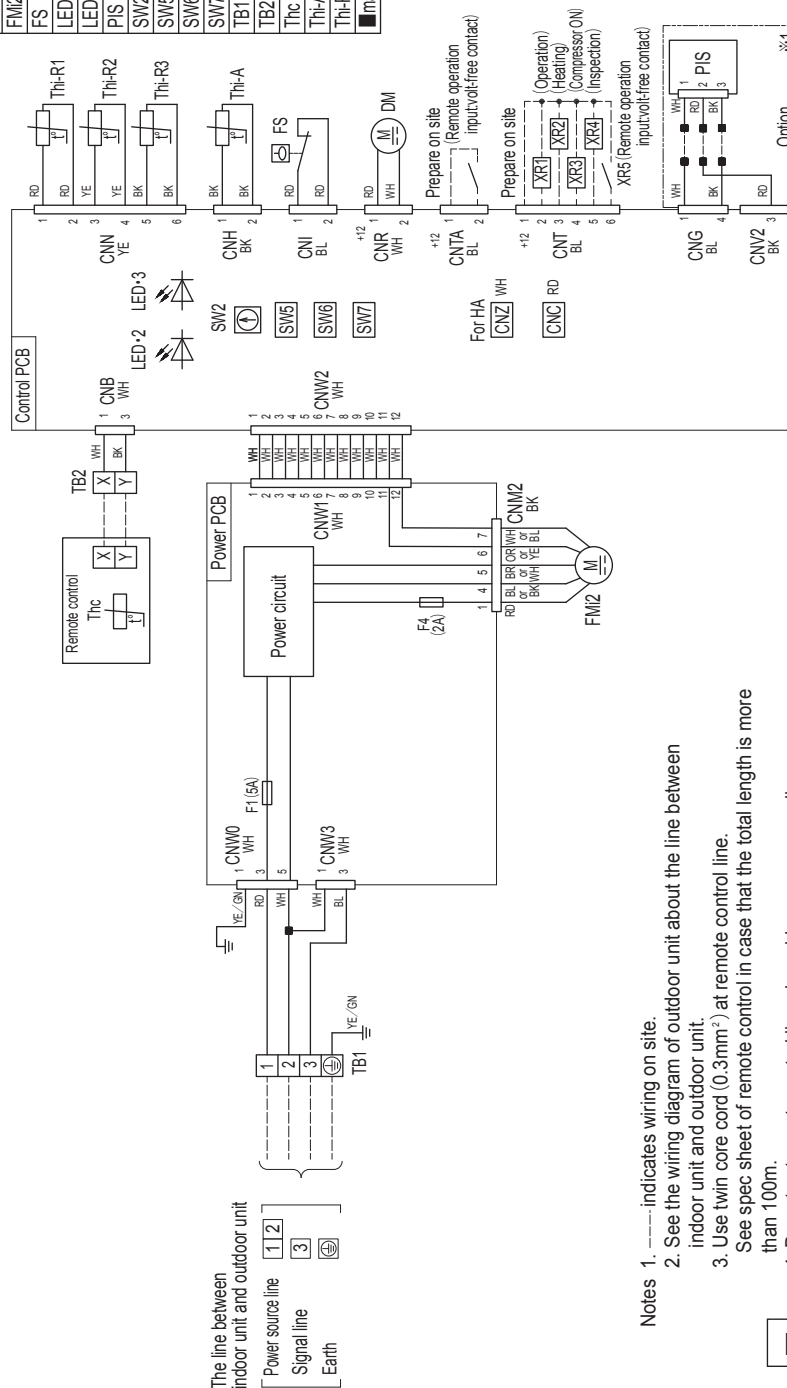
Model FDUM71VH

Meaning of marks

Item	Description
CNB-Z	Connector
DM	Drain pump motor
F1.4	Fuse
FM2	Fan motor
FS	Float switch
LED-2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)
LED-3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
PIS	Motion sensor
SW2	Remote control communication address
SW5	Plural units Master / Slave setting
SW6	Model capacity setting
SW7-1	Operation check, drain pump motor test run
TB1	Terminal block (Power source) (□mark)
TB2	Terminal block (Signal line) (□mark)
Thc	Temperature sensor (Remote control)
Thi-A	Temperature sensor (Return air)
Thi-R1,2,3	Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger)
■mark	Closed-end connector

Color Marks

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
BR	Brown
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
YE	Yellow
YE/GN	Yellow/Green



Notes 1. --- indicates wiring on site.

2. See the wiring diagram of outdoor unit about the line between indoor unit and outdoor unit.

3. Use twin core cord (0.3mm²) at remote control line.

See spec sheet of remote control in case that the total length is more than 100m.

4. Do not put remote control line alongside power source line.

5. Section 1 (※1) shows electric circuit of motion sensor (Option).

PJG000Z489

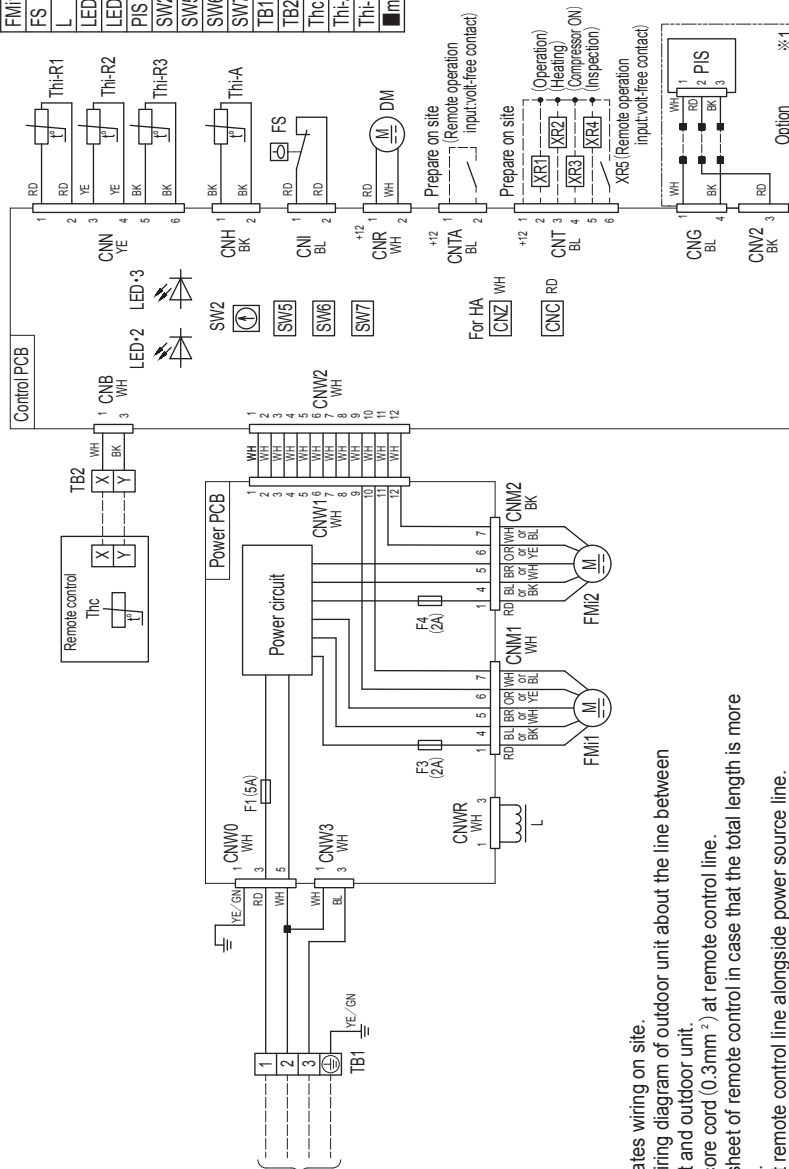
Models FDUM100VH, 125VH, 140VH

Meaning of marks

Item	Description
CNB-Z	Connector
DM	Drain pump motor
F1.3.4	Fuse
FM1.2	Fan motor
FS	Float switch
L	Reader
LED-2	Indication lamp (Green-Normal operation)
LED-3	Indication lamp (Red-Inspection)
PIS	Motion sensor
SW2	Remote control communication address
SW5	Plural units Master/Slave setting
SW6	Model capacity setting
SW7-1	Operation check, drain pump motor test run
TB1	Terminal block (Power source) (□ mark)
TB2	Terminal block (Signal line) (□ mark)
Thc	Temperature sensor (Remote control)
Thi-A	Temperature sensor (Return air)
Thi-R1,2,3	Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger)
■ mark	Closed-end connector

Color Marks

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
BR	Brown
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
YE	Yellow
YE/GN	Yellow/Green

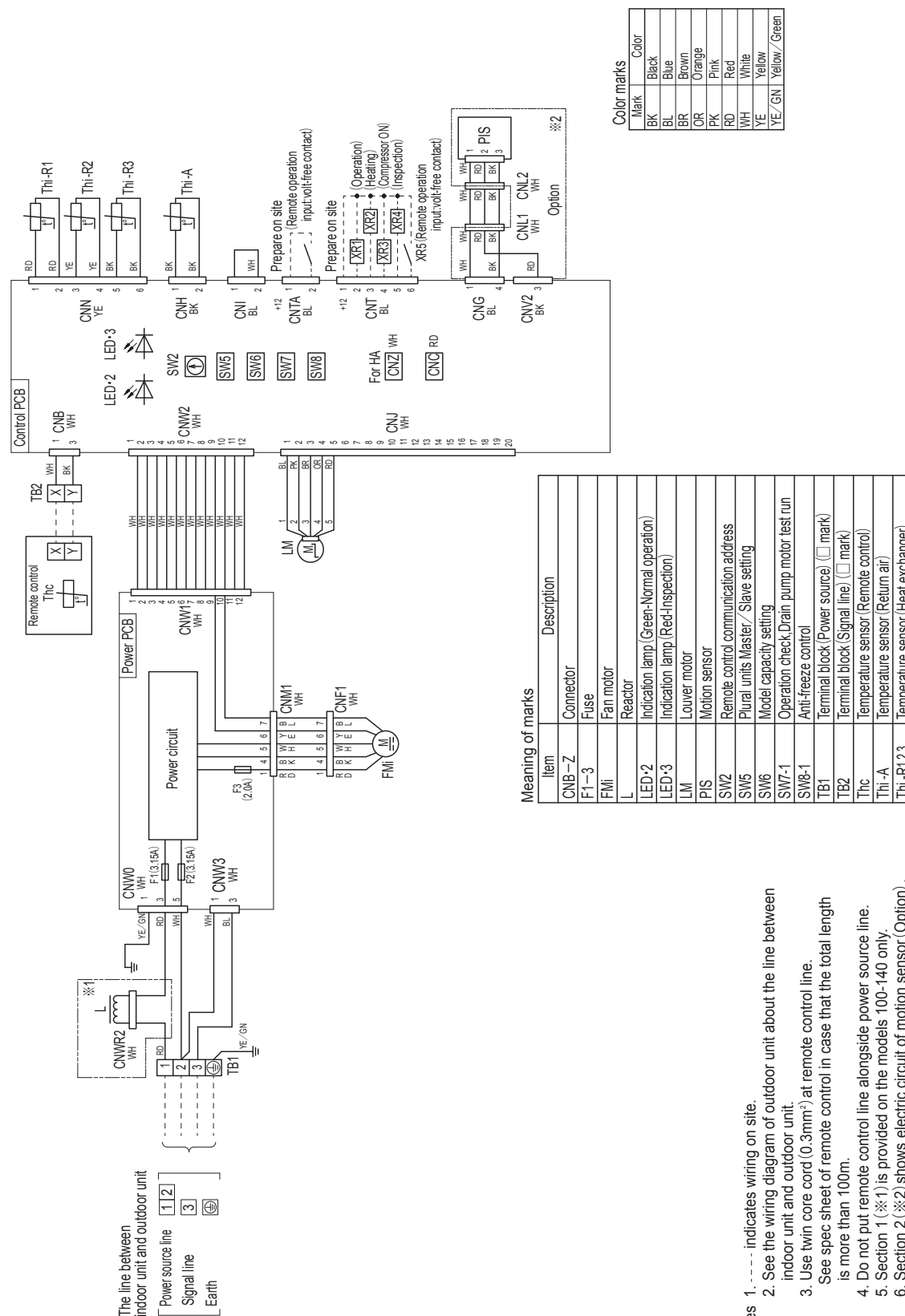


- Notes
1. --- indicates wiring on site.
 2. See the wiring diagram of outdoor unit about the line between indoor unit and outdoor unit.
 3. Use twin core cord (0.3mm²) at remote control line. See spec sheet of remote control in case that the total length is more than 100m.
 4. Do not put remote control line alongside power source line.
 5. Section 1 (※1) shows electric circuit of motion sensor (Option).

PJG000Z490

(e) Ceiling suspended type (FDE)

Models FDE50VH, 60VH, 71VH, 100VH, 125VH, 140VH



PFA004Z087

(2) Outdoor units

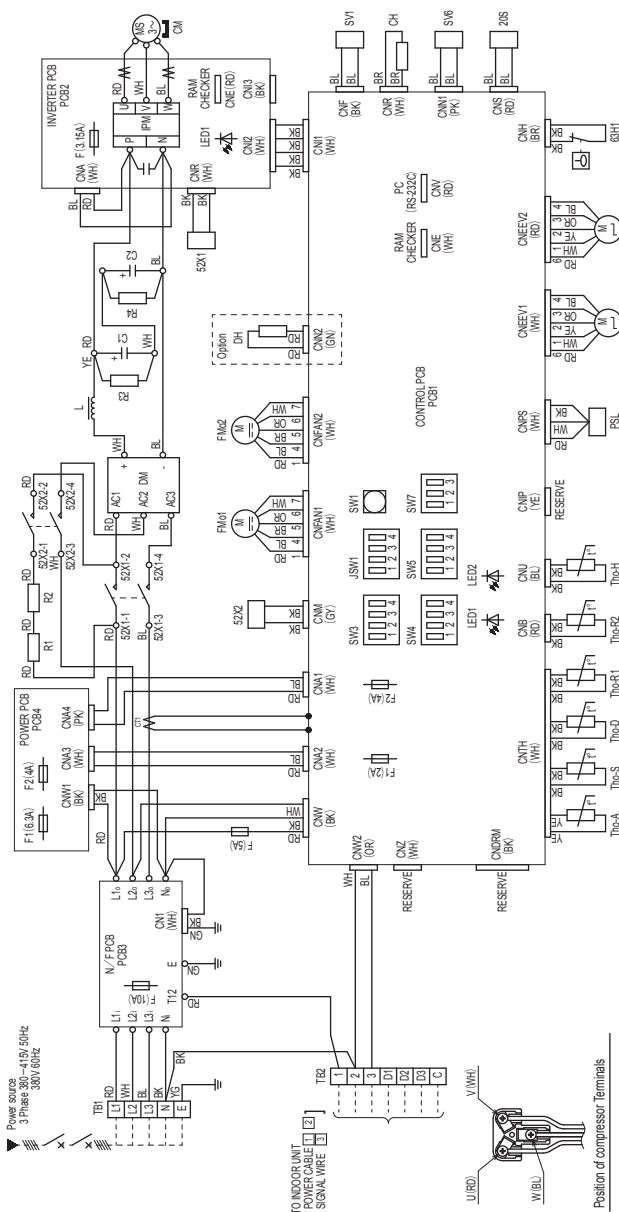
Models FDC200VSA-W, 250VSA-W, 280VSA-W

Meaning of marks

Item	Description
CH	Crankcase heater
CM	Compressor motor
CNA-Z	Connector
CT	Current sensor
DH	Drain pan heater
DM	Diode module
F	Fuse
FMo 1, 2	Fan motor
IPM	Intelligent power module
L	Reactor
LED1	Indication lamp (GREEN)
LED2	Indication lamp (RED)
PSL	Low pressure sensor
EEVC	Expansion valve for cooling
EEVH	Expansion valve for heating
SW1	Pump down switch
SW3-5, 7	Local setting switch
TB	Terminal block
Tho-A	Temperature sensor (Outdoor air)
Tho-D	Temperature sensor (Discharge pipe)
Tho-R1, R2	Temperature sensor (Heat exchanger)
Tho-H	Temperature sensor (Compressor under dome)
Tho-S	Temperature sensor (Suction pipe)
2OS	Solenoid coil for 4-way valve
SV1, 6	Solenoid coil for 2-way valve
52X1, 2	Relay
63H1	High pressure switch

Color mark

Mark	Color
BK	Black
BL	Blue
BR	Brown
GN	Green
OR	Orange
RD	Red
WH	White
YE	Yellow
YG	Yellow / Green
GY	Gray
PK	Pink



Local setting switch SW3 (Set up at shipment OFF)

SW3-1	Defrost control change	The defrost operation interval becomes shorter by turning ON this switch. This switch should be turned ON when the outside temperature becomes below the freezing point.
SW3-2	Snow guard fan control	When this switch is turned ON, the outdoor unit fan will run for 30 seconds every 10 minutes. When the outside temperature falls below 3°C and the compressor is not running when the unit is used in a very snowy country, set this switch to ON.
SW3-3, 4	Trial operation	Method of trial operation ① Trial operation can be performed by using SW3-3, 4. ② Compressor will be in the operation when SW3-3 is ON. ③ Cooling trial operation will be performed when SW3-4 is OFF, and heating trial operation when SW3-4 is ON. ④ Be sure to turn OFF SW3-3 after the trial operation is finished.

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

Model	MAX over current (A)	Power cable size (mm ²)	Power cable length (m)	Indoor-outdoor wire size × number	Earth wire size
200V	19	5.5	72	φ 1.6mm × 3	φ 1.6mm
250V	20		69		
280V					

※ At the connection with FDU indoor unit.

Model	MAX over current (A)	Power cable size (mm ²)	Power cable length (m)	Indoor-outdoor wire size × number	Earth wire size
200V	19	5.5	72	φ 1.6mm × 3	φ 1.6mm
250V	20		69		
280V	22		62		

※ At the connection with FDU indoor unit.

Model	MAX over current (A)	Power cable size (mm ²)	Power cable length (m)	Indoor-outdoor wire size × number	Earth wire size
200V	23	5.5	60	φ 1.6mm × 3	φ 1.6mm
250V	25		55		
280V					

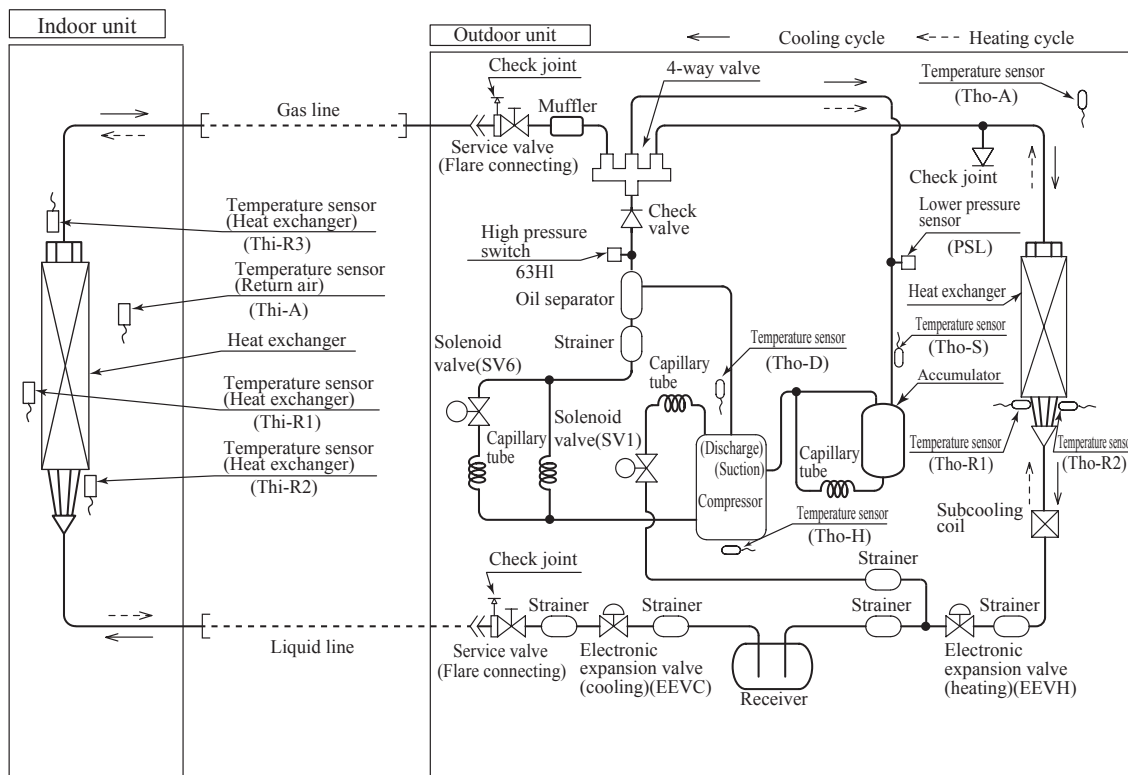
- The specifications shown in the above table are for units without heaters. For units with heaters, refer to the installation instructions or the construction instructions of the indoor unit.
- Switchgear of circuit breaker capacity which is calculated from MAX. over current should be chosen along the regulations in each country.
- The cable specifications are based on the assumption that a metal or plastic conduit is used with no more than three cables contained in a conduit and a voltage drop is 2%. For an installation falling outside of these conditions, please follow the internal cabling regulations. Adapt it to the regulation in effect in each country.

PCB004Z471A

4. PIPING SYSTEM

(1) Single type

Models 200, 250, 280

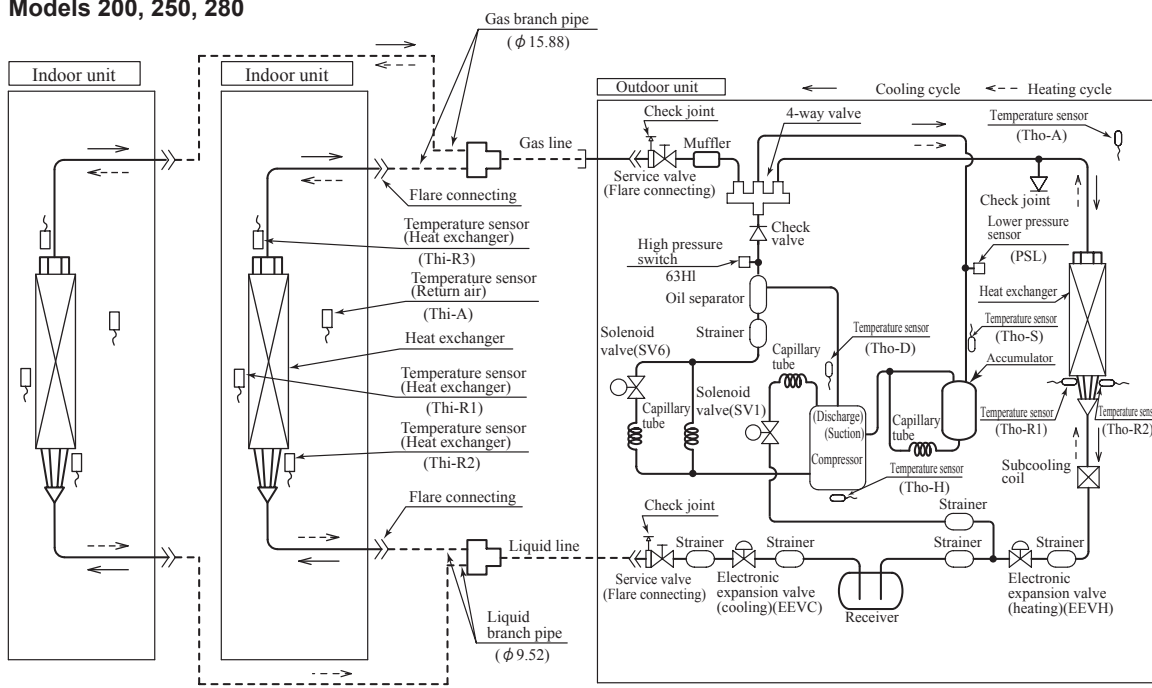


●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

Model	Gas line	Liquid line
200	In case of $\phi 22.22$: 35m	In case of $\phi 9.52$: 40m
250, 280	In case of $\phi 25.4$ or $\phi 28.58$: 70m(200, 250) 60m(280)	In case of $\phi 12.7$: 70m In case of $\phi 12.7$: 70m(250) 60m(280)

(2) Twin type

Models 200, 250, 280

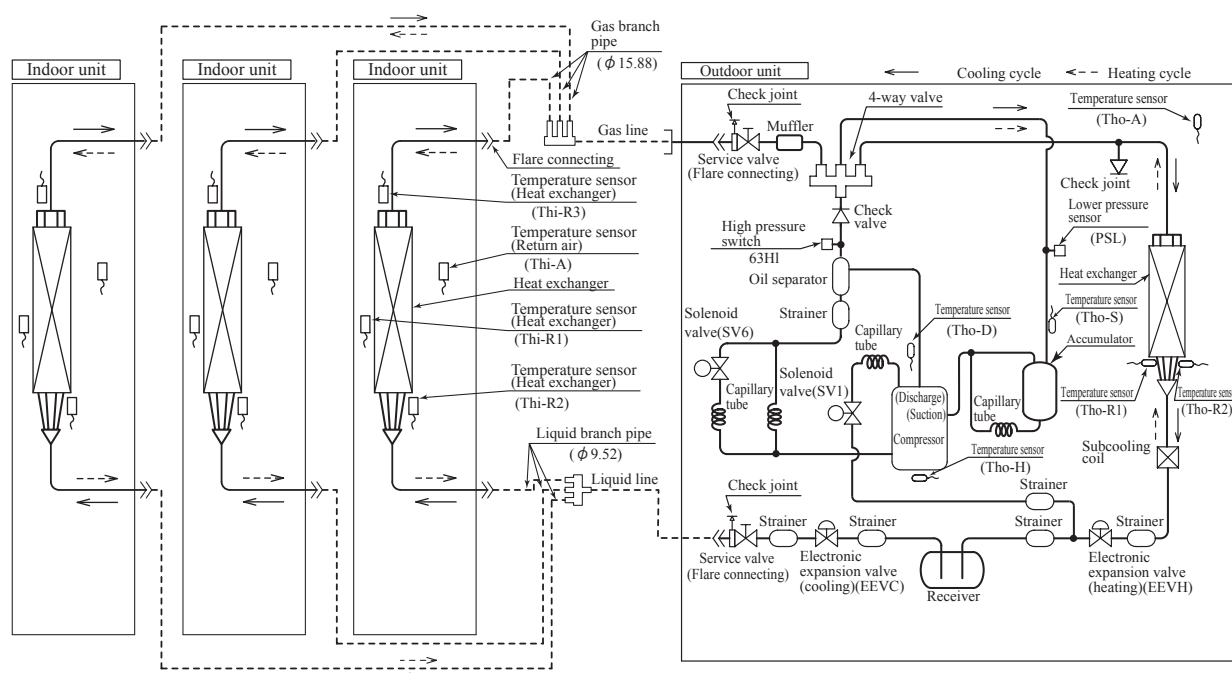


●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

Model	Gas line	Liquid line
200	In case of $\phi 22.22$: 35m	In case of $\phi 9.52$: 40m
250, 280	In case of $\phi 25.4$ or $\phi 28.58$: 70m(200, 250) 60m(280)	In case of $\phi 12.7$: 70m In case of $\phi 12.7$: 70m(250) 60m(280)

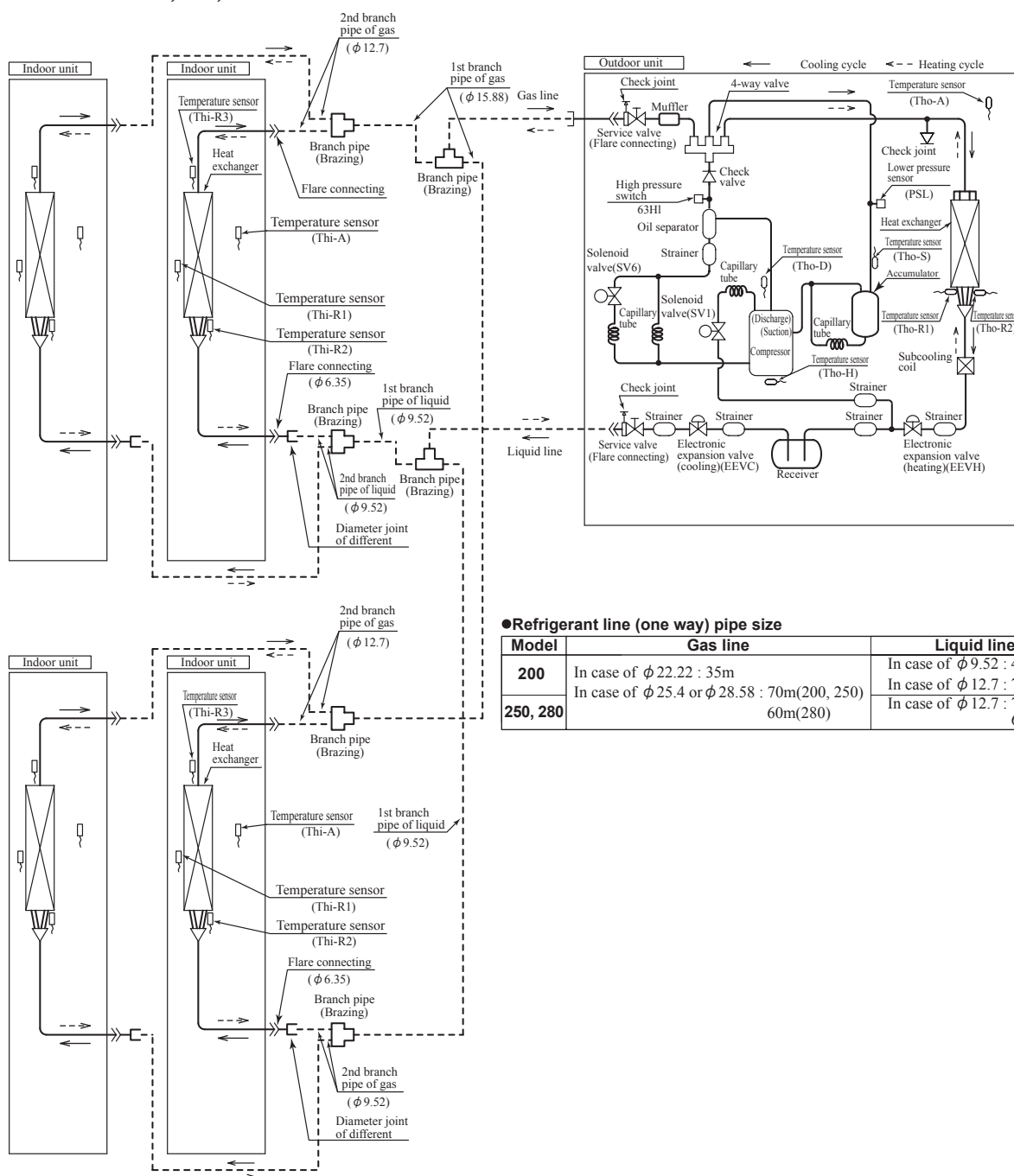
(3) Triple type

Model 200



●Refrigerant line (one way) pipe size

Gas line	Liquid line
In case of $\phi 22.22$: 35m	In case of $\phi 9.52$: 40m
In case of $\phi 25.4$ or $\phi 28.58$: 70m	In case of $\phi 12.7$: 70m

(4) Double twin type**Models 200, 250, 280**

Preset point of the protective devices

Parts name	Mark	Equipped unit	200, 250, 280 model
Temperature sensor (for protection overloading in heating)	Thi-R	Indoor unit	OFF 63°C ON 56°C
Temperature sensor (for frost prevention)	Thi-R		OFF 1.0°C ON 10°C
Temperature sensor (for protection high pressure in cooling)	Tho-R	Outdoor unit	OFF 64°C ON 50°C
Temperature sensor (for detecting discharge pipe temperature)	Tho-D	Outdoor unit	OFF 135°C ON 90°C
High pressure switch (for protection)	63H1	Outdoor unit	OFF 4.15MPa ON 3.15MPa
Low pressure sensor (for protection)	PSL	Outdoor unit	OFF 0.227MPa ON 0.079MPa

5. APPLICATION DATA

5.1 Installation of indoor unit



(1) Ceiling cassette-4 way type(FDT)

PJF012D051






















This manual is for the installation of the indoor unit.

For electrical wiring work (Indoor unit), refer to page 161. For electrical wiring work (Outdoor unit) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 165. This unit must always be used with the panel.






























SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, **⚠ WARNING** and **⚡ CAUTION**.
⚠ WARNING: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
⚡ CAUTION: Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
 Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown on the right:
 Never do it under any circumstances.  Always do it according to the instruction.
- After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit.
 Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Installation should be performed by the specialist.**
 If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit. 
- **Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.**
 Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire. 
- **Check the density referred by the formula (accordance with ISO5149).**
 If the density exceeds the limit density, please consult the dealer and install the ventilation system. 
- **Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.**
 If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit. 
- **Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation.**
 If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced. 
 In case of R32, the refrigerant could be ignited because of its flammability. 
- **Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight.**
 Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents. 
- **Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes.**
 Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents. 
- **Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air-conditioner.**
 If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries. 
- **Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.**
 Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire. 
- **Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.**
 Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire. 
- **Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel properly.**
 Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire. 
- **Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.**
 If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced. 
- **Use the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R32 or R410A.**
 Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle. 
- **Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.**
 If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period. 
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can occur.**
 Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak. 
- **Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated.**
 If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the system. 
- **Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work.**
 If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle. 
- **Only use prescribed option parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
 If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire. 
- **Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.**
 Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire. 
- **Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air-conditioner.**
 Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire. 
- **Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work.**
 If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan. 
- **Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off.**
 Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get burned, or electric shock. 
- **Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.**
 It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running. 

⚠ CAUTION

- **Perform earth wiring surely.**
 Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure and electric shock due to a short-circuit. 
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
 If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks. 
- **Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current.**
 Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire. 
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used.**
 Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fire. 
- **Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakages.**
 If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire. 
- **Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfuric acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.**
 It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire. 
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
 Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place. 
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry.**
 Indoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire. 
- **Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art.**
 It could cause the damage of the items. 
- **Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics.**
 Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunication equipment might influence the air-conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air conditioner might influence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming. 
- **Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.**
 It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote control. 
- **Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below.**
 - Places where flammable gas could leak.
 - Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated.
 - Place where the substances which affect the air conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chlorine gas, acid, alkali or ammoniac atmospheres.
 - Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
 - On vehicles and ships
 - Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used.
 - Places where cosmetics or special sprays are frequently used.
 - Highly salted area such as beach.
 - Heavy snow area
 - Places where the system is affected by smoke from a chimney.
 - Altitude over 1000m
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation)**
 - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit
 - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
 - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (in case of the infrared specification unit)
 - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
 - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely. It can affect performance or function and etc..
 - Do not install the motion sensor mounting panel at following places. It could cause detection error, incapacity of detection, or characteristic degradation.
 - Place where vibration is applied to it for a long period of time.
 - Place where static electricity or electromagnetic wave generates.
 - Place where it is exposed to high temperature or humidity for a long period of time.
 - Dusty place or where the lens face could be fouled or damaged.
- **Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air-conditioner.**
 Condensation could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clogged, and it damages user's belongings. 
- **Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use.**
 It could cause the unit falling down and injury. 
- **Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit.**
 If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit. 
- **Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual.**
 Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belongings. 
- **Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work.**
 If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents. 
- **For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps, and not to make air-bleeding.**
 Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance. 
- **Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water.**
 Incomplete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuables. 
- **Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals.**
 Insects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean. 
- **Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand.**
 Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the unit by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminum fin. 
- **Make sure to dispose of the packaging material.**
 Leaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and woods are used in the package. 
- **Do not operate the system without the air filter.**
 It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchanger. 
- **Do not touch any button with wet hands.**
 It could cause electric shock. 
- **Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation.**
 The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbite. 
- **Do not clean up the air-conditioner with water.**
 It could cause electric shock. 
- **Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation.**
 Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdown. 
- **Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker.**
 It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury. 

① Before installation

- Install correctly according to the installation manual.
- Confirm the following points:
 - Unit type/Power source specification
 - Pipes/Wires/Small parts
 - Accessory items

Accessory item

For unit hanging		For refrigerant pipe		For drain pipe			
Flat washer (M10)	Level gauge	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover (small)	Strap	Pipe cover(big)	Pipe cover(small)	Drain hose
1	1	1	1	4	1	1	1
For unit hanging	For height adjustment of gas pipe	For heat insulation of gas pipe	For heat insulation of liquid tube	For pipe cover fixing	For heat insulation of drain socket	For heat insulation of drain socket	For drain pipe connecting

When moving the indoor unit, hold only the hanging hardware (4 places) only, with care not to apply forces to any other parts of the unit (particularly the refrigerant pipe, drain pipe, and resin parts).

② Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

- Select the suitable areas to install the unit under approval of the user.
 - Areas where the indoor unit can deliver hot and cold wind sufficiently. Suggest to the user to use a circulator if the ceiling height is over 3m to avoid warm air being accumulated on the ceiling.
 - In case of the panel having the motion sensor, the installation height must be no higher than 4 m. It could reduce the sensitivity of motion sensor, disabling the detection.
 - Areas where there is enough space to install and service.
 - Areas where it can be drained properly. Areas where drain pipe descending slope can be taken.
 - Areas where there is no obstruction of air flow on both air return grille and air supply port.
 - Areas where fire alarm will not be accidentally activated by the air-conditioner.
 - Areas where the supply air does not short-circuit.
 - Areas where it is not influenced by draft air.
 - Areas not exposed to direct sunlight.
 - Areas where dew point is lower than around 28°C and relative humidity is lower than 80%.

This indoor unit is tested under the condition of JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) high humidity condition and confirmed there is no problem. However, there is some risk of condensation drop if the air conditioner is operated under the severer condition than mentioned above.

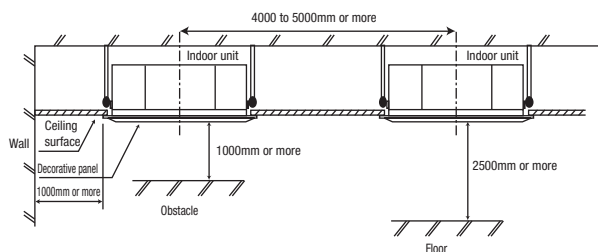
If there is a possibility to use it under such a condition, attach additional insulation of 10 to 20mm thick for entire surface of indoor unit, refrigeration pipe and drain pipe.

 - Areas where TV and radio stays away more than 1m. (It could cause jamming and noise.)
 - Areas where any items which will be damaged by getting wet are not placed such as food, table wares, server, or medical equipment under the unit.
 - Areas where there is no influence by the heat which cookware generates.
 - Areas where not exposed to oil mist, powder and/or steam directly such as above fryer.
 - Areas where lighting device such as fluorescent light or incandescent light doesn't affect the operation.

(A beam from lighting device sometimes affects the infrared receiver for the wireless remote control and the air-conditioner might not work properly.)
- Check if the place where the air-conditioner is installed can hold the weight of the unit. If it is not able to hold, reinforce the structure with boards and beams strong enough to hold it. If the strength is not enough, it could cause injury due to unit falling.
- If there are 2 units of wireless type, keep them away for more than 6m to avoid malfunction due to cross communication.
- When plural indoor units are installed nearby, keep them away for more than 4 to 5m.

Space for installation and service

- When it is not possible to keep enough space between indoor unit and wall or between indoor units, close the air supply port where it is not possible to keep space and confirm there is no short-circuit of air flow.
- Install the indoor unit at a height of more than 2.5m above the floor.



Set blow-out pattern

- Select the most proper number of blow-out air supply port direction from 4 way, 3 way or 2 way according to the shape of the room and installation position. (1 way is not available.)
- If it is necessary to change the number of air supply port, prepare the covering materials. (sold as accessory)
- Instruct the user not to use low fan speed when 2 way or 3 way air supply is used.
- Do not use 2 way air supply port under high temperature and humidity environment. (Otherwise it could cause condensation and leakage of water.)
- It is possible to set the air flow direction port by port independently. Refer to the user's manual for details.

③ Preparation before installation

- If suspension bolt becomes longer, do reinforcement of earthquake resistant.
 - For grid ceiling
 - When suspension bolt length is over 500mm, or the gap between the ceiling and roof is over 700mm, apply earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.
 - In case the unit is hanged directly from the slab and is installed on the ceiling plane which has enough strength.
 - When suspension bolt length is over 1000mm, apply the earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.
- Prepare four (4) sets of suspension bolt, nut and spring washer (M10 or M8) on site.

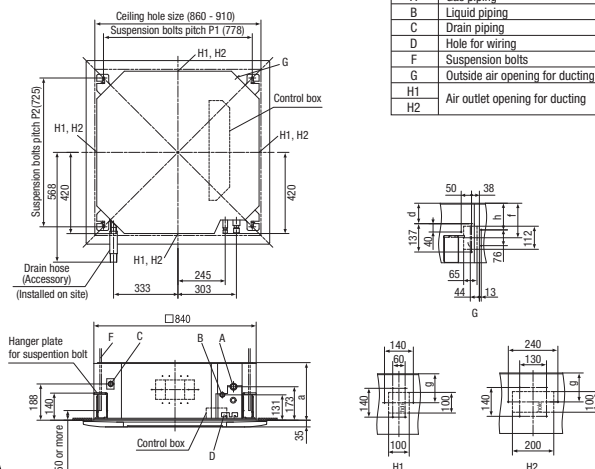
Ceiling opening, Suspension bolts pitch, Pipe position

※It is possible the suspension bolts pitch to adjust according to the this table.

Type	Mark	P1	P2
1		770	725-770
2		770-800	725

Series	Type	a	d	f	g	h
Single Split (PAC) series	40 to 71 type	236	37	105	88	67
	100 to 140 type	298	99	167	140	129
VRF (KX) series	28 to 71 type	236	37	105	88	67
	90 to 160 type	298	99	167	140	129

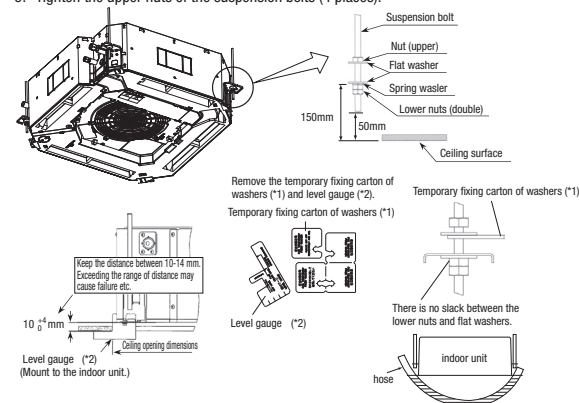
Symbol	
A	Gas piping
B	Liquid piping
C	Drain piping
D	Hole for wiring
F	Suspension bolts
G	Outside air opening for ducting
H1	Air outlet opening for ducting
H2	Air outlet opening for ducting



④ Installation of indoor unit

Work procedure

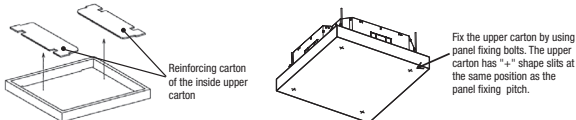
- Set the suspension bolt length to about 50 mm from the ceiling.
- Temporarily locate the lower nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places) at a position approximately 150 mm from the ceiling.
- Temporarily locate the upper nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places) at positions sufficiently distance from the lower nuts so that they do not interfere with the suspension of the indoor unit and with its height adjustment.
- Set the upper nuts of the suspension bolts and upper washers (4 places) at positions sufficiently distance from the lower nuts. Then, push and insert the temporary fixing carton of washers (*) onto suspension bolts. Make sure that the upper washers do not slide down.
- Suspend the indoor unit.
- After suspending the indoor unit, mount the level gauge (*2) to the air outlet of the indoor unit, and adjust the suspension height of the indoor unit. Loosen the upper nuts (4 places), and adjust the suspension height using the lower nuts (4 places). Confirm there is no slack between the lower nuts and flat washers of the indoor unit hanger plate (4 places).
- Remove the temporary fixing carton of washers (from all 4 places).
- Make sure that the indoor unit is installed horizontally. Confirm the levelness of the indoor unit using a level gauge or transparent hose filled with water. (Keep the height difference at both ends of the indoor unit within 3 mm.)
- Tighten the upper nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places).



④ Installation of indoor unit (continued)

Protection of the indoor unit

- If it is not possible to install the panel for a while or if attaching the ceiling board after installing the indoor unit, protect the indoor unit by using upper carton.



Caution

- Do not adjust the unit height by adjusting the upper nuts. Doing so will cause unexpected stress on the indoor unit and cause the unit to become deformed, prevent the panel from being installed, and be generated fan interference noise.
- Make sure that the indoor unit is installed horizontally and set the appropriate gap between the underside of the unit and the ceiling plane. Improper installation may cause air leakage, dew condensation, water leakage and noise.
- Even after the panel has been installed, the unit height can still be finely adjusted. Refer to the panel installation manual for details.
- Make sure there is no gap between the panel and the ceiling surface, and between the panel and the indoor unit. Any gap may cause air and/or water to leak, or condensation to form.

⑤ Refrigerant pipe

Caution

- Be sure to use new pipes for the refrigerant pipes. Use the flare nut attached to the product. Regarding whether existing pipes can be reused or not, and the washing method, refer to the instruction manual of the outdoor unit, catalogue or technical data.
- 1) In case of reuse: Do not use old flare nut, but use the nut attached to the unit.
- 2) In case of reuse: Flare the end of pipe replaced partially for R32 or R410A.

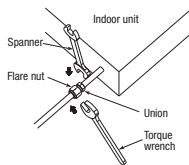
⚠(WARNING) : When flared joints are reused indoors, the flare part shall be re-fabricated. (only for R32)

Pipe diameter d mm	Min. pipe wall thickness mm	Protruding dimension for flare, mm		Flare O.D. D mm	Flare nut tightening torque N·m
		Rigid (Clutch type) For R32 For R410A	Conventional tool		
6.35	0.8	0 ~ 0.5	0.7 ~ 1.3	8.9 ~ 9.1	14 ~ 18
9.52	0.8			12.8 ~ 13.2	34 ~ 42
12.7	0.8			16.2 ~ 16.6	49 ~ 61
15.88	1			19.3 ~ 19.7	66 ~ 82
19.05	1.2			23.6 ~ 24.0	100 ~ 120

- Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T) for refrigeration pipe installation. In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes.
- Do not use any refrigerant other than the designated refrigerant. Using other refrigerant except the designated refrigerant, may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air getting into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.
- Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown, etc.
- Use special tools for R32 or R410A refrigerant.

Work procedure

- Remove the flare nut and blind flanges on the pipe of the indoor unit.
 - ※ Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them. (Gas may come out at this time, but it is not abnormal.)
 - Pay attention whether the flare nut pops out. (as the indoor unit is sometimes pressurized.)
- Make a flare on liquid pipe and gas pipe, and connect the refrigeration pipes on the indoor unit.
 - ※ Bend radius of pipe must be 4D or larger. Once a pipe is bent, do not readjust the bending. Do not twist a pipe or collapse to 2/3D or smaller.
 - Make sure to use flare nuts assembled on the unions.
 - Usage of other flare nuts could cause refrigerant leakage.
 - ※ Do a flare connection as follows:
 - Make sure to hold the nut on indoor unit pipe side using double spanner method as indicated when fastening / loosening flare nuts in order to prevent unintentional twisting of the copper pipe.
 - When fastening the flare nut, align the refrigeration pipe with the center of flare nut, screw the nut for 3-4 times by hand and then tighten it by spanner with the specified torque mentioned in the table above.
- Cover the flare connection part of the indoor unit with attached insulation material after a gas leakage inspection, and tighten both ends with attached straps.
 - Make sure to insulate both gas pipes and liquid pipes completely.
 - ※ Incomplete insulation may cause dew condensation or water dropping.
 - Use heat-resistant (120 °C or more) insulations on the gas side pipes.
 - In case of using at high humidity condition, reinforce insulation of refrigerant pipes. Surface of insulation may cause dew condition or water dropping, if insulations are not reinforced.
- Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit. As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

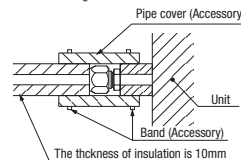


⑤ Refrigerant pipe (continued)

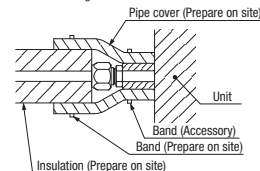
Caution:

Refrigerating machine oil should not be applied to the threads of union or external surface of flare. It is because, even if the same tightening torque is applied, the oil is likely to decrease the slide friction force on the threads and increase, in turn, the axial component force so that it could crack the flare by the stress corrosion. Refrigerating machine oil may be applied to the internal surface of flare only.

<The case of using thickness of insulation is 10mm>



<The case of using reinforced insulation>



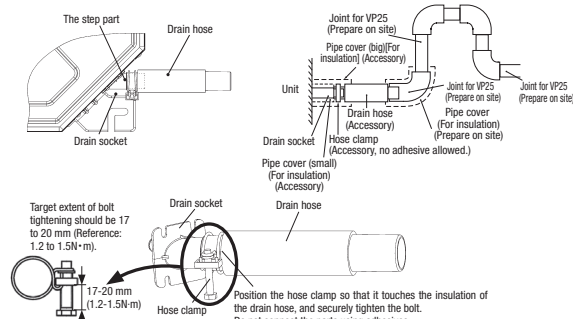
⑥ Drain pipe

Caution

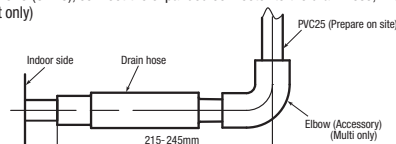
- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly. Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods, etc.
- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
- Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
- Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and maintenance.

Work procedure

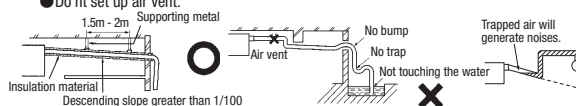
- Make sure that the drain hose (the soft PVC side) is inserted into the end of the step part of the drain socket. Fix the hose clamp so that its bolt is located on the outside of the indoor unit, and the bolt are fastened in a vertical orientation.
 - Do not apply adhesives on this end.
- Position the hose clamp so that it touches the insulation of the drain hose, and then tighten the bolt.
- Turn the bolt several times until it is securely tightened, but do not tighten it excessively.



- Prepare a joint for connecting VP25 pipe, adhere and connect the joint to the drain hose (the rigid PVC side), and adhere and connect VP25 pipe (prepare on site).
 - ※ As for drain pipe, apply VP25 made of rigid PVC which is on the market.
 - Make sure that the adhesive will not get into the supplied drain hose. It may cause the flexible part broken after the adhesive is dried up and gets rigid.
 - The flexible drain hose is intended to absorb a small difference at installation of the unit or drain pipes. Intentional bending, expanding may cause the flexible hose broken and water leakage.
 - As for drain pipe, apply VP25 (OD32). If apply PVC25 (OD25), connect the expanded connector to the drain hose, with adhesive. (Multi unit only)

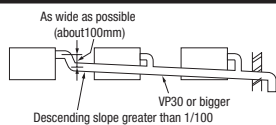


- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway.
 - Pay attention not to give stress on the pipe on the indoor unit side, and support and fix the pipe as close place to the unit as possible when connecting the drain pipe.
 - Do not set up air vent.



⑥ Drain pipe (continued)

- When sharing a drain pipe for more than 1 unit, lay the main pipe 100mm below the drain outlet of the unit. In addition, select VP30 or bigger size for main drain pipe.

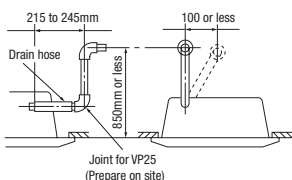


6. Insulate the drain pipe.

- Be sure to insulate the drain socket and rigid PVC pipe installed indoors otherwise it may cause dew condensation and water leakage.
- ※ After drainage test implementation, cover the drain socket part with pipe cover (small size), then use the pipe cover (big size) to cover the pipe cover (small size), clamps and part of the drain hose, and fix and wrap it with tapes to wrap and make joint part gapless.

Drain up

- The position for drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 850mm above the ceiling. Use elbows for installation to avoid obstacles inside ceiling. If the horizontal drain pipe is too long before vertical pipe, the backflow of water will increase when the unit is stopped, and it may cause overflow of water from the drain pan on the indoor unit. In order to avoid overflow, keep the horizontal pipe length and offset of the pipe within the limit shown in the figure below.



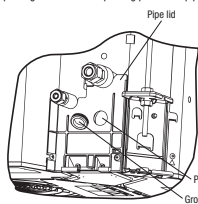
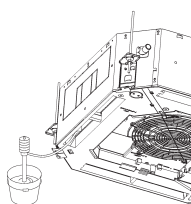
Drain test

- After installing the drain pipe, make sure that drain system works correctly and that no water leaks from the joint and drain pan. Check whether the motor sound of the drain pump is normal.
- Conduct a drain test when installing, even during the heating season.
- In the case of new buildings, be sure to complete the test before fixing the ceiling.
- 1. Pour about 1,000 cc of test water into the drain pan of the indoor unit. Exercise care not to allow electrical equipment such as the drain pump and other components to become wet while filling water.

Pour test water through the pouring port of the pipe lid using a feed water pump or a similar device, or through the refrigerant pipe joint.

- In case of pouring water from the air outlet

- In case of pouring water from the pouring port of the pipe lid



2. Make sure that water drains out completely and that no water leaks from any joints of the drain pipe during the test.
Test to confirm that the water drains out correctly while listening to the drain pump motor operating sound. At the drain socket (transparent), it is possible to check whether the water drains out correctly.
3. Unplug the rubber plug on the indoor unit so that the remaining water drains from the drain pan after the draining test.
After checking the water drainage, fix the rubber plug correctly. Installation work for the drain pipe must be performed for the entire drain pipe up to the indoor unit.
If the pipe lid has been removed in order to pour water, mount the pipe lid again.

Drain pump operation

- In case electrical wiring work completed
Drain pump can be operated by the wired remote control.
For the operation method, refer to [Operation for drain pump] in the installation manual for wiring work.
- In case electrical wiring work not completed
Drain pump will run continuously when the dip switch "SW7-1" on the indoor unit PCB is turned ON, the connector CnB is disconnected, and then the power source (230VAC on the terminal block ①) and ② is turned ON. Make sure to turn OFF "SW7-1" and reconnect the connector CnB after the test.

⑦ Wiring-out position and wiring connection

- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country.
- Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.
- Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
- Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.
- Be sure to do D type earth work.
- For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.

1. Loosen the 2 screws of the lid of the control box, and slide the lid in the direction of the arrow shown in the figure. It will then be possible to open the lid.

2. Unhook the lid from the control box, and remove the lid.

3. Remove the 2 screws from the wiring cover, and remove the wiring cover.

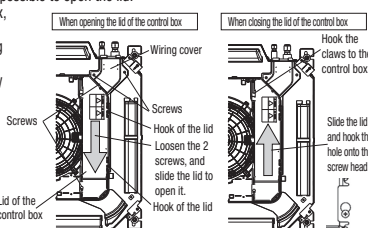
4. Hold each wire inside the unit, and securely fasten them to the terminal block.

5. Fix the wiring using clamps.

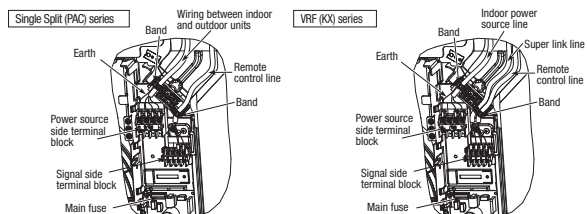
6. Install the wiring cover and the lid of the control box.

Main fuse specification

Specification	Part No.
T3.15A L250V	SSA564A149AF



⑦ Wiring-out position and wiring connection (continued)



⑧ Panel installation

- Install the panel on the indoor unit after electrical wiring work.
- Refer to the attached manual for panel installation for details.

⑨ Check list after installation

- Check the following items after all installation work completed.

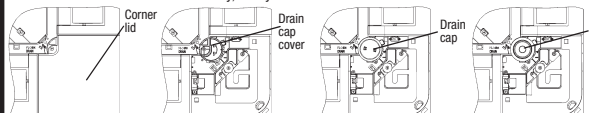
Check if;	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Power source voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
There is mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks airflow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	

⑩ How to check the dirt of drain pan and cleaning the inlet of the drain pump (Maintenance)

The method of checking the dirt of drain pan

- It is possible to check dirt on the drain pan and drain pump inlet without removing the panel.
- 1. Open the inlet grille and remove the corner lid on the drain pan side.
- 2. Remove the drain cap cover (1 screw) from the panel corner.
- 3. Check the dirt on the drain pan from the drain cap, and check the drain pump inlet. If the drain pan is very dirty, remove the drain pan and clean it.
- 4. After checking, refix the drain cap cover securely.

If the cover is not refixed correctly, it may cause condensation to form and/or water to leak.

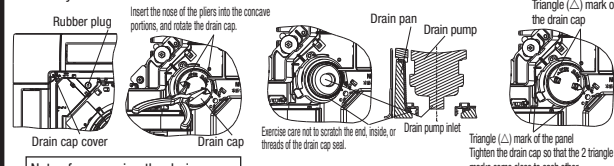


Cleaning of drain pump inlet

- It is possible to clean the drain pump inlet and surrounding area by removing the drain cap only; it is not necessary to remove the panel and drain pan.

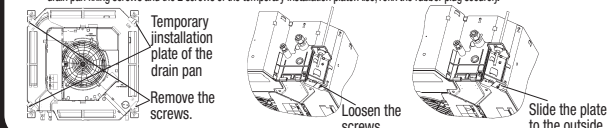
- Before removing the drain cap, remove the rubber plug and drain water from the drain pan.

1. Remove the drain cap cover as described above.
2. Insert the nose of the pliers into the concave portions (2 places) of the drain cap, and rotate the pliers about 1 turn in the CW direction. The drain cap is removed.
3. When cleaning the drain pump inlet, use a soft plastic tool. If a metallic tool is used, the drain cap mounting portion may be scratched and water may leak.
4. Before mounting the drain cap, rinse it and **remove any foreign material from the inside of the cap**. If the drain cap is installed with foreign material inside it, it may cause water to leak.
5. Insert the nose of the pliers into the concave portions of the drain cap and rotate the pliers to install the drain cap. Rotate the drain cap about 1 turn in the CW direction until it stops rotating. If the drain cap is not rotated for 1 or more turns, the cap will not have been installed correctly. Remove the drain cap, and then install it again correctly.
6. After tightening the drain cap, make sure the triangle (Δ) mark of the drain cap comes close to the triangle mark on the panel. If these triangle marks are not close to each other, tighten the drain cap further.
7. Refix the drain cap cover and rubber plug securely. If the cover is not refixed correctly, it may cause condensation to form and/or water to leak.



Notes for removing the drain pan

- Before removing the drain pan, drain water from the drain pan. Remove the rubber plug and drain water.
- The drain pan is installed by the temporary installation plate. Remove the 2 drain pan fixing screws, and loosen the 2 screws of the temporary installation plate.
- Slide the temporary installation plate to the outside of the drain pan. And then, it is possible to remove the drain pan.
- When reinstalling the drain pan, slide the temporary installation plate to the inside and temporarily fix the drain pan. Then, tighten the 2 drain pan fixing screws and the 2 screws of the temporary installation plate. Also, refix the rubber plug securely.



PJF012D037

• Panel installation

Read this manual together with the indoor unit's installation manual.

⚠ WARNING

- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Make sure the power source is turned off when electric wiring work.
Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.

Function

The Anti draft panel has the anti draft mechanism. If the Anti draft panel is installed and the anti draft function is set, the anti draft function will be operated and reduce the draft feeling. (Refer to **Panel setting** for details.)

- Standard panel : without the anti draft mechanism
- Anti draft panel : with the anti draft mechanism

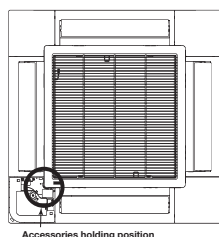
① Before installation

- Follow installation manual carefully, and install the panel properly.
- Check the following items.

○ Accessories

Accessories		
Bolt	4 pieces	For panel installation
Strap	4 pieces	For avoiding the corner panel from falling
Screw	4 pieces	For fixing the corner panel

Note: Accessories are laid in the position removing the corner lid.



Accessories holding position

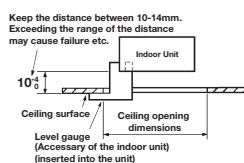
② Checking the indoor unit installation position

- Read this manual together with the air-conditioner installation manual carefully.
- Check if the opening size for the indoor unit is correct with the level gauge supplied in the indoor unit.
- Check if the gap between the plane and the indoor unit is correct by inserting the level gauge into the air outlet port of the indoor unit. (See below drawing)
- Adjust the installation elevation if necessary.
- Remove the level gauge before installing the panel.

Caution

If there is a height difference beyond the design limit between the installation level of the indoor unit and the panel, the panel may be subject to excessive stress during installation and it may cause distortion and damage.

The installation level of the indoor unit can be adjusted finely from the opening provided on the corner, even after panel is installed. (Refer to **Installing the panel** for details.)

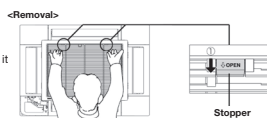


Keep the distance between 10-14mm. Exceeding the range of the distance may cause failure etc.

Level gauge (Accessory of the indoor unit) (inserted into the unit)

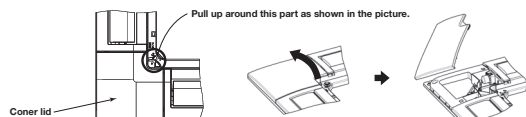
③ Removing the inlet grille

1. Hold the stoppers on the inlet grille (2 places) toward OPEN direction, open the inlet grille.
2. Remove the hooks of the inlet grille from the panel while it is in the open position.



④ Removing the corner lid

- Pull the corner lid toward the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it. (Same way for all 4 corner lids)

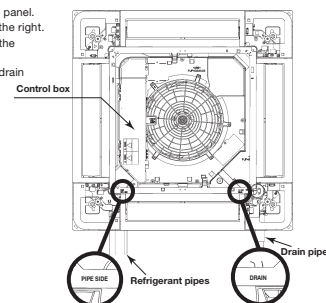


⑤ Orientation of the panel installation

- Take note that there is an orientation to install the panel.
- Install the panel with the orientation shown on the right.
 - Align the "PIPE SIDE" mark (on the panel) with the refrigerant pipes on the indoor unit.
 - Align the "DRAIN" mark (on the panel) with the drain pipe on the indoor unit.

CAUTION

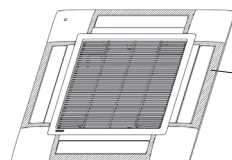
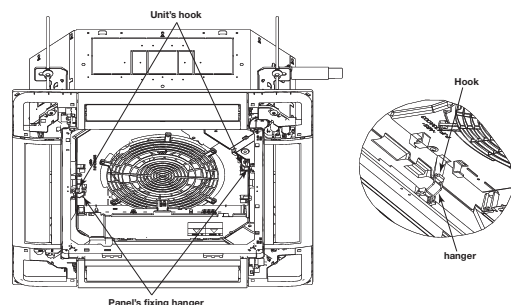
In case the orientation of the panel is not correct, it will lead to air leakage and also it is not possible to connect the flap motor wiring.



⑥ Installing the panel

1. Temporary hanging

- Lift up the hanger (2 places) on the panel for temporary support.
- Hang the panel on the hook on the indoor unit.



The Anti draft panel moves the parts of the anti draft mechanism (shaded area, 4 places). Note that they may break if they are moved forcibly by hand. Although the parts (shaded area) of the Standard panel are separate parts from the body, they do not move.

Caution

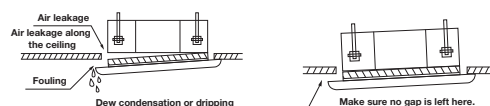
- The parts (shaded area), of the anti draft mechanism around the air outlet, are separate parts. Handle the panel with care. Especially, the shaded area of the Anti draft panel move. Note that they may break if they are moved forcibly by hand.

2. Fix the panel on the indoor unit

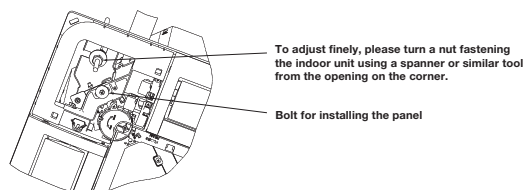
- Fasten the panel on the indoor unit with the 4 bolts supplied with the panel.

Caution

- Improperly tightened fixing bolts cause the problems listed below, so make sure that bolts are securely tightened.
- If there is a gap between the ceiling and the panel even after the fixing bolts are tightened, adjust the installation level of the indoor unit again.



- It is possible to adjust the installation height of the indoor unit with the panel installed as long as there is no influence on the drain pipe inclination and/or the indoor unit levelness.

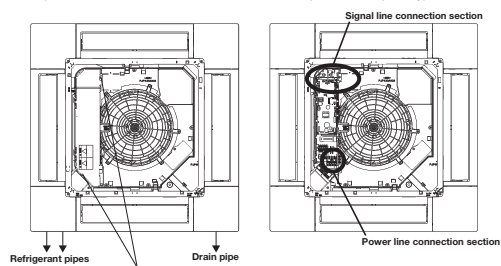


Caution

Do not give any stress on the panel when adjusting the height of the indoor unit to avoid unexpected distortion. It may cause the distortion of panel or failing to close the inlet grille, and the parts of the anti draft mechanism.

⑦ Electrical wiring

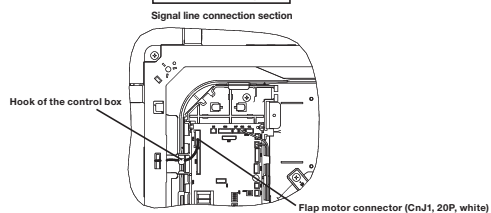
The wiring work varies depending on the panel type. Select the wiring work appropriate for the panel type. The connection positions of the indoor unit are as shown below irrespective of the panel type.



<For the Standard panel>

1. Loosen 2 screws on the control box lid of the indoor unit, and remove the lid by sliding it.
2. Pass the flap motor wiring (20-wire) through the hook of the control box, and connect to CnJ1 (20P, white).
3. Fix the control box lid of the indoor unit, and tighten 2 screws.

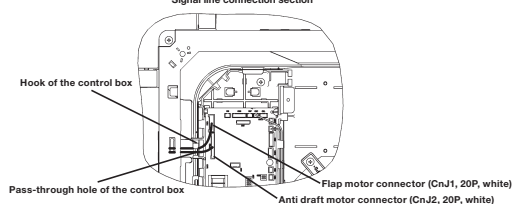
For the Standard panel



<For the Anti draft panel>

1. Loosen 2 screws on the control box lid of the indoor unit, and remove the lid by sliding it.
2. Pass the flap motor cable (20-wire) through the hook of the control box, and connect to CnJ1 (20P, white).
3. Pass the anti draft motor cable (20-wire) through the hook of the control box, and connect to CnJ2 (20P, white).
4. Fix the control box lid of the indoor unit, and tighten the 2 screws.

For the Anti draft panel

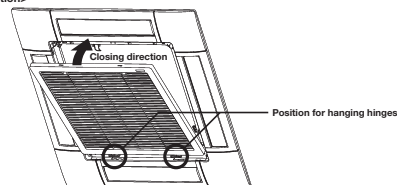


⑨ Installing the inlet grille

To attach the inlet grille, follow the procedure described in ⑧ **Removing the inlet grille** in the reverse order.

1. Hang the hooks of the inlet grille in the hole of the panel. (The hooks of the grille can be hanged in 4 side of the panel as following.)
2. After the grille is hanged, close the grille while the stoppers(2 places) on the grille are kept pressed to "OPEN" direction. When the grille comes to the original position, release the stoppers to hold the grille. Make sure to hear the sound of "CLICK" in both stoppers.

<Installation>



Caution

- Installing the inlet grille from the hinge side.
- Be careful in the inlet grille installing, unstable installing may cause grille falling.
- Repair or replace the distorted, broken stopper at once, or the grille falling may occur.

⑩ Panel setting

<Flap swing range setting (Individual flap control setting)>

It is possible to change the swing range of the flap by the wired remote control. Once the upper and lower limit positions are set, the flap will swing within the set range. It is also possible to set the different range to each flap.

<Anti draft setting>

The anti draft function will not be operated if the anti draft panel is installed and its wirings are only connected. To operate the anti draft function, enable the anti draft setting by using the wired or wireless remote control.

Note: It is not possible to set by the following remote control models or older.

Wired: RC-EX1A, RC-E5, RCH-E3

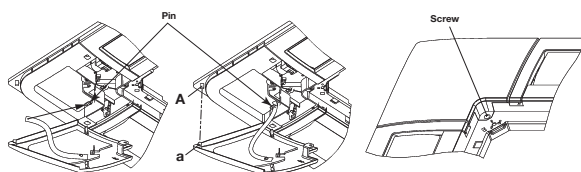
Wireless: RCN-E1R

Once you have enabled the settings in this mode, the anti draft function is operated when the air-conditioner is started, and the parts of the anti draft mechanism are always open when the air-conditioner is operating. When the air-conditioner is stopped, they are closed. It is possible to enable or disabled the anti draft function for each air outlet.

For the setting details, refer to the user's manual supplied with the remote control.

⑧ Installing a corner lid

1. To avoid unexpected falling of the corner lid, put the strap onto the corner lid's pin with turning the strap up.
2. Then hang the strap of a corner lid onto the panel's pin.
3. First insert the part "a" of a corner lid into the part "A" of the panel, and then engage 2 hooks.
4. Fix with screw.



(2) Ceiling cassette-4 way compact type(FDTC)

PJF012D509

This manual is for the installation of the indoor unit.

For electrical wiring work (Indoor unit), refer to page 161. For electrical wiring work (Outdoor unit) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 165.

This unit must always be used with the panel.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, **⚠ WARNING** and **⚡ CAUTION**.
⚠ WARNING: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
⚡ CAUTION: Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
 Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown on the right:
 ⓧ Never do it under any circumstances. Ⓜ Always do it according to the instruction.
- After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit.
 Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

⚠ WARNING

- Installation should be performed by the specialist.** Ⓜ
If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.** Ⓜ
Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire.
- Check the density referred by the formula (accordance with ISO5149).** Ⓜ
If the density exceeds the limit density, please consult the dealer and install the ventilation system.
- Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.** Ⓜ
If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation.** Ⓜ
If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced.
In case of R32, the refrigerant could be ignited because of its flammability.
- Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight.** Ⓜ
Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes.** Ⓜ
Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air-conditioner.** ⓧ
If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries.
- Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.** Ⓜ
Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.
- Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.** Ⓜ
Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel properly.** Ⓜ
Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire.
- Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.** Ⓜ
If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced.
- Use the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R32 or R410A.** Ⓜ
Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle.
- Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.** Ⓜ
If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can occur.** ⓧ
Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak.
- Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated.** Ⓜ
If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the system.
- Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work.** Ⓜ
If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- Only use prescribed option parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.** Ⓜ
If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.
- Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.** ⓧ
Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air-conditioner.** Ⓜ
Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work.** Ⓜ
If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan.
- Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off.** ⓧ
Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get burned, or electric shock.
- Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.** Ⓜ
It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.

⚡ CAUTION

- Perform earth wiring surely.** Ⓜ
Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure and electric shock due to a short-circuit.
- Earth leakage breaker must be installed.** Ⓜ
If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current.** Ⓜ
Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire.
- Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used.** ⓧ
Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fire.
- Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakages.** ⓧ
If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire.
- Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.** ⓧ
It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire.
- Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.** Ⓜ
Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry.** ⓧ
Indoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire.
- Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art.** ⓧ
It could cause the damage of the items.
- Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics.** ⓧ
Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunication equipment might influence the air-conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air-conditioner might influence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming.
- Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.** ⓧ
It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote control.
- Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below.** ⓧ
 • Places where flammable gas could leak.
 • Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated.
 • Place where the substances which affect the air conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chloride gas, acid, alkali or ammoniac atmospheres.
 • Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
 • On vehicles and ships
 • Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used.
 • Places where cosmetics or special sprays are frequently used.
 • Highly salted area such as beach.
 • Heavy snow area
 • Places where the system is affected by smoke from a chimney.
 • Altitude over 1000m
- Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation)** ⓧ
 • Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
 • Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
 • Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (in case of the infrared specification unit)
 • Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
 • Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.
 • It can affect performance or function and etc..
 Do not install the motion sensor mounting panel at following places.
 It could cause detection error, incapacity of detection, or characteristic degradation.
 • Place where vibration is applied to it for a long period of time.
 • Place where static electricity or electromagnetic wave generates.
 • Place where it is exposed to high temperature or humidity for a long period of time.
 • Dusty place or where the lens face could be fouled or damaged.
- Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air-conditioner.** ⓧ
Condensation could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clogged, and it damages user's belongings.
- Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use.** ⓧ
It could cause the unit falling down and injury.
- Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit.** Ⓜ
If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit.
- Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual.** Ⓜ
Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belongings.
- Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work.** Ⓜ
If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps, and not to make air-bleeding.** Ⓜ
Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water.** Ⓜ
Incomplete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuables.
- Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals.** ⓧ
Insects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand.** Ⓜ
Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the unit by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminum fin.
- Make sure to dispose of the packaging material.** Ⓜ
Leaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and woods are used in the package.
- Do not operate the system without the air filter.** ⓧ
It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchanger.
- Do not touch any button with wet hands.** ⓧ
It could cause electric shock.
- Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation.** ⓧ
The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbite.
- Do not clean up the air-conditioner with water.** ⓧ
It could cause electric shock.
- Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation.** ⓧ
Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdown.
- Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker.** ⓧ
It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury.

① Before installation

- Install correctly according to the installation manual.
- Confirm the following points:
 - Unit type/Power source specification
 - Pipes/Wires/Small parts
 - Accessory items

Accessory item

For unit hanging		For refrigerant pipe		For drain pipe			
Flat washer (M10)	Level gauge	Pipe cover (big)	Pipe cover (small)	Strap	Pipe cover (big)	Pipe cover (small)	Drain hose
1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1
For unit hanging	For height adjustment and leveling	For heat insulation of gas pipe	For heat insulation of liquid tube	For pipe cover fixing of drain socket	For heat insulation of drain socket	For drain pipe connecting	For drain hose mounting

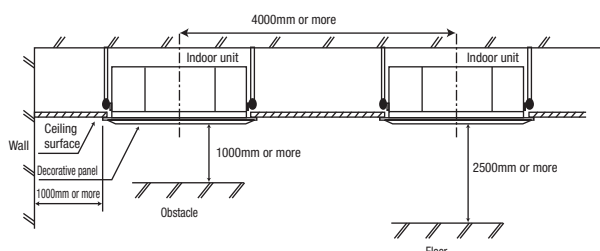
When moving the indoor unit, hold only the hanging hardware (4 places) only, with care not to apply forces to any other parts of the unit (particularly the refrigerant pipe, drain pipe, and resin parts).

② Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

- Select the suitable areas to install the unit under approval of the user.
 - Areas where the indoor unit can deliver hot and cold wind sufficiently. Suggest to the user to use a circulator if the ceiling height is over 3m to avoid warm air being accumulated on the ceiling.
 - In case of the panel having the motion sensor, the installation height must be no higher than 4 m. It could reduce the sensitivity of motion sensor, disabling the detection.
 - Areas where there is enough space to install and service.
 - Areas where it can be drained properly. Areas where drain pipe descending slope can be taken.
 - Areas where there is no obstruction of air flow on both air return grille and air supply port.
 - Areas where fire alarm will not be accidentally activated by the air-conditioner.
 - Areas where the supply air does not short-circuit.
 - Areas where it is not influenced by draft air.
 - Areas not exposed to direct sunlight.
 - Areas where dew point is lower than around 28°C and relative humidity is lower than 80%. This indoor unit is tested under the condition of JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) high humidity condition and confirmed there is no problem. However, there is some risk of condensation drop if the air-conditioner is operated under the severer condition than mentioned above. If there is a possibility to use it under such a condition, attach additional insulation of 10 to 20mm thick for entire surface of indoor unit, refrigeration pipe and drain pipe.
 - Areas where TV and radio stays away more than 1m. (It could cause jamming and noise.)
 - Areas where any items which will be damaged by getting wet are not placed such as food, table wares, server, or medical equipment under the unit.
 - Areas where there is no influence by the heat which cookware generates.
 - Areas where not exposed to oil mist, powder and/or steam directly such as above fryer.
 - Areas where lighting device such as fluorescent light or incandescent light doesn't affect the operation.
(A beam from lighting device sometimes affects the infrared receiver for the wireless remote control and the air-conditioner might not work properly.)
- Check if the place where the air-conditioner is installed can hold the weight of the unit. If it is not able to hold, reinforce the structure with boards and beams strong enough to hold it. If the strength is not enough, it could cause injury due to unit falling.
- If there are 2 units of wireless type, keep them away for more than 6m to avoid malfunction due to cross communication.
- When plural indoor units are installed nearby, keep them away for more than 4m.

Space for installation and service

- When it is not possible to keep enough space between indoor unit and wall or between indoor units, close the air supply port where it is not possible to keep space and confirm there is no short-circuit of air flow.
- Install the indoor unit at a height of more than 2.5m above the floor.



Set blow-out pattern

- Select the most proper number of blow-out air supply port direction from 4 way, 3 way or 2 way according to the shape of the room and installation position. (1 way is not available.)
- If it is necessary to change the number of air supply port, prepare the covering materials. (sold as accessory)
- Instruct the user not to use low fan speed when 2way or 3way air supply is used.
- Do not use 2way air supply port under high temperature and humidity environment. (Otherwise it could cause condensation and leakage of water.)
- It is possible to set the air flow direction port by port independently. Refer to the user's manual for details.

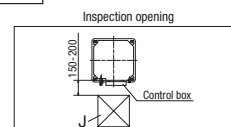
Where there are pipe joints on the way of embedded piping, provide adequate openings for inspection of the joints.

③ Preparation before installation

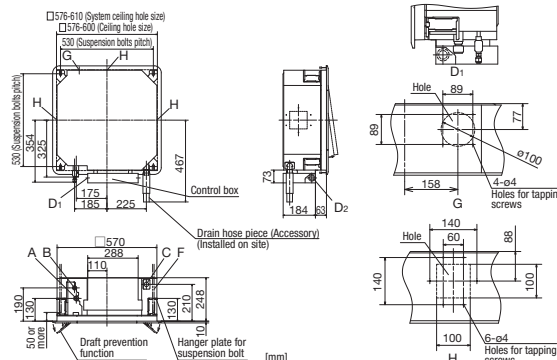
- If suspension bolt becomes longer, do reinforcement of earthquake resistant.
 - For grid ceiling
 - When suspension bolt length is over 500mm, or the gap between the ceiling and roof is over 700mm, apply earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.
 - In case the unit is hanged directly from the slab and is installed on the ceiling plane which has enough strength.
 - When suspension bolt length is over 1000mm, apply the earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.
- Prepare four (4) sets of suspension bolt, nut and spring washer (M10 or M8) on site.

Ceiling opening, Suspension bolts pitch, Pipe position

Symbol	Content
A	Gas piping
B	Liquid piping
C	Drain piping
D ₁	Power source connection
D ₂	Remote control code and signal wiring connection
F	Suspension bolts
G	Outside air opening for ducting
H	Air outlet opening for ducting
J	Inspection opening



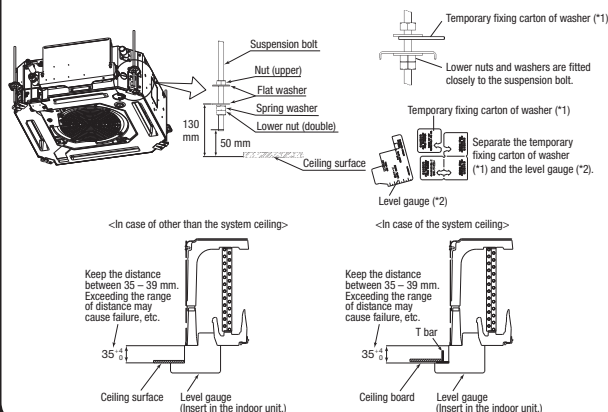
* In case of other than the system ceiling, install an inspection opening at the control box side.



④ Installation of indoor unit

Work procedure

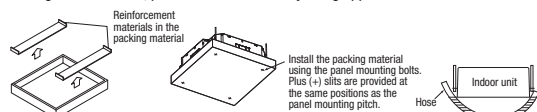
- This unit is designed to install on a system ceiling. If necessary, remove T bars temporarily before installing the unit. When it is installed on a ceiling other than the system ceiling, install an inspection port at the control box side.
- Determine the position of suspension bolts (530 mm × 530 mm).
- Use 4 suspension bolts, and fix them such that each bolt can withstand a pull-out load of 500 N.
- Set the suspension bolt length to about 50 mm from the ceiling.
- Temporarily locate the lower nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places) at a position approximately 130 mm from the ceiling.
- Temporarily locate the upper nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places) at positions sufficiently distance from the lower nuts so that they do not interfere with the suspension of the indoor unit and with its height adjustment.
- Set the upper nuts of the suspension bolts and upper washers (4 places) at positions sufficiently distance from the lower nuts. Then, push and insert the temporary fixing carton of washers (*1) onto suspension bolts. Make sure that the upper washers do not slide down.
- Suspend the indoor unit.
- After suspending the indoor unit, mount the level gauge (*2) to the air outlet of the indoor unit, and adjust the suspension height of the indoor unit. Loosen the upper nuts (4 places), and adjust the suspension height using the lower nuts (4 places). Confirm there is no slack between the lower nuts and flat washers of the indoor unit hanger plate (4 places).
- Remove the temporary fixing carton of washers (from all 4 places).
- Make sure that the indoor unit is installed horizontally. Confirm the levelness of the indoor unit using a level gauge or transparent hose filled with water. (Keep the height difference at both ends of the indoor unit within 3 mm.)
- Tighten the upper nuts of the suspension bolts (4 places).



④ Installation of indoor unit (continued)

Protection of the indoor unit

- If it is not possible to install the panel for a while or if attaching the ceiling board after installing the indoor unit, protect the indoor unit by using upper carton.



Caution

- Do not adjust the unit height by adjusting the upper nuts. Doing so will cause unexpected stress on the indoor unit and cause the unit to become deformed, prevent the panel from being installed, and be generated fan interference noise.
- Make sure that the indoor unit is installed horizontally and set the appropriate gap between the underside of the unit and the ceiling plane. Improper installation may cause air leakage, dew condensation, water leakage and noise.
- Make sure there is no gap between the panel and the ceiling surface, and between the panel and the indoor unit. Any gap may cause air and/or water to leak, or condensation to form.

⑤ Refrigerant pipe

Caution

- Be sure to use new pipes for the refrigerant pipes. Use the flare nut attached to the product. In addition, regarding whether existing pipes can be reused or not, and the washing method, refer to the instruction manual of the outdoor unit, catalogue or technical data.
- 1) In case of reuse: Do not use old flare nut, but use the nut attached to the unit.
- 2) In case of reuse: Flare the end of pipe replaced partially for R32 or R410A.

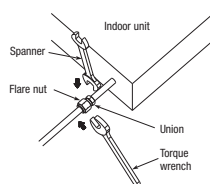
⚠ WARNING : When flared joints are reused indoors, the flare part shall be re-fabricated. (only for R32)

Pipe diameter d mm	Min. pipe wall thickness mm	Protruding dimension for flare, mm		Flare O.D. D mm	Flare nut tightening torque N·m
		Rigid (Clutch type) For R32 For R410A	Conventional tool		
6.35	0.8	0 ~ 0.5	0.7 ~ 1.3	8.9 ~ 9.1	14 ~ 18
9.52	0.8			12.8 ~ 13.2	34 ~ 42
12.7	0.8			16.2 ~ 16.6	49 ~ 61
15.88	1			19.3 ~ 19.7	68 ~ 82
19.05	1.2			23.6 ~ 24.0	100 ~ 120

- Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T) for refrigeration pipe installation. In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes.
- Do not use any refrigerant other than the designated refrigerant.
- Using other refrigerant except the designated refrigerant, may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air getting into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.
- Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown, etc.
- Use special tools for R32 or R410A refrigerant.

Work procedure

- Remove the flare nut and blind flanges on the pipe of the indoor unit.
 - ※ Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them. (Gas may come out at this time, but it is not abnormal.)
 - Pay attention whether the flare nut pops out. (as the indoor unit is sometimes pressured.)
- Make a flare on liquid pipe and gas pipe, and connect the refrigeration pipes on the indoor unit.
 - ※ Bend radius of pipe must be 4D or larger. Once a pipe is bent, do not readjust the bending. Do not twist a pipe or collapse to 2/3D or smaller.
 - Make sure to use flare nuts assembled on the unions.
 - Usage of other flare nuts could cause refrigerant leakage.
 - ※ Do a flare connection as follows:
 - Make sure to hold the nut on indoor unit pipe side using double spanner method as indicated when fastening / loosening flare nuts in order to prevent unintentional twisting of the copper pipe.
 - When fastening the flare nut, align the refrigeration pipe with the center of flare nut, screw the nut for 3-4 times by hand and then tighten it by spanner with the specified torque mentioned in the table above.
- Cover the flare connection part of the indoor unit with attached insulation material after a gas leakage inspection, and tighten both ends with attached straps.
 - Make sure to insulate both gas pipes and liquid pipes completely.
 - ※ Incomplete insulation may cause dew condensation or water dropping.
 - Use heat-resistant (120 °C or more) insulations on the gas side pipes.
 - In case of using at high humidity condition, reinforce insulation of refrigerant pipes.
 - Surface of insulation may cause dew condition or water dropping, if insulations are not reinforced.
- Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit. As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

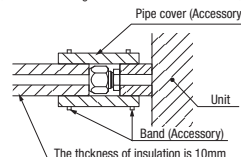


⑤ Refrigerant pipe (continued)

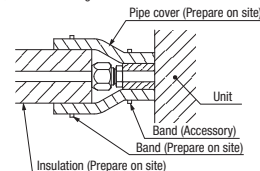
Caution:

Refrigerating machine oil should not be applied to the threads of union or external surface of flare. It is because, even if the same tightening torque is applied, the oil is likely to decrease the slide friction force on the threads and increase, in turn, the axial component force so that it could crack the flare by the stress corrosion. Refrigerating machine oil may be applied to the internal surface of flare only.

<The case of using thickness of insulation is 10mm>



<The case of using reinforced insulation>



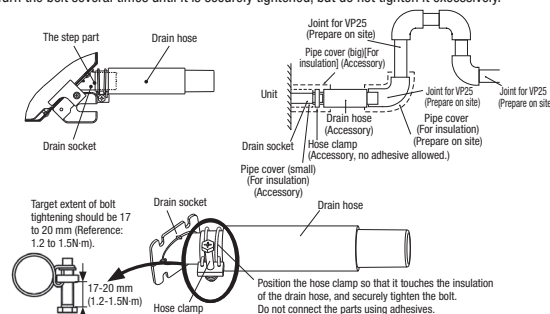
⑥ Drain pipe

Caution

- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly. Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods, etc.
- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
- Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
- Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and maintenance.

Work procedure

- Make sure that the drain hose (the soft PVC side) is inserted into the end of the step part of the drain socket.
 - Fix the hose clamp so that its bolt is located on the outside of the indoor unit, and the bolt are fastened in a vertical orientation.
 - Do not apply adhesives on this end.
- Position the hose clamp so that it touches the insulation of the drain hose, and then tighten the bolt.
- Turn the bolt several times until it is securely tightened, but do not tighten it excessively.



- Prepare a joint for connecting VP25 pipe, adhere and connect the joint to the drain hose (the rigid PVC side), and adhere and connect VP25 pipe (prepare on site).

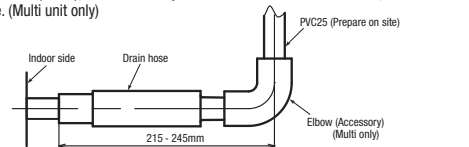
※ As for drain pipe, apply VP25 made of rigid PVC which is on the market.

- Make sure that the adhesive will not get into the supplied drain hose.

It may cause the flexible part broken after the adhesive is dried up and gets rigid.

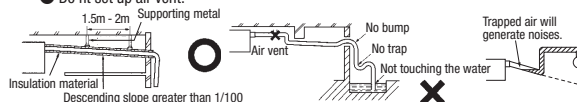
- The flexible drain hose is intended to absorb a small difference at installation of the unit or drain pipes. Intentional bending, expanding may cause the flexible hose broken and water leakage.
- As for drain pipe, apply VP25 (OD32).

If apply PVC25 (OD25), connect the expanded connector to the drain hose, with adhesive. (Multi unit only)



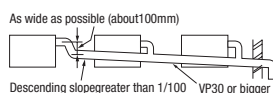
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway.

- Pay attention not to give stress on the pipe on the indoor unit side, and support and fix the pipe as close place to the unit as possible when connecting the drain pipe.
- Do not set up air vent.



⑥ Drain pipe (continued)

- When sharing a drain pipe for more than 1 unit, lay the main pipe 100mm below the drain outlet of the unit. In addition, select VP30 or bigger size for main drain pipe.

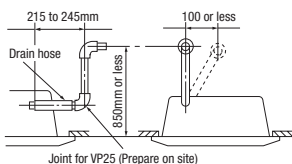


6. Insulate the drain pipe.

- Be sure to insulate the drain socket and rigid PVC pipe installed indoors otherwise it may cause dew condensation and water leakage.
- After drainage test implementation, cover the drain socket part with pipe cover (small size), then use the pipe cover (big size) to cover the pipe cover (small size), clamps and part of the drain hose, and fix and wrap it with tapes to wrap and make joint part gapless.

Drain up

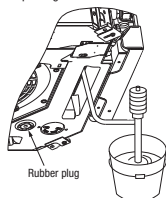
- The position for drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 850mm above the ceiling. Use elbows for installation to avoid obstacles inside ceiling. If the horizontal drain pipe is too long before vertical pipe, the backflow of water will increase when the unit is stopped, and it may cause overflow of water from the drain pan on the indoor unit. In order to avoid overflow, keep the horizontal pipe length and offset of the pipe within the limit shown in the figure below.



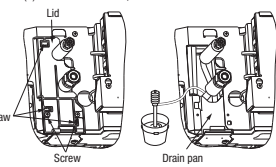
Drain test

- After installing the drain pipe, make sure that drain system works correctly and that no water leaks from the joint and drain pan. Check whether the motor sound of the drain pump is normal.
 - Conduct a drain test when installing, even during the heating season.
 - In the case of new buildings, be sure to complete the test before fixing the ceiling.
- Pour about 1,000 cc of test water into the drain pan of the indoor unit. Exercise care not to allow electrical equipment such as the drain pump and other components to become wet while filling water. Pour test water through the pipe lid using a feed water pump or a similar device, or through the refrigerant pipe joint.

- In case of pouring water from the air outlet



- In case of pouring water from the pipe lid
- Remove screws at 2 places.
 - Release the claws, and remove the lid.



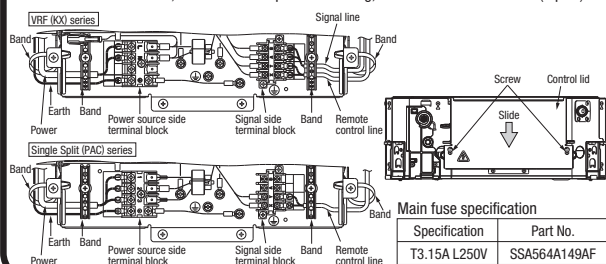
- Make sure that water drains out completely and that no water leaks from any joints of the drain pipe during the test. Test to confirm that the water drains out correctly while listening to the drain pump motor operating sound. At the drain socket (transparent), it is possible to check whether the water drains out correctly.
- Unplug the rubber plug on the indoor unit so that the remaining water drains from the drain pan after the draining test. After checking the water drainage, fix the rubber plug correctly. Installation work for the drain pipe must be performed for the entire drain pipe up to the indoor unit. If the pipe lid has been removed in order to pour water, mount the pipe lid again.

Drain pump operation

- In case electrical wiring work completed
Drain pump can be operated by the wired remote control. For the operation method, refer to [Operation for drain pump] in the installation manual for wiring work.
- In case electrical wiring work not completed
Drain pump will run continuously when the dip switch "SW7-1" on the indoor unit PCB is turned ON, the connector CnB is disconnected, and then the power source (230VAC on the terminal block ① and ②) is turned ON. Make sure to turn OFF "SW7-1" and reconnect the connector CnB after the test.

⑦ Wiring-out position and wiring connection

- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country.
 - Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.
 - Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
 - Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.
 - Be sure to do D type earth work.
 - For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.
- Loosen screws (2 pcs.) on the control box of the unit.
 - Remove the control lid by sliding it in the arrow direction in the figure.
 - Introduce the wiring in the control box, and connect it securely to the terminal block.
 - Fix the wiring with bands as shown below.
 - Install the control lid, with care not to pinch the wiring, and fix the lid with screws (2 pcs.).



⑧ Panel installation

- Install the panel on the indoor unit after electrical wiring work.
- Refer to the attached manual for panel installation for details.

⑨ Check list after installation

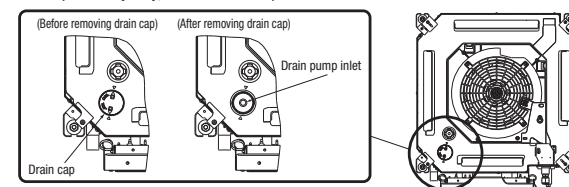
- Check the following items after all installation work completed.

Check if;	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Power source voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
There is mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks airflow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	

⑩ How to check the dirt of drain pan and cleaning the inlet of the drain pump (Maintenance)

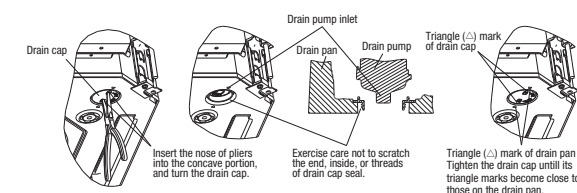
The method of checking the dirt of drain pan

- Remove the panel according to the installation manual of the panel.
- Check the dirt on the drain pan from the drain cap, and check the drain pump inlet. If the drain pan is very dirty, remove the drain pan and clean it.



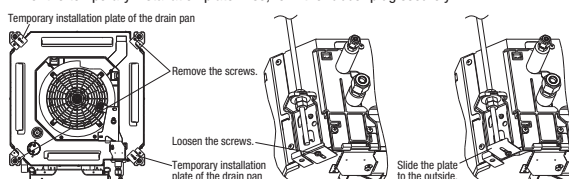
Cleaning of drain pump inlet

- It is possible to clean the drain pump inlet and surrounding area by removing the drain cap only; it is not necessary to remove the drain pan.
 - Before removing the drain cap, remove the rubber plug and drain water from the drain pan.
- Insert the nose of the pliers into the concave portions (2 places) of the drain cap, and rotate the pliers about 1 turn in the CCW direction. The drain cap is removed.
 - When cleaning the drain pump inlet, use a soft plastic tool. If a metallic tool is used, the drain cap mounting portion may be scratched and water may leak.
 - Before mounting the drain cap, rinse it and **remove any foreign material from the inside of the cap**. If the drain cap is installed with foreign material inside it, it may cause water to leak.
 - Insert the nose of the pliers into the concave portions of the drain cap and rotate the pliers to install the drain cap. Rotate the drain cap about 1 turn in the CW direction until it stops rotating. If the drain cap is not rotated for 1 or more turns, the cap will not have been installed correctly. Remove the drain cap, and then install it again correctly.
 - After tightening the drain cap, make sure the triangle (Δ) mark of the drain cap comes close to the triangle mark on the drain pan. If these triangle marks are not close to each other, tighten the drain cap further.
 - Refix the rubber plug securely. If the cover is not refixed correctly, it may cause condensation to form and/or water to leak.



Notes for removing the drain pan

- Before removing the drain pan, drain water from the drain pan. Remove the rubber plug and drain water.
- The drain pan is installed by the temporary installation plate. Remove the 2 drain pan fixing screws, and loosen the 2 screws of the temporary installation plate. Slide the temporary installation plate to the outside of the drain pan. And then, it is possible to remove the drain pan.
- When reinstalling the drain pan, slide the temporary installation plate to the inside and temporarily fix the drain pan. Then, tighten the 2 drain pan fixing screws and the 2 screws of the temporary installation plate. Also, refix the rubber plug securely.



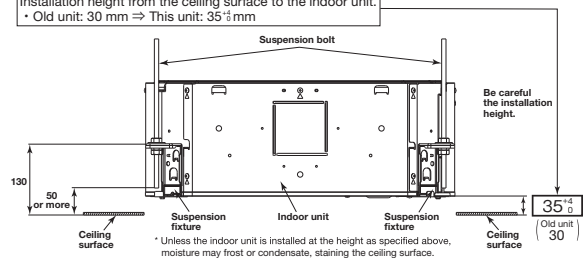
• Panel installation

PJF012D503

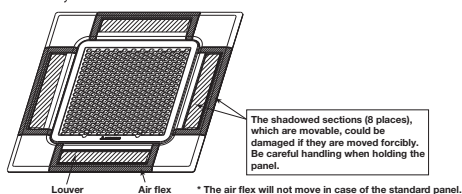
Read this manual together with the indoor unit's installation manual.

* Caution before use

- Be careful the installation height when installing the indoor unit.
Also note that the installation height of this indoor unit is different from that of current (old) unit.
Installation height from the ceiling surface to the indoor unit.
• Old unit: 30 mm \Rightarrow This unit: 35 $\frac{1}{2}$ mm



- Do not attempt to move forcibly the louver and the air flex.



WARNING

- Fasten the wiring to the terminal securely and hold the cable securely so as not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
Loose connection or hold will cause abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Make sure the power source is turned off when electric wiring work.
Otherwise, electric shock, malfunction and improper running may occur.

Function

The draft prevention panel has the draft prevention mechanism. If the draft prevention panel is installed and the draft prevention function is set, the draft prevention function will be operated and reduce the draft feeling. (Refer to (11) Panel setting for details.)

- Standard panel : without the draft prevention mechanism
- Draft prevention panel : with the draft prevention mechanism

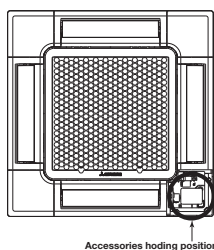
① Before installation

- Follow installation manual carefully, and install the panel properly.
- Check the following items.

○ Accessories

Bolt	4 pieces	For panel installation
Strap	4 pieces	For avoiding the corner panel from falling
Grille hook	1 piece	For avoiding the grille from falling
Screw	4 pieces	For fixing the corner panel

Note: Accessories are laid in the position removing the corner lid.

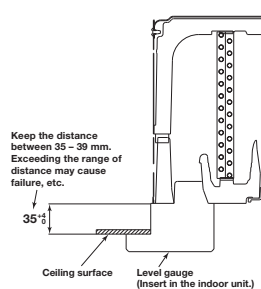


② Checking the indoor unit installation height

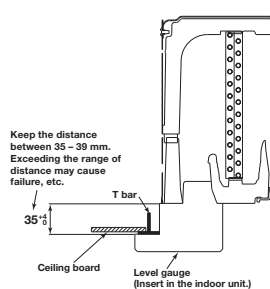
- Read this manual together with the air-conditioner installation manual carefully.
- Check if the opening size for the indoor unit is correct with the level gauge supplied in the indoor unit.
- Check if the gap between the plane and the indoor unit is correct by inserting the level gauge into the air outlet port of the indoor unit. (See below drawing).
- Adjust the installation elevation if necessary.
- Remove the level gauge before installing the panel.

Caution
If there is a height difference beyond the design limit between the installation level of the indoor unit and the panel, the panel may be subject to excessive stress during installation and it may cause distortion and damage.

<In case of other than the system ceilings>



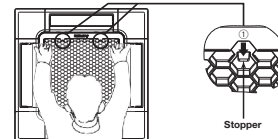
<In case of the system ceiling>



③ Removing the inlet grille

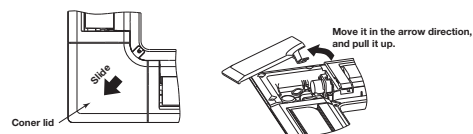
- While placing a finger behind the stopper (2 places) and pressing it in the direction of arrow ①, pull the grille downward to open the grille.
- Release the hooks of the inlet grille from the panel while it is in the open position.

<Removal>



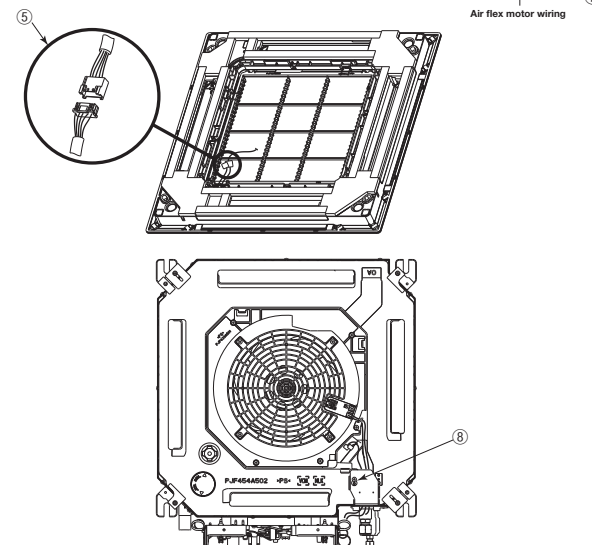
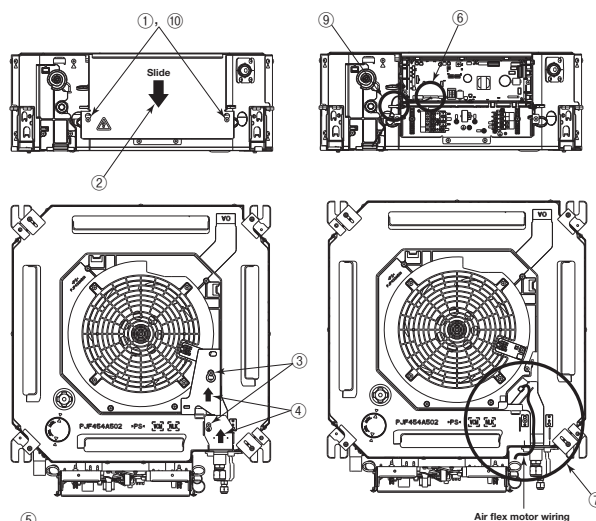
④ Removing the corner lid

- Pull the corner lid toward the direction indicated by the arrow and remove it. (Same way for all 4 corner lids)



⑤ Before installing the panel <Only Draft prevention panel>

- Loosen screws (2 pcs.) on the control lid of the unit.
- Slide the control lid in the arrow direction in the figure, and remove it.
- Loosen screws on the wiring cover (2 places).
- Slide the wiring cover (2 places) in the arrow direction in the figure, and remove it.
- Disconnect the relay connector of the air flex motor wiring attached to the panel.
- Connect the air flex motor wiring to CNJ2 (20 P, gray) on PCB in the control box of the unit.
- Pass the air flex motor wiring as shown in the figure.
- Install the wiring cover (1 place) with care not to pinch wiring, and fix it with a screw.
- Fix the air flex motor wiring with a band as shown in the figure.
- Install the control lid with care not to pinch wiring, and fix with screws (2 places.).

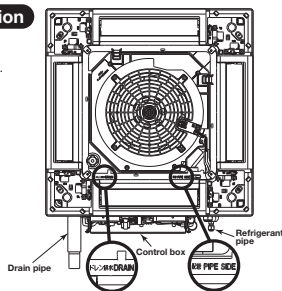


⑥ Orientation of the panel installation

- Take note that there is an orientation to install the panel.
- Install the panel with the orientation shown on the right.
 - Align the "PIPE SIDE" mark (on the panel) with the refrigerant pipes on the indoor unit.
 - Align the "DRAIN" mark (on the panel) with the drain pipe on the indoor unit.

CAUTION

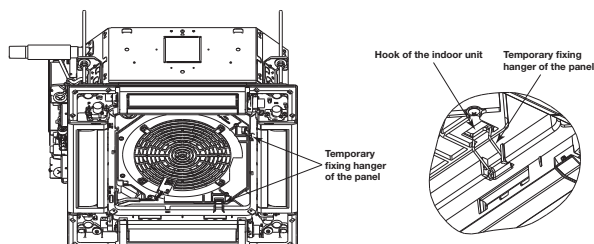
In case the orientation of the panel is not correct, it will lead to air leakage and also it is not possible to connect the motor wiring.



⑦ Installing the panel

1. Temporary hanging

- Lift up the hanger (2 places) on the panel for temporary support.
- Hang the panel on the hook on the indoor unit.



2. Fix the panel on the indoor unit

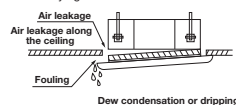
- Fasten the panel on the indoor unit with the 4 bolts supplied with the panel.

Caution

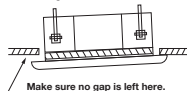
Be careful not to pinch the motion sensor wiring.

Caution

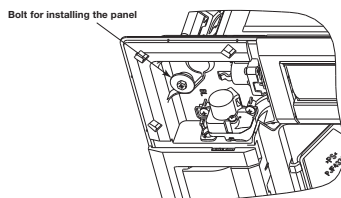
- Improperly tightened fixing bolts cause the problems listed below, so make sure that bolts are securely tightened.



- If there is a gap between the ceiling and the panel even after the fixing bolts are tightened, adjust the installation level of the indoor unit again.



Bolt for installing the panel



Caution

Do not give any stress on the panel when adjusting the height of the indoor unit to avoid unexpected distortion. It may cause the distortion of panel or failing to close the inlet grille, and the parts of the draft prevention mechanism.

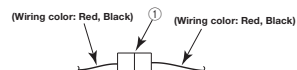
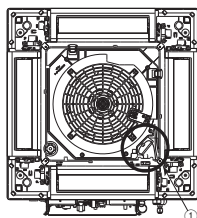
⑧ Electrical wiring

The wiring work varies depending on the panel type. Select the wiring work appropriate for the panel type.

<For the standard panel>

- ① Connect the connector of the lower motor wiring (Wiring color: Red, Black) at the panel side to the connector CnJ3 (20 P, White) of the lower motor wiring (Wiring color: Red, Black) at the unit side.

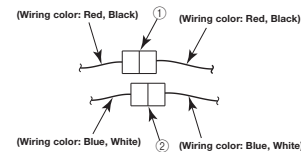
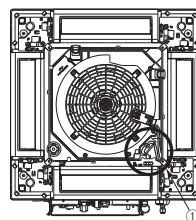
For the Standard panel



<For the draft prevention panel>

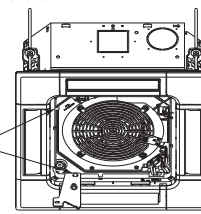
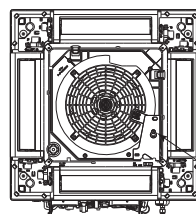
- ① Connect the connector of the lower motor wiring (Wiring color: Red, Black) at the panel side to the connector CnJ3 (20 P, White) of the lower motor wiring (Wiring color: Red, Black) at the unit side.
- ② Connect the connector of the air flex motor wiring (Wiring color: Blue, White) at the panel side to the connector CnJ4 (20 P, White) of the air flex motor wiring (Wiring color: Blue, White) at the unit side.

For the Draft prevention panel



Motor wiring connection - Detail view

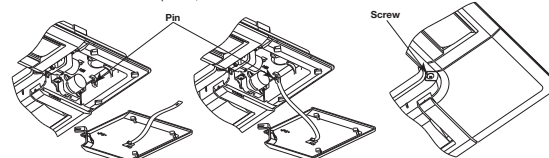
Install the wiring cover with care not to pinch wiring, and fix it with screws.



* If the wiring cover is hung at the hook on panel, it will become easier to work.

⑨ Installing a corner lid

1. To avoid unexpected falling of the corner lid, put the strap onto the corner lid's pin with turning the strap up.
2. Then hang the strap of a corner lid onto the panel's pin.
3. Hook the corner lid claws at 3 places, and fix the corner lid with attached screws.



⑩ Installing the inlet grille

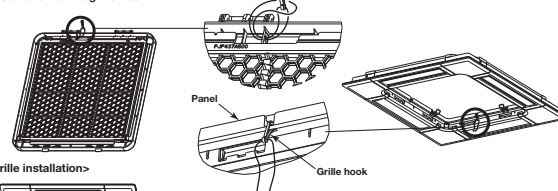
The panel and the inlet grille have no directional limitation to install. (Hinges of the inlet grille can be hooked at any side.)

Install the inlet grille in the reverse order of the steps described at ⑤ Removing the inlet grille.

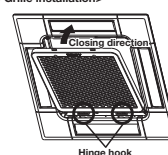
- ① Attach the fall grille hook to the panel.
- ② Insert the hinges of inlet grille in the insert holes on the panel.

Close then the inlet grille while pressing the stoppers (2 places). Confirm that both stoppers are inserted securely in the panel.

<① Installation of the grille hook>



<② Grille installation>



Caution

- Install the grille hook securely at the panel.
- The inlet grille must be installed starting from the hinge side.
- Install the inlet grille securely. It may drop if it is installed insecurely.
- When the stoppers have been deformed or damaged, repair them immediately. Unless they are repaired properly, the inlet grille may drop off.

⑪ Panel setting

<Louver swing range setting (Individual louver control setting)>

It is possible to change the swing range of the louver by the wired remote control. Once the upper and lower limit positions are set, the louver will swing within the set range. It is also possible to set the different range to each louver.

<Draft prevention setting>

The draft prevention function will not be operated if the draft prevention panel is installed and its wirings are only connected. To operate the draft prevention function, enable the draft prevention setting by using the wired or wireless remote control.

Note: It is not possible to set by the following remote control models or older.

Wired: RC-EX3, RC-E5, RCH-E3

Wireless: RCN-E1R

Once you have enabled the settings in this mode, the draft prevention function is operated when the air-conditioner is started, and the parts of the draft prevention mechanism are always open when the air-conditioner is operating. When the air-conditioner is stopped, they are closed. It is possible to enable or disabled the draft prevention function for each air outlet.

For the setting details, refer to the user's manual supplied with the remote control.

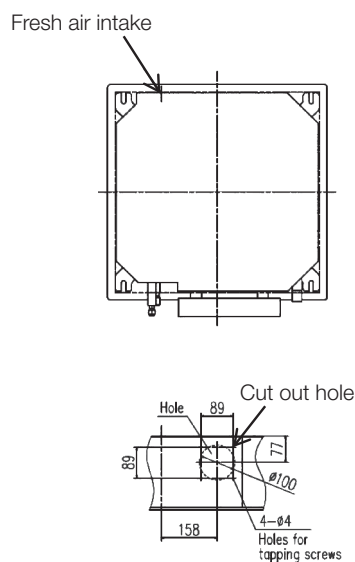
FRESH AIR INTAKE (Location for installation) FOR FDTC

At the time of installation use the duct hole (cut out) located at the positions shown in following diagram, as and when required.

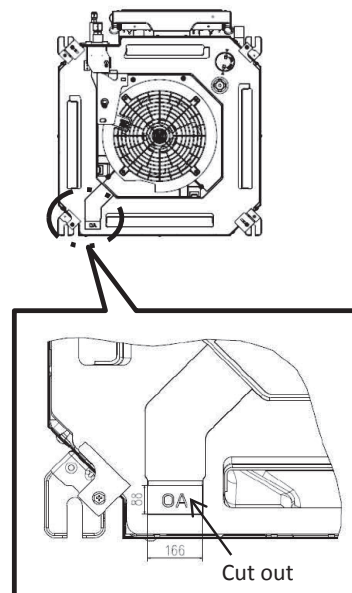
(1) Temperature conditions for OA spacer

- Adjust the temperature conditions of mixed air with outdoor air and indoor air within the usage range of suction air temperature for the air-conditioner.
- The usage temperature conditions of intake outdoor air and indoor air around the ducts are shown in the following table.
- If the temperature conditions of intake outdoor air do not satisfy, process the outdoor air before intaking.

Operation mode	Usage temperature conditions	
	Intake outdoor air	Indoor air around the ducts
Heating	5°C DB or higher	18.5°C WB or lower and 60% RH or lower
Cooling	29°C DB or lower and 80% RH or lower	20°C DB or higher



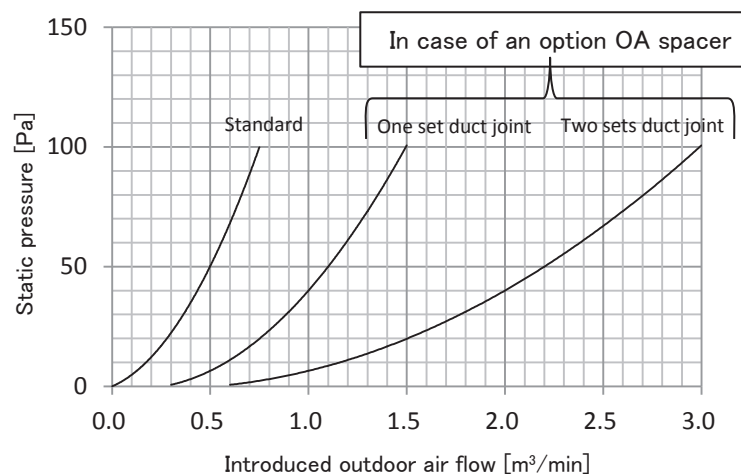
Detail drawing of fresh air intake



Detail of cut out

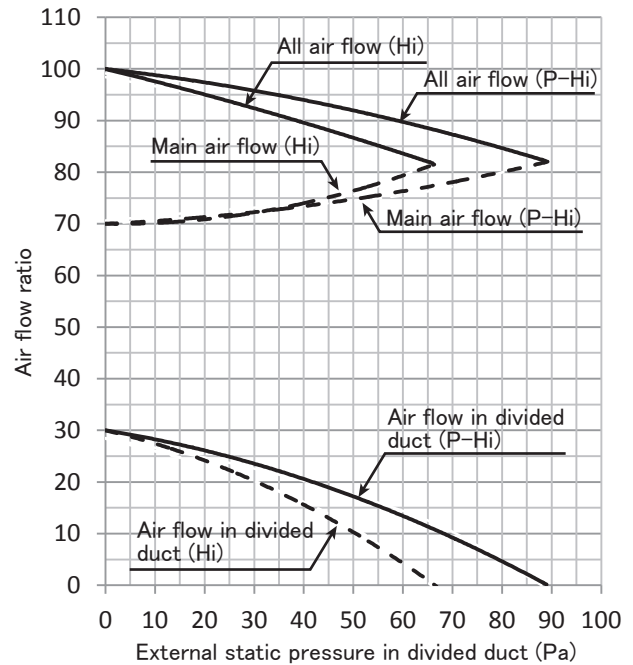
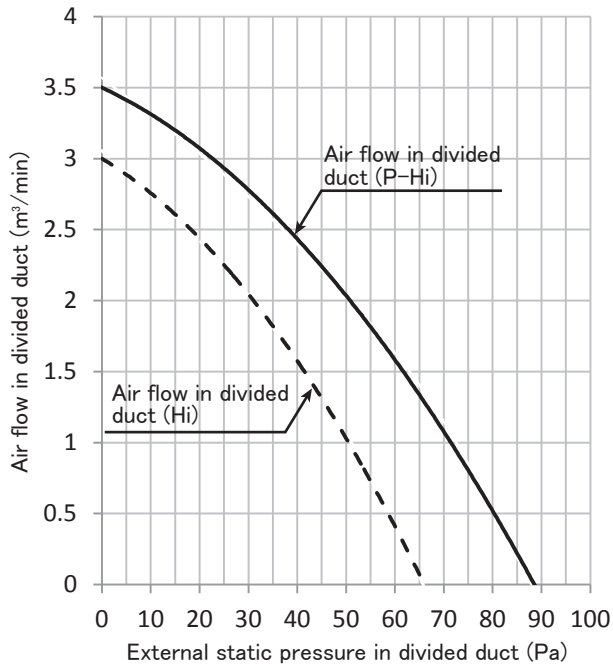
■ Fresh air intake amount & static pressure characteristics

FDTC50VH, 60VH



CHARACTERISTICS OF AIR FLOW IN DIVIDED DUCT FOR FDTC

Models FDTC50VH, 60VH



■ Divided duct connection method

1. Open some one during 4 knock out holes, and please connect a divided duct.

It isn't possible to use more than one hole at the same time.

2. Please make the wind shielding a blowout vent or the side where a divided duct was connected.

3. The shortage of the external static pressure by pressure loss for a connected divided duct and blowout unit is made up by a booster fan.

example : When 2.5m³/min of ventilation by divided duct is needed in model FDTC60VH (In case of connection duct ϕ 125 x 5m)

① Duct resistance : Pressure loss by a flexible duct = 35Pa (7Pa/m x 5m)

② Blowout unit : Pressure loss by a blowout unit = 10Pa

③ External static pressure when being 2.5m³/min = 17Pa (See upper table.)

⇒ Correspondence by a booster fan = ① + ② - ③ = 28Pa

(3) Duct connected-High static pressure type (FDU)

PJG012D039

(a) Indoor unit

- This manual is for the installation of an indoor unit and an outdoor air processing unit (FDU-F).
- For electrical wiring work (Indoor), refer to page 161.
- For electrical wiring work (Outdoor) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 165.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels: **⚠ WARNING** and **⚡ CAUTION**.
⚠ WARNING: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
⚡ CAUTION: Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
 Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown on the right:
 Ⓢ Never do it under any circumstances. Ⓢ Always do it according to the instruction.
- After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit.
 Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Installation should be performed by the specialist.**
 If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.**
 Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire.
- **Check the density referred by the formula (accordance with ISO5149).**
 If the density exceeds the limit density, please consult the dealer and installate the ventilation system.
- **Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.**
 If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation.**
 If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced.
 In case of R32, the refrigerant could be ignited because of its flammability.
- **Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight.**
 Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes.**
 Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air-conditioner.**
 If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries.
- **Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.**
 Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.
- **Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.**
 Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- **Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel properly.**
 Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire.
- **Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.**
 If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced.
- **Use the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R32 or R410A.**
 Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle.
- **Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.**
 If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can occur.**
 Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak.
- **Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated.**
 If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the system.
- **Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work.**
 If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- **Only use prescribed option parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
 If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.
- **Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.**
 Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air-conditioner.**
 Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work.**
 If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan.
- **Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off.**
 Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get burned, or electric shock.
- **Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.**
 It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.

⚡ CAUTION

- **Perform earth wiring surely.**
 Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure and electric shock or fire due to a short-circuit.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.**
 If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it could cause electric shocks or fire.
- **Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current.**
 Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used.**
 Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakages.**
 If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire.
- **Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.**
 It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
 Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry.**
 Indoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire.
- **Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art.**
 It could cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics.**
 Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunication equipment might influence the air-conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air-conditioner might influence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.**
 It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote control.
- **Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below.**
 - Places where flammable gas could leak.
 - Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated.
 - Places where the substances which affect the air-conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chloride gas, acid, alkali or ammoniac atmospheres.
 - Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
 - On vehicles and ships
 - Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used.
 - Places where cosmetics or special sprays are frequently used.
 - Highly salted area such as beach.
 - Heavy snow area
 - Places where the system is affected by smoke from a chimney.
 - Altitude over 1000m
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation)**
 - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit
 - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
 - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (in case of the infrared specification unit)
 - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
 - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely. It can affect performance or function and etc.
 - Do not install the motion sensor mounting panel at following places. It could cause detection error, incapacity of detection, or characteristic degradation.
 - Place where vibration is applied to it for a long period of time.
 - Place where static electricity or electromagnetic wave generates.
 - Place where it is exposed to high temperature or humidity for a long period of time.
 - Dusty place or where the lens face could be fouled or damaged.
- **Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air-conditioner.**
 Condensation could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clogged, and it damages user's belongings.
- **Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use.**
 It could cause the unit falling down and injury.
- **Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit.**
 If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit.
- **Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual.**
 Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belongings.
- **Do not share the drain pipe for indoor unit and GHP (Gas Heat Pump system) outdoor unit.**
 Toxic exhaust gas would flow into room and it might cause serious damage (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen) to user's health and safety.
- **Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work.**
 If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps, and not to make air-bleeding.**
 Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- **Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water.**
 Incomplete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuables.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals.**
 Insects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand.**
 Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the unit by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminum fin.
- **Make sure to dispose of the packaging material.**
 Leaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and woods are used in the package.
- **Do not operate the system without the air filter.**
 It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchanger.
- **Do not touch any button with wet hands.**
 It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation.**
 The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbite.
- **Do not clean up the air-conditioner with water.**
 It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation.**
 Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdown.
- **Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker.**
 It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury.

○ This model is middle static ducted type air-conditioning unit. Therefore, do not use this model for direct blow type air-conditioning unit.

① Before installation

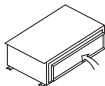
● Install correctly according to the installation manual.

● Confirm the following points:

○ Unit type/Power source specification ○ Pipes/Wires/Small parts ○ Accessory items

Accessory item

For hanging	For drain pipe					
	FDU - FDU-F			FDUA		
Flat washer (M10)	Hose clamp	Socket	Pipe cover (big)	Pipe cover (small)	Drain hose	Hose clamp
8	2	1	1	1	1	1
For unit hanging	For drain socket mounting	For drain pipe mounting	For heat insulation of drain socket	For heat insulation of drain socket	For drain pipe connecting	For drain hose mounting



Accessory parts are stored inside this section side.

② Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

① Select the suitable areas to install the unit under approval of the user.

- Areas where the indoor unit can deliver hot and cold wind sufficiently. Suggest to the user to use a circulator if the ceiling height is over 3m to avoid warm air being accumulated on the ceiling.
- Areas where there is enough space to install and service.
- Areas where it can be drained properly. Areas where drain pipe descending slope can be taken.
- Areas where there is no obstruction of airflow on both air return grille and air supply port.
- Areas where fire alarm will not be accidentally activated by the air-conditioner.
- Areas where the supply air does not short-circuit.
- Areas where it is not influenced by draft air.
- Areas not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Areas where dew point is lower than around 28°C and relative humidity is lower than 80%.
(This indoor unit is tested under the condition of JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) high humidity condition and confirmed there is no problem. However, there is some risk of condensation drop if the air-conditioner is operated under the severer condition than mentioned above. If there is a possibility to use it under such a condition, attach additional insulation of 10 to 20mm thick for entire surface of indoor unit, refrigeration pipe and drain pipe.)
- Areas where TV and radio stays away more than 1m. (It could cause jamming and noise.)
- Areas where any items which will be damaged by getting wet are not placed such as food, table wares, server, or medical equipment under the unit.
- Areas where there is no influence by the heat which cookware generates.
- Areas where not exposed to oil mist, powder and/or steam directly such as above fryer.
- Areas where lighting device such as fluorescent light or incandescent light doesn't affect the operation.
(A beam from lighting device sometimes affects the infrared receiver for the wireless remote control and the air-conditioner might not work properly.)

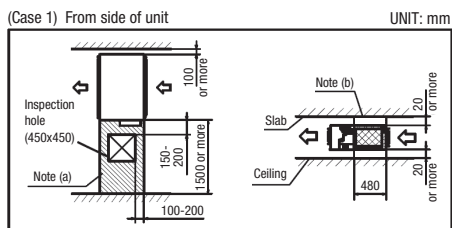
② Check if the place where the air-conditioner is installed can hold the weight of the unit. If it is not able to hold, reinforce the structure with boards and beams strong enough to hold it. If the strength is not enough, it could cause injury due to unit falling.

Space for installation and service

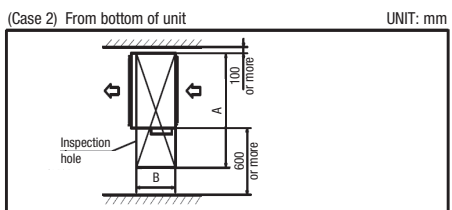
● Make installation altitude over 2.5m.

(Indoor Unit)

Select either of two cases to keep space for installation and services.



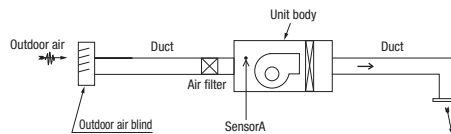
Notes (a) There must not be obstacle to draw out fan motor. (b) Install refrigerant pipe, drain pipe, and wiring so as not to cross marked area.



(Size of inspection hole) UNIT: mm	
Single type	200, 250, 280
Multi type	224, 280
FDU-F	1800, 2400
A	1900
B	880

③ Cautions for the handling and installation place of outdoor air processing unit

① This unit monitors the outdoor air temperature at the position of sensor A in the figure, and controls the start and stop with the thermostat based on the value of sensor A and the setting temperature by the remote control.



Remote control's setting temperature indicates the outdoor air temperature that controls the start and stop of operation by the thermostat.

When the thermostat is turned off, the operation is changed to the fan mode so that the outdoor air is blown out directly into the room. For example if the remote control is set to 22°C in cooling operation, and if the outdoor air temperature is 22°C or lower at that time, the unit will go into fan operation.

- When there is a difference between the air-conditioning temperature in the room during cooling operation and the temperature of air blown out from the outdoor air processing unit, dewing water may drip from the unit. To prevent the dewing, provide a sufficient heat insulation means at the air blow outlet.
- Since the air blow outlet on the outdoor air processing unit may blow out the outdoor air directly, orient the outlet in such a way that it will not blow air directly to persons in the room.
- Since the unit controls the thermostat start and stop by monitoring the outdoor air temperature, it is prohibited to monitor the room temperature by means of the room temperature monitoring by changing the thermostat setting at the remote control side and the optional remote thermostat. Otherwise, dewing water may drip from the unit at lower outdoor air temperatures during cooling operation.
- Install the remote control of the outdoor air processing unit at a place closer to the administrator to avoid the end user from using the remote control.

When handing over the unit to the end user, make sure to explain sufficiently about the foregoing cautions, the installation place of the remote control for the outdoor air processing unit and the position of air blow outlet.

④ Preparation before installation

● If suspension bolt becomes longer, do reinforcement of earthquake resistant.

○ For grid ceiling

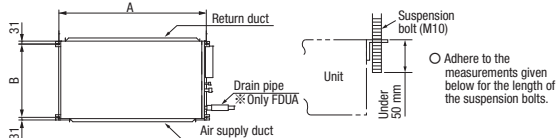
When the suspension bolt length is over 500mm, or the gap between the ceiling and roof is over 700mm, apply earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.

○ In case the unit is hung directly from the slab and is installed on the ceiling plane which has enough strength.

When suspension bolt length is over 1000mm, apply the earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.

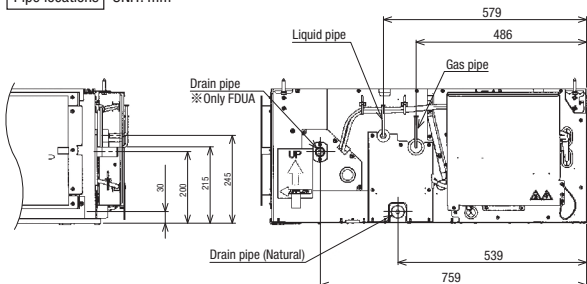
● Prepare four (4) sets of suspension bolt, nut and spring washer (M10) on site.

Suspension Bolt Location



UNIT: mm	
Single type	200, 250, 280
Multi type	224, 280
FDU-F	1800, 2400
A	1634
B	831

Pipe locations



⑤ Installation of indoor unit

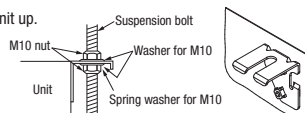
Work procedure

1. Prepare a hole of specified size on the ceiling.
2. Install suspension bolts at specified positions.
3. Make sure to use four suspension bolts.
4. Adjust the indoor unit position in order to fit with it.
5. Make sure to install the indoor unit horizontally. Confirm the levelness of the indoor unit with a level gauge or transparent hose filled with water. Keep the height difference at both ends of the indoor unit within 3mm.
6. Tighten four upper nuts and fix the unit after height and levelness adjustment.

Installation

[Hanging]

Hang the unit up.

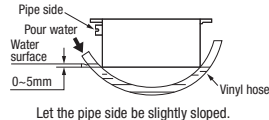


If the measurements between the unit and the ceiling hole do not match upon installation, it may be adjusted with the long holed installation tool.

Adjustment for horizontality

○ Either use a level vial, or adjust the level according to the method below.

- Adjust so the bottom side of the unit will be leveled with the water surface as illustrated below.



Let the pipe side be slightly sloped.

○ If the unit is not leveled, it may cause malfunctions or inoperation of the float switch.

⑥ Duct work

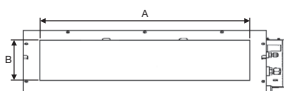
- ① A corrugated board (for preventing sputtering) is attached to the main body of the air-conditioner (on the outlet port). Do not remove it until connecting the duct.

- An air filter can be provided on the main body of the air conditioner (on the inlet port). Remove it when connecting the duct on the inlet port.

② Blowout duct

- Use rectangular duct to connect with unit.
- Duct size for each unit is as shown below.

UNIT: mm	
Single type	200, 250, 280
Multi type	224, 280
FDU-F	1800, 2400
A	1450
B	250

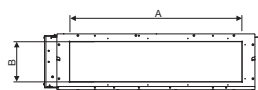


- Duct should be at their minimum length.
- We recommend to use sound and heat insulated duct to prevent it from condensation.
- Connect duct to unit before ceiling attachment.

③ Inlet port

- When connecting the duct to the inlet port, remove the air filter if it is fitted to the inlet port.
- Inlet port size for each unit is as shown below.

UNIT: mm	
Single type	200, 250, 280
Multi type	224, 280
FDU-F	1800, 2400
A	1450
B	250



- Make sure to insulate the duct to prevent dewing on it.

④ Install the specific blowout duct in a location where the air will circulate to the entire room.

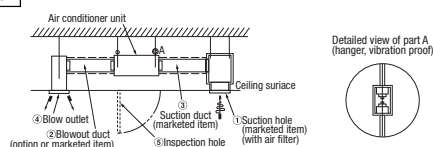
- Conduct the installation of the specific blowout hole and the connection of the duct before attaching them to the ceiling.
- Insulate the area where the duct is secured by a band for dew condensation prevention.

⑤ Make sure provide an inspection hole on the ceiling. It is indispensable to service electric equipment, motor, functional components and cleaning of heat exchanger.

⑥ Make sure to insulate ducts, in order to prevent dewing on them.

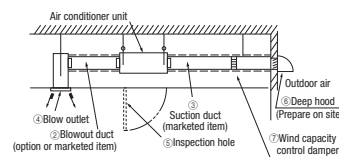
⑦ Connect the duct with care not to touch the blower (fan motor) with fingers. Or, when inhaling air directly from the suction side, install an air filter at the air suction inlet.

FDU · FDUA



⑥ Duct work (continued)

FDU-F



Bad example of duct work

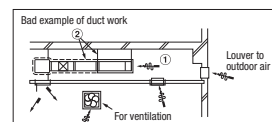
- ① If a duct is not provided at the suction side but it is substituted with the space over the ceiling, humidity in the space will increase by the influence of capacity of ventilation fan, strength of wind blowing against the outdoor air louver, weather (rainy day) and others.

a) Moisture in air is likely to condense over the external plates of the unit and to drip on the ceiling. Unit should be operated under the conditions as listed in the above table and within the limitation of wind volume. When the building is a concrete structure, especially immediately after the construction, humidity tends to rise even if the space over the ceiling is not substituted in place of a duct. In such occasion, it is necessary to insulate the entire unit with glass wool (25mm). (Use a wire net or equivalent to hold the glass wool in place.)

b) It may run out the allowable limit of unit operation (Example: When outdoor air temperature is 35°C DB, suction air temperature is 27°C WB) and it could result in such troubles as compressor overload, etc..

c) There is a possibility that the blow air volume may exceed the allowable range of operation due to the capacity of ventilation fan or strength of wind blowing against external air louver so that drainage from heat exchanger may fail to reach the drain pan but leak outside (Example: drip on to the ceiling) with consequential water leakage in the room.

- ② If vibration damping is not conducted between the unit and the duct, and between the unit and the slab, vibration will be transmitted to the duct and vibration noise may occur. Also, vibration may be transmitted from the unit to the slab. Vibration damping must be performed.



⑦ Refrigerant pipe

Caution

- Use the new refrigerant pipe.

When re-using the existing pipe system for R22 or R407C, pay attention to the following items.

- Change the flare nuts with the attached ones, and reprocess the flare parts.
- Do not use thin-walled pipes.

- Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T) for refrigeration pipe installation. In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes.

- Do not use any refrigerant other than the designated refrigerant.

Using other refrigerant except R32 or R410A (R22 etc.) may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air getting into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.

- Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown, etc.

- Use special tools for R32 or R410A refrigerant.

- The indoor unit pipes allow the maintenance panel to be removed. Therefore, regardless of the piping direction, there should be a straight section of 400 mm or more.

Work procedure

1. When brazing work, perform it while cool down around the brazing port with wet towels to prevent the overheating.

2. After check the gas leak test, install the heat insulation (prepare on site) to the brazing port of the indoor unit.

- Be sure to perform the heat insulation both of gas side piping with liquid side piping.

※ If heat insulation does not install to the pipes, dew condensation may occurs and it may cause the water leakage.

The thickness of the heat insulation should be more than 20mm.

3. Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit.

As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

○ The brazing port size of the indoor unit.

Single unit	Liquid/Gas	Size	Multi unit	Liquid/Gas	Size
Type 200	Liquid piping	φ9.52	Type 224	Liquid piping	φ 9.52
	Gas piping	φ25.4		Gas piping	φ19.05
Type 250	Liquid piping	φ12.7	Type 280	Liquid piping	φ 9.52
	Gas piping	φ25.4		Gas piping	φ22.22

※ Please refer to the installation sheet of outdoor units for details.

⑧ Drain pipe

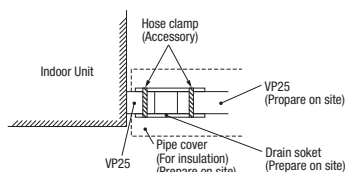
Caution

- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly. Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods, etc.
- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
- Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
- Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and maintenance.

Work procedure

1. Insert the supplied drain hose (the end made of soft PVC) to the step of the drain socket on the indoor unit and fix it securely with the clamp.

- Do not apply adhesives on this end.



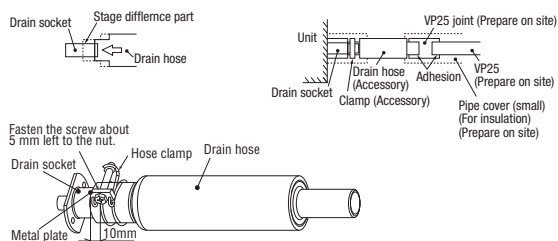
- The cases of FDUA and mounting a Drain-up KIT (optional parts)

Make sure to insert the drain hose (the end made of soft PVC) to the end of the step part of drain socket.

Attach the hose clamp to the drain hose around 10mm from the end, and fasten the screw about 5mm left to the nut.

- Do not apply adhesives on this end.

- Do not use acetone-based adhesives to connect to the drain socket.



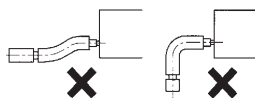
2. Prepare a joint for connecting VP25 pipe, adhere and connect the joint to the drain hose (the end made of rigid PVC), and adhere and connect VP25 pipe (prepare on site).

※As for drain pipe, apply VP25 made of rigid PVC which is on the market.

- Make sure that the adhesive will not get into the supplied drain hose.

It may cause the flexible part broken after the adhesive is dried up and gets rigid.

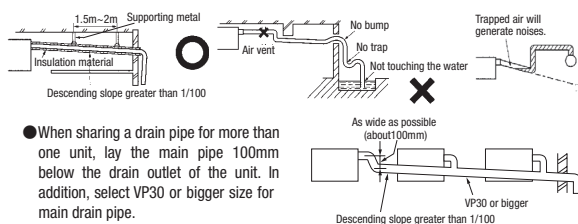
- The flexible drain hose is intended to absorb a small difference at installation of the unit or drain pipes. Intentional bending, expanding may cause the flexible hose broken and water leakage.



3. Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway.

- Pay attention not to give stress on the pipe on the indoor unit side, and support and fix the pipe as close place to the unit as possible when connecting the drain pipe.

- Do not set up air vent.



- When sharing a drain pipe for more than one unit, lay the main pipe 100mm below the drain outlet of the unit. In addition, select VP30 or bigger size for main drain pipe.

⑧ Drain pipe (continued)

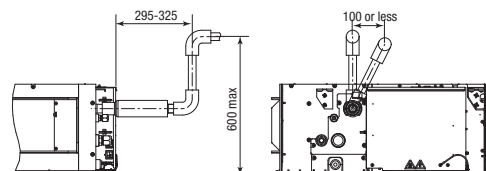
4. Insulate the drain pipe.

- Be sure to insulate the drain socket and rigid PVC pipe installed indoors otherwise it may cause dew condensation and water leakage.

Drain up

- The cases of FDUA and mounting a drain-up KIT (optional parts)

- The position for drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 600mm above the ceiling. Use elbows for installation to avoid obstacles inside ceiling. If the horizontal drain pipe is too long before vertical pipe, the backflow of water will increase when the unit is stopped, and it may cause overflow of water from the drain pan on the indoor unit. In order to avoid overflow, keep the horizontal pipe length and offset of the pipe within the limit shown in the figure below.



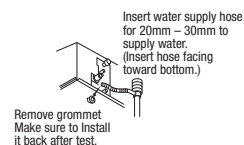
Otherwise, the construction point makes it same as drain pipe construction.

Drain test

1. Conduct a drain test after completion of the electrical work.
2. During the trial, make sure that drain flows properly through the piping and that no water leaks from connections.
3. In case of a new building, conduct the test before it is furnished with the ceiling.
4. Be sure to conduct this test even when the unit is installed in the heating season.

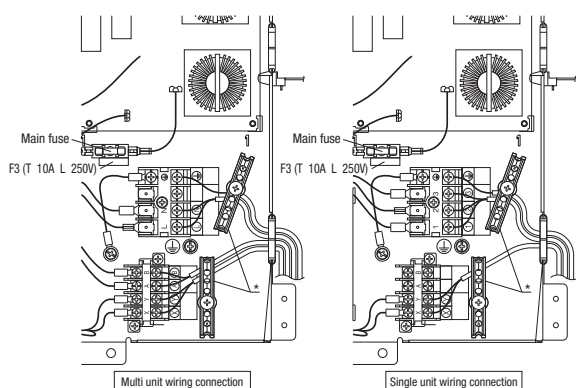
Procedures

1. Supply about 2000 cc of water to the unit through the air outlet by using a feed water pump.
2. Check the drain while cooling operation.



⑨ Wiring-out position and wiring connection

- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country.
Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.
 - Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
 - Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.
 - For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.
- Remove a lid of the control box (2 screws).
 - Hold each wiring inside the unit and fasten them to terminal block securely.
 - Fix the wiring with clamps.
 - Install the removed parts back to original place.



* Please fix the wiring in the band not to move even if it pulls.

Main fuse specification

Specification	Part No.
T 10A L 250V	SSA 564A149AL

⑩ External static pressure setting

If SW8-4 is turned to "ON", E.S.P. setting range can be changed to 10 – 200 Pa (E.S.P. setting No. 1 – 19). This should not be used when actual E.S.P. cannot be confirmed, because the risk above becomes higher.

Setting No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
E.S.P. (Pa)	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150	160	170	180	200

※ If 20 is selected for the setting No. on the remote control, the setting No. shows No. 19.

⑪ Check list after installation

- Check the following items after all installation work completed.

Check if	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Power source voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
No mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks airflow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	
Is setting of E.S.P. finished?	Excessive air flow, water drop blow out	

⑩ External static pressure setting

You can set External Static Pressure (E.S.P.) by method of MANUAL SETTING on remote control. Indoor unit will control fan-speed to keep rated air flow volume at each fan speed setting (Lo-Uhi). You can set required E.S.P. by wired remote control that calculated with the set air flow rate and pressure loss of the duct connected.

- How to set E.S.P. by wired remote control
 - Push "◆" marked button (E.S.P. button).
 - Select indoor unit No. by using "◆" button.
 - Select setting No. by using "◆" button and set E.S.P. by "□" button.
 See detailed procedure in technical manual.

Notice

You can not set E.S.P. by wireless remote control.



With E.S.P. setting, confirm that actual E.S.P. agrees with E.S.P. setting.
When E.S.P. setting is higher than actual E.S.P., the airflow rate becomes excessively higher. This will cause water leakage if water splashes.
When E.S.P. setting is lower than actual E.S.P., the airflow rate becomes excessively lower and the cooling or heating may become ineffective.
In order to reduce the risk above the factory E.S.P. setting is set within the range of 80 – 150 Pa (E.S.P. setting No. 8 – 15). Be sure to use within the range of 80 – 150 Pa in actual operations. If actual E.S.P. is lower than 80 Pa, it may cause water leakage.

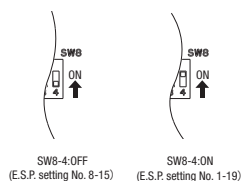
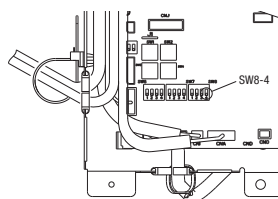
Setting No.	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
E.S.P. (Pa)	80	90	100	110	120	130	140	150

※ If 1 – 7 is selected for the setting No. on the remote control, the setting No. shows No. 8.
If 16 – 20 is selected for the setting No. on the remote control, the setting No. shows No. 15.
Factory default is No. 8.

The Case of FDU-F

Setting No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
E.S.P. (Pa)	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100	110	120

※ If 13-20 is selected for the setting No. on the remote control, the setting No. shows No. 12.
※ Factory default is No. 8.



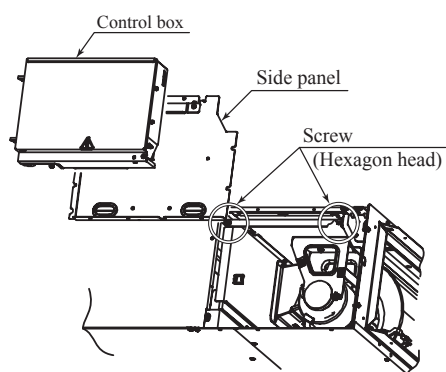
(b) Replacement procedure of the fan unit

Notes(1) The unit is a heavy item. It must be supported securely and handled with care not to drop when it is necessary to replace.

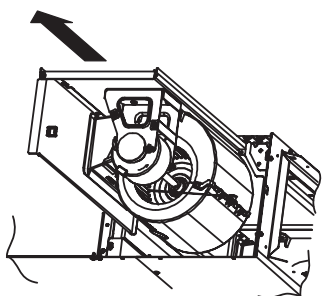
(2) For the maintenance space, refer to page 146.

Models FDU200VH, 250VH, 280VH

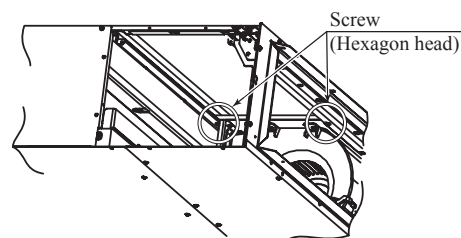
- (i) Remove the control box and the side panel, and remove the screws marked in the circles (2 places) from the unit located at the near side.



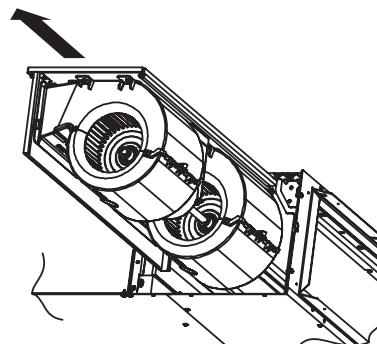
- (ii) Take out the fan unit located at the near side in the arrow direction.



- (iii) Remove the screws marked in the circles (2 places) from the fan unit located at the far side.



- (iv) Take out the fan unit in the arrow direction.



(4) Duct connected-Low/Middle static pressure type (FDUM)



PJG012D021

(a) Indoor unit

This manual is for the installation of an indoor unit.

For electrical wiring work (Indoor), refer to page 161. For electrical wiring work (Outdoor) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 165.































SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, **⚠ WARNING** and **⚡ CAUTION**.
⚠ WARNING: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
⚡ CAUTION: Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
 Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown on the right:
 Never do it under any circumstances.  Always do it according to the instruction.
- After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit.
 Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Installation should be performed by the specialist.** 
 If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.** 
 Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire.
- **Check the density referred by the formula (accordance with ISO5149).** 
 If the density exceeds the limit density, please consult the dealer and install the ventilation system.
- **Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.** 
 If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation.** 
 If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced.
 In case of R32, the refrigerant could be ignited because of its flammability.
- **Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight.** 
 Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes.** 
 Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air-conditioner.** 
 If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries.
- **Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.** 
 Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.
- **Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.** 
 Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- **Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel properly.** 
 Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire.
- **Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.** 
 If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced.
- **Use the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R32 or R410A.** 
 Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle.
- **Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.** 
 If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can occur.** 
 Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak.
- **Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated.** 
 If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the system.
- **Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work.** 
 If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- **Only use prescribed option parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.** 
 If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.
- **Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.** 
 Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air-conditioner.** 
 Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work.** 
 If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan.
- **Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off.** 
 Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get burned, or electric shock.
- **Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.** 
 It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.

⚡ CAUTION

- **Perform earth wiring surely.** 
 Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure and electric shock or fire due to a short circuit.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.** 
 If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it could cause electric shocks or fire.
- **Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current.** 
 Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used.** 
 Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakages.** 
 If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire.
- **Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.** 
 It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.** 
 Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry.** 
 Indoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire.
- **Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art.** 
 It could cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics.** 
 Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunication equipment might influence the air-conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air-conditioner might influence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.** 
 It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote control.
- **Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below.** 
 - Places where flammable gas could leak.
 - Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated.
 - Place where the substances which affect the air-conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chlorine gas, acid, alkali or amoniac atmospheres.
 - Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
 - On vehicles and ships
 - Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used.
 - Places where cosmetics or special sprays are frequently used.
 - Highly salted area such as beach.
 - Heavy snow area
 - Places where the system is affected by smoke from a chimney.
 - Altitude over 1000m
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation)** 
 - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit
 - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
 - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (in case of the infrared specification unit)
 - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
 - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.
 - It can affect performance or function and etc..
 - Do not install the motion sensor at following places. It could cause detection error, incapacity of detection, or characteristic degradation.
 - Place where vibration is applied to it for a long period of time.
 - Place where static electricity or electromagnetic wave generates.
 - Place where it is exposed to high temperature or humidity for a long period of time.
 - Dusty place or where the lens face could be fouled or damaged.
- **Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air-conditioner.** 
 Condensation could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clogged, and it damages user's belongings.
- **Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use.** 
 It could cause the unit falling down and injury.
- **Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit.** 
 If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit.
- **Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual.** 
 Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belongings.
- **Do not share the drain pipe for indoor unit and GHP (Gas Heat Pump system) outdoor unit.** 
 Toxic exhaust gas would flow into room and it might cause serious damage (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen) to user's health and safety.
- **Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work.** 
 If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps, and not to make air-bleeding.** 
 Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- **Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water.** 
 Incomplete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuables.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals.** 
 Insects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand.** 
 Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the unit by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminum fin.
- **Make sure to dispose of the packaging material.** 
 Leaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and woods are used in the package.
- **Do not operate the system without the air filter.** 
 It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchanger.
- **Do not touch any button with wet hands.** 
 It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation.** 
 The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbite.
- **Do not clean up the air-conditioner with water.** 
 It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation.** 
 Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdown.
- **Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker.** 
 It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury.

○ This model is middle static ducted type air-conditioning unit. Therefore, do not use this model for direct blow type air-conditioning unit.

① Before installation

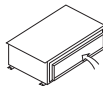
● Install correctly according to the installation manual.

● Confirm the following points:

○ Unit type/Power source specification ○ Pipes/Wires/Small parts ○ Accessory items

Accessory item

For hanging	For refrigerant pipe	For drain pipe
Flat washer (M10)	Pipe cover (big)	Pipe cover (big)
	Pipe cover (small)	Pipe cover (small)
	Strap	Drain hose
		Hose clamp
8	1	1
For unit hanging	For heat insulation of gas pipe	For heat insulation of liquid tube
	For pipe cover fixing	For heat insulation of drain socket
	For heat insulation of drain socket	For drain pipe connecting
		For drain hose mounting



Accessory parts are stored inside this suction side.

② Selection of installation location for the indoor unit

① Select the suitable areas to install the unit under approval of the user.

- Areas where the indoor unit can deliver hot and cold wind sufficiently. Suggest to the user to use a circulator if the ceiling height is over 3m to avoid warm air being accumulated on the ceiling.
- Areas where there is enough space to install and service.
- Areas where it can be drained properly. Areas where drain pipe descending slope can be taken.
- Areas where there is no obstruction of air flow on both air return grille and air supply port.
- Areas where fire alarm will not be accidentally activated by the air-conditioner.
- Areas where the supply air does not short-circuit.
- Areas where it is not influenced by draft air.
- Areas not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Areas where dew point is lower than around 28°C and relative humidity is lower than 80%.

This indoor unit is tested under the condition of JIS (Japan Industrial Standard) high humidity condition and confirmed there is no problem. However, there is some risk of condensation drop if the air-conditioner is operated under the severer condition than mentioned above. If there is a possibility to use it under such a condition, attach additional insulation of 10 to 20mm thick for entire surface of indoor unit, refrigerant pipe and drain pipe.

- Areas where TV and radio stays away more than 1m. (It could cause jamming and noise.)
- Areas where any items which will be damaged by getting wet are not placed such as food, table wares, server, or medical equipment under the unit.
- Areas where there is no influence by the heat which cookware generates.
- Areas where not exposed to oil mist, powder and/or steam directly such as above fryer.
- Areas where lighting device such as fluorescent light or incandescent light doesn't affect the operation.

(A beam from lighting device sometimes affects the infrared receiver for the wireless remote control and the air conditioner might not work properly.)

② Check if the place where the air-conditioner is installed can hold the weight of the unit. If it is not able to hold, reinforce the structure with boards and beams strong enough to hold it. If the strength is not enough, it could cause injury due to unit falling.

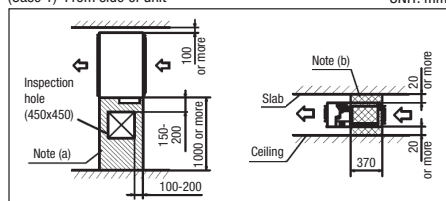
Space for installation and service

● Make installation altitude over 2.5m.

(Indoor Unit)

Select either of two cases to keep space for installation and services.

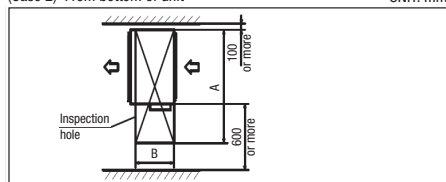
(Case 1) From side of unit



Notes (a) There must not be obstacle to draw out fan motor. (Hatched area)

(b) Install refrigerant pipe, drain pipe, and wiring so as not to cross (Cross-hatched area).

(Case 2) From bottom of unit



(Size of inspection hole)	UNIT: mm
Single type	40-50 60, 71 100-140
Multi type	22-56 71, 90 112-160
A	1100 1300 1720
B	620 725

③ Preparation before installation

● If suspension bolt becomes longer, do reinforcement of earthquake resistant.

○ For grid ceiling

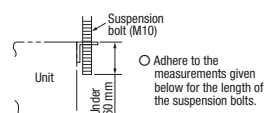
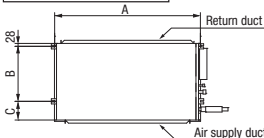
When the suspension bolt length is over 500mm, or the gap between the ceiling and roof is over 700mm, apply earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.

○ In case the unit is hanged directly from the slab and is installed on the ceiling plane which has enough strength.

When suspension bolt length is over 1000mm, apply the earthquake resistant brace to the bolt.

● Prepare four (4) sets of suspension bolt, nut and spring washer (M10) on site.

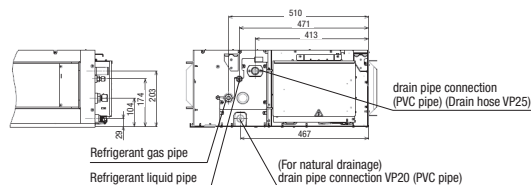
Suspension Bolt Location



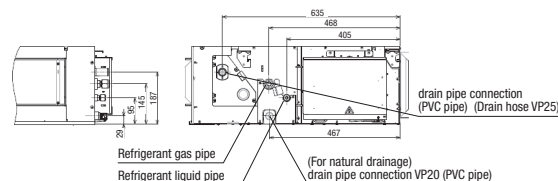
	UNIT: mm
Multi type	22-56 71, 90 112-160
Single type	40-50 60, 71 100-140
A	786 986 1404
B	472 472 530
C	135 135 180

Pipe locations

	UNIT: mm
Multi type	22-90
Single type	40-71



	UNIT: mm
Multi type	112-160
Single type	100-140

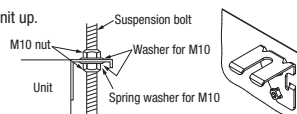


④ Installation of indoor unit

Installation

[Hanging]

Hang the unit up.

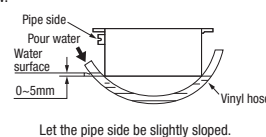


If the measurements between the unit and the ceiling hole do not match upon installation, it may be adjusted with the long holed installation tool.

Adjustment for horizontality

○ Either use a level vial, or adjust the level according to the method below.

● Adjust so the bottom side of the unit will be leveled with the water surface as illustrated below.



○ If the unit is not leveled, it may cause malfunctions or inoperation of the float switch.

⑤ Duct work

- ① A corrugated board (for preventing sputtering) is attached to the main body of the air-conditioner (on the outlet port). Do not remove it until connecting the duct.

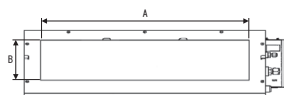
- An air filter can be provided on the main body of the air-conditioner (on the inlet port). Remove it when connecting the duct on the inlet port.

② Blowout duct

- Use rectangular duct to connect with unit.

Duct size for each unit is as shown below.

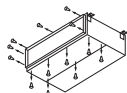
	UNIT: mm		
Single type	40-50	60, 71	100-140
Multi type	22-56	71, 90	112-140
A	682	882	1202
B	172	172	172



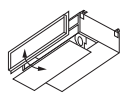
- Duct should be at their minimum length.
- We recommend to use sound and heat insulated duct to prevent it from condensation.
- Connect duct to unit before ceiling attachment.

③ Inlet port

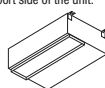
- When shipped the inlet port lies on the back.
- When connecting the duct to the inlet port, remove the air filter if it is fitted to the inlet port.
- When placing the inlet port to carry out suction from the bottom side, use the following procedure to replace the suction duct joint and the bottom plate.



- Remove the screws which fasten the bottom plate and the duct joint on the inlet port side of the unit.



- Replace the removed bottom plate and duct joint.

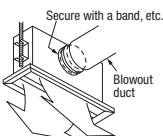


- Fit the duct joint with a screw; fit the bottom plate.

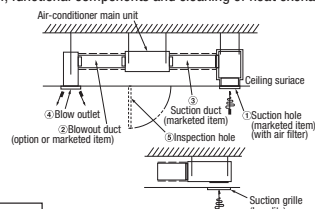
- Make sure to insulate the duct to prevent dewing on it.

④ Install the specific blowout duct in a location where the air will circulate to the entire room.

- Conduct the installation of the specific blowout hole and the connection of the duct before attaching them to the ceiling.
- Insulate the area where the duct is secured by a band for dew condensation prevention.



⑤ Make sure provide an inspection hole on the ceiling. It is indispensable to service electric equipment, motor, functional components and cleaning of heat exchanger.



Bad example of duct work

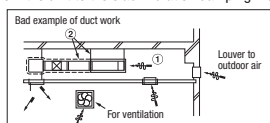
- ① If a duct is not provided at the suction side but it is substituted with the space over the ceiling, humidity in the space will increase by the influence of capacity of ventilation fan, strength of wind blowing against the out door air louver, weather (rainy day) and others.

- a) Moisture in air is likely to condense over the external plates of the unit and to drip on the ceiling. Unit should be operated under the conditions as listed in the above table and within the limitation of wind volume. When the building is a concrete structure, especially immediately after the construction, humidity tends to rise even if the space over the ceiling is not substituted in place of a duct. In such occasion, it is necessary to insulate the entire unit with glass wool (25mm). (Use a wire net or equivalent to hold the glass wool in place.)

- b) It may run out the allowable limit of unit operation (Example: When outdoor air temperature is 35°C DB, suction air temperature is 27°C WB) and it could result in such troubles as compressor overload, etc..

- c) There is a possibility that the blow air volume may exceed the allowable range of operation due to the capacity of ventilation fan or strength of wind blowing against external air louver so that drainage from heat exchanger may fail to reach the drain pan but leak outside (Example: drip on to the ceiling) with consequential water leakage in the room.

- ② If vibration damping is not conducted between the unit and the duct, and between the unit and the slab, vibration will be transmitted to the duct and vibration noise may occur. Also, vibration may be transmitted from the unit to the slab. Vibration damping must be performed.



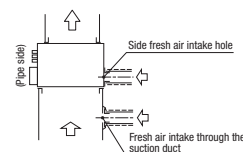
⑤ Duct work (continued)

Connecting the air intake/vent ducts

① Fresh Air Intake

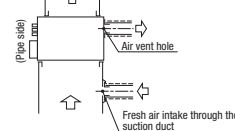
[for air intake duct only]

- Use the side fresh air intake hole, or supply through a part of the suction duct.



[for simultaneous air intake/vent]

- Intake air through the suction duct. (the side cannot be used)



② Air Vent

- Use the side air vent hole.

(always use together with the air intake)



- Insulate the duct to protect it from dew condensation.

⑥ Refrigerant pipe

Caution

- Be sure to use new pipes for the refrigerant pipes. Use the flare nut attached to the product.

Regarding whether existing pipes can be reused or not, and the washing method, refer to the instruction manual of the outdoor unit, catalogue or technical data.

- 1) In case of reuse: Do not use old flare nut, but use the one attached to the unit.

- 2) In case of reuse: Flare the end of pipe replaced partially for R32 or R410A.

⚠ WARNING: When flared joints are reused indoors, the flare part shall be re-fabricated. (only for R32)

Pipe diameter d mm	Min. pipe wall thickness mm	Protruding dimension for flare, mm		Flare O.D. D mm	Flare nut tightening torque N·m
		Rigid (Clutch type) For R32 For R410A	Conventional tool		
6.35	0.8	0 - 0.5	0.7 - 1.3	8.9 - 9.1	14 - 18
9.52	0.8			12.8 - 13.2	34 - 42
12.7	0.8			16.2 - 16.6	49 - 61
15.88	1			19.3 - 19.7	68 - 82
19.05	1.2			23.6 - 24.0	100 - 120

- Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T) for refrigeration pipe installation. In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes.

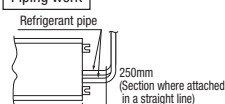
- Do not use any refrigerant other than R32 or R410A.

Using other refrigerant except R32 or R410A (R22 etc.) may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air getting into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.

- Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown, etc.

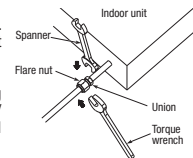
- Use special tools for R32 or R410A refrigerant.

Piping work



Work procedure

1. Remove the flare nut and blind flanges on the pipe of the indoor unit.
 - ※ Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them. (Gas may come out at this time, but it is not abnormal.)
 - Pay attention whether the flare nut pops out. (as the indoor unit is sometimes pressurized.)
2. Make a flare on liquid pipe and gas pipe, and connect the refrigeration pipes on the indoor unit.
 - ※ Bend radius of pipe must be 4D or larger. Once a pipe is bent, do not readjust the bending. Do not twist a pipe or collapse to 2/3D or smaller.
 - Make sure to use flare nuts assembled on the unions. Usage of other flare nuts could cause refrigerant leakage.
 - ※ Do a flare connection as follows:
 - Make sure to hold the nut on indoor unit pipe side using double spanner method as indicated when fastening / loosening flare nuts in order to prevent unintentional twisting of the copper pipe.
 - When fastening the flare nut, align the refrigeration pipe with the center of flare nut, screw the nut for 3-4 times by hand and then tighten it by spanner with the specified torque mentioned in the table above.
3. Cover the flare connection part of the indoor unit with attached insulation material after a gas leakage inspection, and tighten both ends with attached straps.
 - Make sure to insulate both gas pipes and liquid pipes completely.
 - ※ Incomplete insulation may cause dew condensation or water dropping.
 - Use heat-resistant (120 °C or more) insulations on the gas side pipes.
 - In case of using at high humidity condition, reinforce insulation of refrigerant pipes. Surface of insulation may cause dew condition or water dropping, if insulations are not reinforced.



⑥ Refrigerant pipe (continued)

4. Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit.

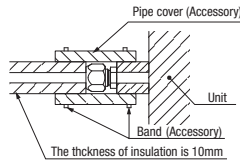
As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

Caution:

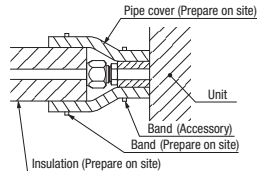
Refrigerating machine oil should not be applied to the threads of union or external surface of flare. It is because, even if the same tightening torque is applied, the oil is likely to decrease the slide friction force on the threads and increase, in turn, the axial component force so that it could crack the flare by the stress corrosion.

Refrigerating machine oil may be applied to the internal surface of flare only.

<The case of using thickness of insulation is 10mm>



<The case of using reinforced insulation>



⑦ Drain pipe

Caution

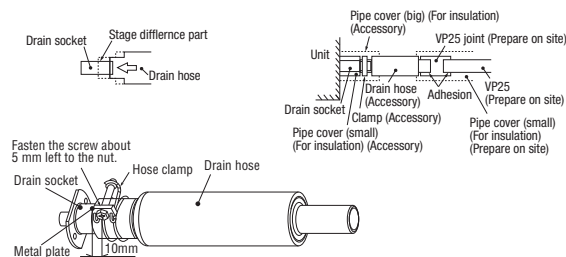
- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly. Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods, etc.
- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
- Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
- Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and maintenance.

Work procedure

1. Make sure to insert the drain hose (the end made of soft PVC) to the end of the step part of drain socket.

Attach the hose clamp to the drain hose around 10mm from the end, and fasten the screw about 5mm left to the nut.

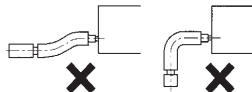
- Do not apply adhesives on this end.
- Do not use acetone-based adhesives to connect to the drain socket.



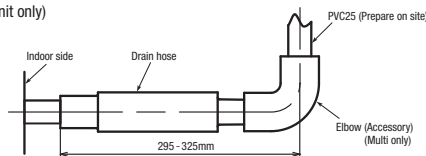
2. Prepare a joint for connecting VP25 pipe, adhere and connect the joint to the drain hose (the end made of rigid PVC), and adhere and connect VP25 pipe (prepare on site).

※As for drain pipe, apply VP25 made of rigid PVC which is on the market.

- Make sure that the adhesive will not get into the supplied drain hose.
- It may cause the flexible part broken after the adhesive is dried up and gets rigid.
- The flexible drain hose is intended to absorb a small difference at installation of the unit or drain pipes. Intentional bending, expanding may cause the flexible hose broken and water leakage.



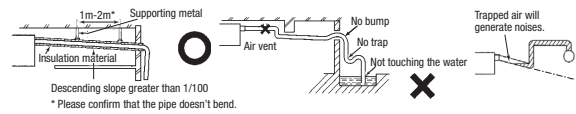
- As for drain pipe, apply VP25 (OD32).
- If apply PVC25 (OD25), connect the expanded connector to the drain hose, with adhesive. (Multi unit only)



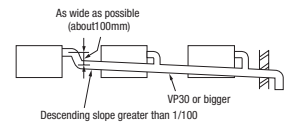
⑦ Drain pipe (continued)

3. Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway.

- Pay attention not to give stress on the pipe on the indoor unit side, and support and fix the pipe as close place to the unit as possible when connecting the drain pipe.
- Do not set up air vent.



- When sharing a drain pipe for more than one unit, lay the main pipe 100mm below the drain outlet of the unit. In addition, select VP30 or bigger size for main drain pipe.



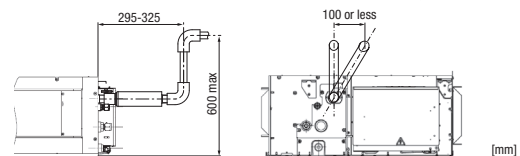
4. Insulate the drain pipe.

- Be sure to insulate the drain socket and rigid PVC pipe installed indoors otherwise it may cause dew condensation and water leakage.

※After drainage test implementation, cover the drain socket part with pipe cover (small size), then use the pipe cover (big size) to cover the pipe cover (small size), clamps and part of the drain hose, and fix and wrap it with tapes to wrap and make joint part gapless.

Drain up

- The position for drain pipe outlet can be raised up to 600mm above the ceiling. Use elbows for installation to avoid obstacles inside ceiling. If the horizontal drain pipe is too long before vertical pipe, the backflow of water will increase when the unit is stopped, and it may cause overflow of water from the drain pan on the indoor unit. In order to avoid overflow, keep the horizontal pipe length and offset of the pipe within the limit shown in the figure below.



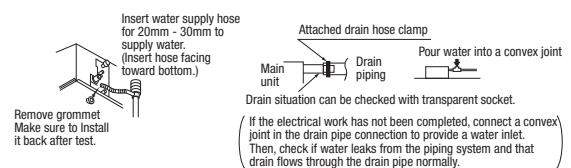
Otherwise, the construction point makes it same as drain pipe construction.

Drain test

1. Conduct a drain test after completion of the electrical work.
2. During the trial, make sure that drain flows properly through the piping and that no water leaks from connections.
3. In case of a new building, conduct the test before it is furnished with the ceiling.
4. Be sure to conduct this test even when the unit is installed in the heating season.

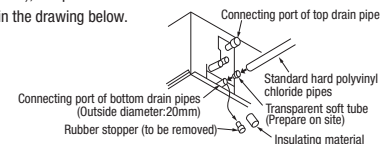
Procedures

1. Supply about 1000 cc of water to the unit through the air outlet by using a feed water pump.
2. Check the drain while cooling operation.



Outline of bottom drain piping work

- If the bottom drain piping can be done with a descending gradient (1/50-1/100), it is possible to connect the pipes as shown in the drawing below.



Uncoupling the drain motor connector

- Uncouple the connector CnR for the drain motor as illustrated in the drawing on the right.

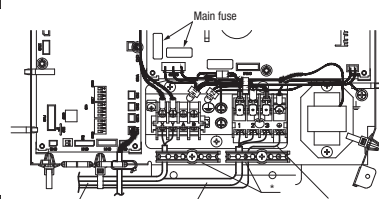
(Note: If the unit is run with the connector coupled, drain water will be discharged from the upper drain pipe joint, causing a water leak.)



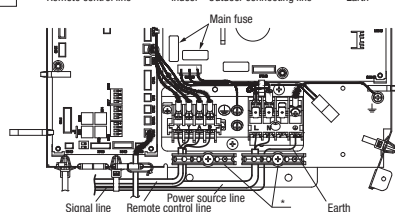
⑧ Wiring-out position and wiring connection

- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country.
Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.
 - Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
 - Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.
 - Be sure to do D type earth work.
 - For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.
1. Remove a lid of the control box (2 screws).
 2. Hold each wiring inside the unit and fasten them to terminal block securely.
 3. Fix the wiring with clamps.
 4. Install the removed parts back to original place.

Single unit wiring connection



Multi unit wiring connection



Main fuse specification

Model	Specification	Part No.
22-56	T3.15A L250V	SSA564A149AF
71-160	T5A L250V	SSA564A149AH

⑨ External static pressure setting (continued)

- How to start automatic setting
 - ①, ② Same setting as MANUAL SETTING.
 - ③ Select [AUT] by using button and press button.
 - ② After setting E.S.P. at "AUT", operate unit in FAN mode with certain fan speed (Lo-Uhi).

Indoor unit fan will run automatically and recognize E.S.P. by itself.

The operation for automatic E.S.P. recognition will last about 6 minutes, and it will be stopped after recognition is completed.

Caution

- Be sure to execute AUTOMATIC SETTING by remote control AFTER ducting work is completed. When duct specification is changed after AUTOMATIC SETTING, be sure to execute AUTOMATIC SETTING again after power resetting and turning on again.
- Be sure to execute AUTOMATIC SETTING before trial cooling operation. (See ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK INSTRUCTION about trial cooling operation)
- Before AUTOMATIC SETTING, be sure to check that return air filter in duct is installed and damper is opened.
Wrong procedure causes excessive air flow or water drop blown out.

Notice

- During operation for automatic recognition (the Auto Operation), fan rotates with certain speeds regardless of set fan speed by remote control.
- When duct is set with low static pressure (around 10-50Pa), even if indoor unit operate with higher air flow volume than rated one, but it is not abnormal.
- When you changed operation mode or stop operation with ON/OFF button during Auto Operation, the Auto operation will be canceled.
- In such case, be sure to execute AUTOMATIC SETTING again according to above procedure.

⑩ Check list after installation

- Check the following items after all installation work completed.

Check if	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Power source voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
No mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks air flow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	
Is setting of E.S.P. finished?	Excessive air flow, water drop blow out	

⑨ External static pressure setting

You can set External Static Pressure (E.S.P.) by either method of MANUAL SETTING or AUTOMATIC SETTING by remote control.

Indoor unit will control fan-speed to keep rated air flow volume at each fan speed setting (Lo-Uhi)

1. MANUAL SETTING

You can set required E.S.P. by wired remote control that calculated with the set air flow rate and pressure loss of the duct connected.

Select No.1-10 (10Pa-100Pa) from following table according to calculation result.

Refer to technical manual for details of air flow characteristic.

Setting No.	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
External Static Pressure (Pa)	10	20	30	40	50	60	70	80	90	100

※ When you set No.11-19 by remote control, unit will control fan-speed with setting of No.10 Factory default is at No.5.

- How to set E.S.P. by wired remote control

- ① Push "" marked button(E.S.P. button).
 - ② Select indoor unit No. by using button.
 - ③ Select setting No. by using button and set E.S.P. by button.
- See detailed procedure in technical manual.

Notice

You can not set E.S.P. by wireless remote control.

E.S.P. button



Caution

Be sure to set E.S.P. according to actual duct connected.

Wrong settings causes excessive air flow volume or water drop blown out.

2. AUTOMATIC SETTING

Indoor unit will recognize E.S.P. by itself automatically and select appropriate fan speed No.1-10.

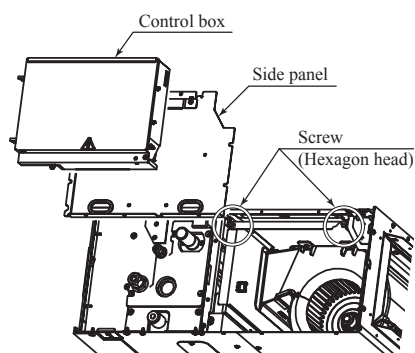
(b) Replacement procedure of the fan unit

Notes(1) The unit is a heavy item. It must be supported securely and handled with care not to drop when it is necessary to replace.

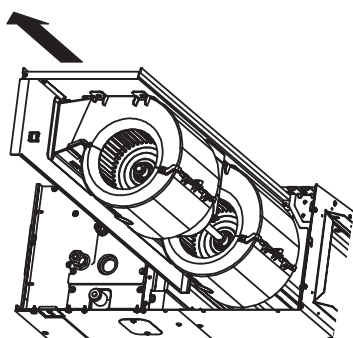
(2) For the maintenance space, refer to page 152.

(i) Model FDUM71VH

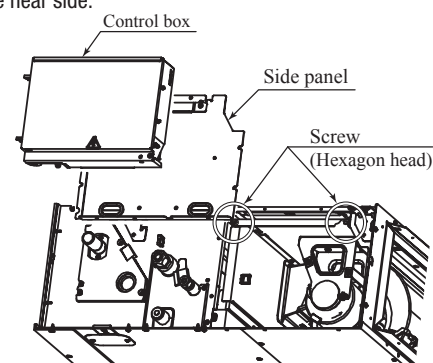
- 1) Remove the control box and the side panel, and remove the screws marked in the circles (2 places) in the figure.



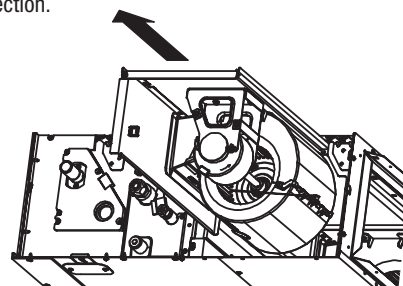
- 2) Take out the fan unit in the arrow direction.

**(ii) Models FDUM100VH, 125VH, 140VH**

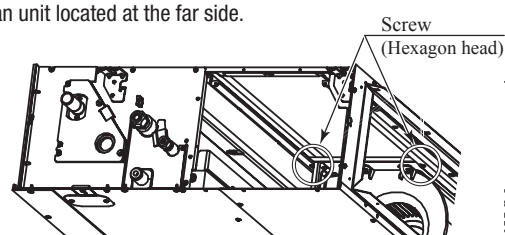
- 1) Remove the control box and the side panel, and remove the screws marked in the circles (2 places) from the unit located at the near side.



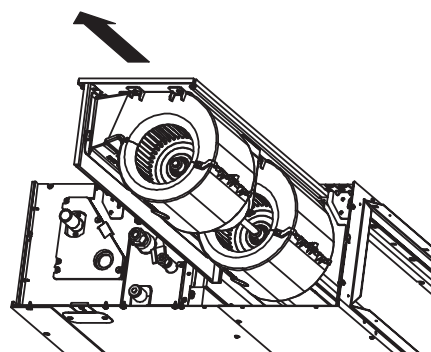
- 2) Take out the fan unit located at the near side in the arrow direction.



- 3) Remove the screws marked in the circles (2 places) from the fan unit located at the far side.



- 4) Take out the fan unit in the arrow direction.



(5) Ceiling suspended type (FDE)

PFA012D636B

This manual is for the installation of an indoor unit.
For electrical wiring work (Indoor), refer to page 161. For electrical wiring work (Outdoor) and refrigerant pipe work installation for outdoor unit, refer to page 165.

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, [⚠WARNING] and [⚠CAUTION].
[⚠WARNING]: Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
[⚠CAUTION]: Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances.
Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown as follows:
[⊗] Never do it under any circumstances. [⚠] Always do it according to the instruction.
- After completing the installation, do commissioning to confirm there are no abnormalities, and explain to the customers about "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS", correct operation method and maintenance method (air filter cleaning, operation method and temperature setting method) with user's manual of this unit.
Ask your customers to keep this installation manual together with the user's manual. Also, ask them to hand over the user's manual to the new user when the owner is changed.

⚠ WARNING

- **Installation should be performed by the specialist.** [⚠]
If you install the unit by yourself, it may lead to serious trouble such as water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Install the system correctly according to these installation manuals.** [⚠]
Improper installation may cause explosion, injury, water leakage, electric shock, and fire.
- **When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage, referred by the formula (accordance with ISO5149).** [⚠]
If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit, please consult the dealer and install the ventilation system, otherwise lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **Use the genuine accessories and the specified parts for installation.** [⚠]
If parts unspecified by our company are used it could cause water leakage, electric shock, fire, and injury due to overturn of the unit.
- **Ventilate the working area well in case the refrigerant leaks during installation.** [⚠]
If the refrigerant contacts the fire, toxic gas is produced.
In case of R32, the refrigerant could be ignited because of its flammability.
- **Install the unit in a location that can hold heavy weight.** [⚠]
Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Install the unit properly in order to be able to withstand strong winds such as typhoons, and earthquakes.** [⚠]
Improper installation may cause the unit to fall leading to accidents.
- **Do not mix air in to the cooling cycle on installation or removal of the air-conditioner.** [⚠]
If air is mixed in, the pressure in the cooling cycle will rise abnormally and may cause explosion and injuries.
- **Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit.** [⚠]
Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.
- **Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.** [⚠]
Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- **Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel properly.** [⚠]
Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire.
- **Check for refrigerant gas leakage after installation is completed.** [⚠]
If the refrigerant gas leaks into the house and comes in contact with a fan heater, a stove, or an oven, toxic gas is produced.
- **Use the specified pipe, flare nut, and tools for R32 or R410A.** [⚠]
Using existing parts (R22) could cause the unit failure and serious accident due to explosion of the cooling cycle.
- **Tighten the flare nut according to the specified method by with torque wrench.** [⚠]
If the flare nut were tightened with excess torque, it could cause burst and refrigerant leakage after a long period.
- **Do not put the drainage pipe directly into drainage channels where poisonous gases such as sulfide gas can occur.** [⚠]
Poisonous gases will flow into the room through drainage pipe and seriously affect the user's health and safety. This can also cause the corrosion of the indoor unit and a resultant unit failure or refrigerant leak.
- **Connect the pipes for refrigeration circuit securely in installation work before compressor is operated.** [⚠]
If the compressor is operated when the service valve is open without connecting the pipe, it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the system.
- **Stop the compressor before removing the pipe after shutting the service valve on pump down work.** [⚠]
If the pipe is removed when the compressor is in operation with the service valve open, air would be mixed in the refrigeration circuit and it could cause explosion and injuries due to abnormal high pressure in the cooling cycle.
- **Only use prescribed option parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.** [⚠]
If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.
- **Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair.** [⚠]
Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air-conditioner.** [⚠]
Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- **Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work.** [⚠]
If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan.
- **Do not run the unit when the panel or protection guard are taken off.** [⚠]
Touching the rotating equipment, hot surface, or high voltage section could cause an injury to be caught in the machine, to get burned, or electric shock.
- **Shut off the power before electrical wiring work.** [⚠]
It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.

⚠ CAUTION

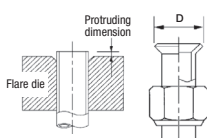
- **Perform earth wiring surely.** [⚠]
Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure, electric shock and fire due to a short-circuit.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed.** [⚠]
If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause fire and electric shocks.
- **Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current.** [⚠]
Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used.** [⚠]
Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not install the indoor unit near the location where there is possibility of flammable gas leakages.** [⚠]
If the gas leaks and gathers around the unit, it could cause fire.
- **Do not install and use the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfurous acid gas etc.) or flammable gas (such as thinner, petroleum etc.) may be generated or accumulated, or volatile flammable substances are handled.** [⚠]
It could cause the corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts etc. And inflammable gas could cause fire.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.** [⚠]
Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Do not use the indoor unit at the place where water splashes such as laundry.** [⚠]
Indoor unit is not waterproof. It could cause electric shock and fire.
- **Do not use the indoor unit for a special purpose such as food storage, cooling for precision instrument, preservation of animals, plants, and a work of art.** [⚠]
It could cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not install nor use the system near equipments which generate electromagnetic wave or high harmonics.** [⚠]
Equipments like inverter equipment, private power generator, high-frequency medical equipment, or telecommunication equipment might influence the air-conditioner and cause a malfunction and breakdown. Or the air-conditioner might influence medical equipments or telecommunication equipments, and obstruct their medical activity or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the remote control at the direct sunlight.** [⚠]
It could cause breakdown or deformation of the remote control.
- **Do not install the indoor unit at the place listed below.** [⚠]
 - Places where flammable gas could leak.
 - Places where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floated.
 - Place where the substances which affect the air-conditioner are generated such as sulfide gas, chloride gas, acid, alkali or ammoniac atmospheres.
 - Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
 - On vehicles and ships
 - Places where machinery which generates high harmonics is used.
 - Places where cosmetics or special sprays are frequently used.
 - Highly salted area such as beach.
 - Heavy snow area
 - Places where the system is affected by smoke from a chimney.
 - Altitude over 1000m
- **Do not install the indoor unit in the locations listed below (Be sure to install the indoor unit according to the installation manual for each model because each indoor unit has each limitation)** [⚠]
 - Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit.
 - Locations where vibration can be amplified due to insufficient strength of structure.
 - Locations where the infrared receiver is exposed to the direct sunlight or the strong light beam. (In case of the infrared specification unit)
 - Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
 - Locations where drainage cannot run off safely. It can affect performance or function and etc..
 - Do not install the motion sensor at following places. It could cause detection error, incapacity of detection, or characteristic degradation.
 - Place where vibration is applied to it for a long period of time.
 - Place where static electricity or electromagnetic wave generates.
 - Place where it is exposed to high temperature or humidity for a long period of time.
 - Dusty place or where the lens face could be fouled or damaged.
- **Do not put any valuables which will break down by getting wet under the air-conditioner.** [⚠]
Condensation could drop when the relative humidity is higher than 80% or drain pipe is clogged, and it damages user's belongings.
- **Do not use the base frame for the outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged after a long period of use.** [⚠]
It could cause the unit falling down and injury.
- **Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld sputter when brazing work is done near the unit.** [⚠]
If sputter entered into the unit during brazing work, it could cause damage (pinhole) of drain pan and leakage of water. To avoid damaging, keep the indoor unit packed or cover the indoor unit.
- **Install the drain pipe to drain the water surely according to the installation manual.** [⚠]
Improper connection of the drain pipe may cause dropping water into room and damaging user's belongings.
- **Do not share the drain pipe for indoor unit and GHP (Gas Heat Pump system) outdoor unit.** [⚠]
Toxic exhaust gas would flow into room and it might cause serious damage (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen) to user's health and safety.
- **Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work.** [⚠]
If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **For drain pipe installation, be sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100, not to make traps, and not to make air-bleeding.** [⚠]
Check if the drainage is correctly done during commissioning and ensure the space for inspection and maintenance.
- **Ensure the insulation on the pipes for refrigeration circuit so as not to condense water.** [⚠]
Incomplete insulation could cause condensation and it would wet ceiling, floor, and any other valuables.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit where is likely to be a nest for insects and small animals.** [⚠]
Insects and small animals could come into the electronic components and cause breakdown and fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Pay extra attention, carrying the unit by hand.** [⚠]
Carry the unit with 2 people if it is heavier than 20kg. Do not use the plastic straps but the grabbing place, moving the unit by hand. Use protective gloves in order to avoid injury by the aluminum fin.
- **Make sure to dispose of the packaging material.** [⚠]
Leaving the materials may cause injury as metals like nail and woods are used in the package.
- **Do not operate the system without the air filter.** [⚠]
It may cause the breakdown of the system due to clogging of the heat exchanger.
- **Do not touch any button with wet hands.** [⚠]
It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not touch the refrigerant piping with bare hands when in operation.** [⚠]
The pipe during operation would become very hot or cold according to the operating condition, and it could cause a burn or frostbite.
- **Do not clean up the air-conditioner with water.** [⚠]
It could cause electric shock.
- **Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation.** [⚠]
Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdown.
- **Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker.** [⚠]
It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury.

⑤ Refrigerant pipe

Caution

- Be sure to use new pipes for the refrigerant pipes. Use the flare nut attached to the product. Regarding whether existing pipes can be reused or not, and the washing method, refer to the instruction manual of the outdoor unit, catalogue or technical data.
- 1) In case of reuse: Do not use old flare nut, but use the one attached to the unit.
- 2) In case of reuse: Flare the end of pipe replaced partially for R32 or R410A.

⚠ **WARNING** : When flared joints are reused indoors, the flare part shall be re-fabricated. (only for R32)

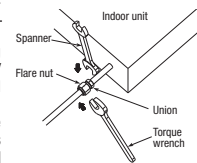


Pipe diameter d mm	Min. pipe wall thickness mm	Protruding dimension for flare, mm		Flare O.D. D mm	Flare nut tightening torque N·m
		Rigid (Clutch type) For R32 For R410A	Conventional tool		
6.35	0.8	0 ~ 0.5	0.7 ~ 1.3	8.9 ~ 9.1	14 ~ 18
9.52	0.8			12.8 ~ 13.2	34 ~ 42
12.7	0.8			16.2 ~ 16.6	49 ~ 61
15.88	1			19.3 ~ 19.7	68 ~ 82
19.05	1.2			23.6 ~ 24.0	100 ~ 120

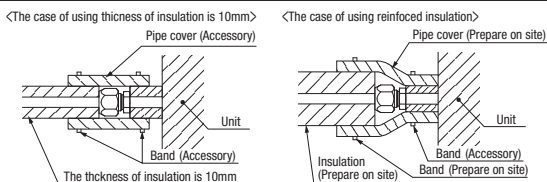
- Use phosphorus deoxidized copper alloy seamless pipe (C1220T) for refrigeration pipe installation. In addition, make sure there is no damage both inside and outside of the pipe, and no harmful substances such as sulfur, oxide, dust or a contaminant stuck on the pipes.
 - Do not use any refrigerant other than R32 or R410A.
- Using other refrigerant except R32 or R410A (R22 etc.) may degrade inside refrigeration oil. And air getting into refrigeration circuit may cause over-pressure and resultant it may result in bursting, etc.
- Store the copper pipes indoors and seal the both end of them until they are brazed in order to avoid any dust, dirt or water getting into pipe. Otherwise it will cause degradation of refrigeration oil and compressor breakdown, etc.
 - Use special tools for R32 or R410A refrigerant.

Work procedure

- Remove the flare nut and blind flanges on the pipe of the indoor unit.
 - ※ Make sure to loosen the flare nut with holding the nut on pipe side with a spanner and giving torque to the nut with another spanner in order to avoid unexpected stress to the copper pipe, and then remove them. (Gas may come out at this time, but it is not abnormal.)
 - Pay attention whether the flare nut pops out. (as the indoor unit is sometimes pressurized.)
- Make a flare on liquid pipe and gas pipe, and connect the refrigeration pipes on the indoor unit.
 - When pulling out pipes backward or upward, install them passing through the attached cover together with the electrical cabling.
 - Seal the gap with putty, or other, to protect from dust, etc.
 - ※ Bend radius of pipe must be 4D or larger. Once a pipe is bent, do not readjust the bending. Do not twist a pipe or collapse to 2/3D or smaller.
 - Make sure to use flare nuts assembled on the unions.
 - Usage of other flare nuts could cause refrigerant leakage.
 - ※ Do a flare connection as follows:
 - Make sure to hold the nut on indoor unit pipe side using double spanner method as indicated when fastening / loosening flare nuts in order to prevent unintentional twisting of the copper pipe.
 - When fastening the flare nut, align the refrigeration pipe with the center of flare nut, screw the nut for 3-4 times by hand and then tighten it by spanner with the specified torque mentioned in the table above.
- Cover the flare connection part of the indoor unit with attached insulation material after a gas leakage inspection, and tighten both ends with attached straps.
 - Make sure to insulate both gas pipes and liquid pipes completely.
 - ※ Incomplete insulation may cause dew condensation or water dropping.
 - Use heat-resistant (120 °C or more) insulations on the gas side pipes.
 - In case of using at high humidity condition, reinforce insulation of refrigerant pipes.
 - Surface of insulation may cause dew condition or water dropping, if insulations are not reinforced.
- Refrigerant is charged in the outdoor unit.
 - As for the additional refrigerant charge for the indoor unit and piping, refer to the installation manual attached to the outdoor unit.

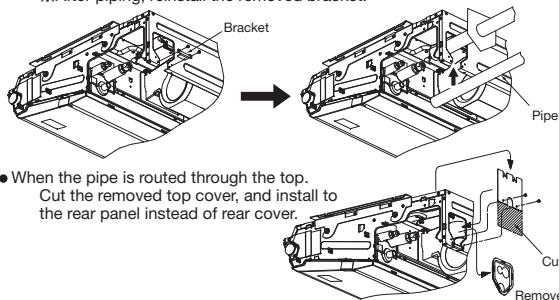


Caution:
Refrigerating machine oil should not be applied to the threads of union or external surface of flare. It is because, even if the same tightening torque is applied, the oil is likely to decrease the side friction force on the threads and increase, in turn, the axial component force so that it could crack the flare by the stress corrosion.
Refrigerating machine oil may be applied to the internal surface of flare only.



The pipe can be connected from three different directions. (back, right, top)

- When the pipe is routed through the back.
 - If the bracket is removed, piping work will become easy.
 - ※ After piping, reinstall the removed bracket.



- When the pipe is routed through the top.
 - Cut the removed top cover, and install to the rear panel instead of rear cover.

⑥ Drain pipe

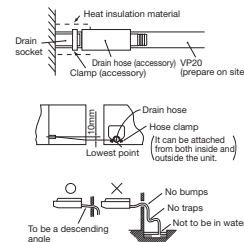
- The drain pipes may pull out either from back, right or left side.

Caution

- Install the drain pipe according to the installation manual in order to drain properly. Imperfection in draining may cause flood indoors and wetting the household goods, etc.
- Do not put the drain pipe directly into the ditch where toxic gas such as sulfur, the other harmful and inflammable gas is generated. Toxic gas would flow into the room and it would cause serious damage to user's health and safety (some poisoning or deficiency of oxygen). In addition, it may cause corrosion of heat exchanger and bad smell.
- Connect the pipe securely to avoid water leakage from the joint.
- Insulate the pipe properly to avoid condensation drop.
- Check if the water can flow out properly from both the drain outlet on the indoor unit and the end of the drain pipe after installation.
- Make sure to make descending slope of greater than 1/100 and do not make up-down bend and/or trap in the midway. In addition, do not put air vent on the drain pipe. Check if water is drained out properly from the pipe during commissioning. Also, keep sufficient space for inspection and maintenance.

Work procedure

- Insert drain hose completely to the base, and tighten the drain hose clamp securely. (adhesive must not be used.)
 - ※ When plumbing on the left side, move the rubber plug and the cylindrical insulating materials by the pipe connecting hole on the left side of the unit to the right side.
- Beware of a possible outflow of water that may occur upon removal of a drain plug.
 - Fix the drain hose at the lowest point with a hose clamp supplied as an accessory.
 - ※ Give a drain hose a gradient of 10mm as illustrated in the right drawing by laying it without leaving a slack.
 - Take head of electrical cables so that they may not run beneath the drain hose.
- A drain hose must be clamped down with a hose clamp.
 - There is a possibility that drain water overflows.
- Connect VP20(prepare on site) to drain hose. (adhesive must not be used.)
 - ※ Use commercially available rigid PVC general pipe VP20 for drain pipe.
- Do not to make the up-down bending and trap in the mid-way while assuming that the drain pipes is downhill. (more than 1/100)
 - Never set up air vent.
- Insulate the drain pipe.
 - Insulate the drain hose clamp with the heat insulation supplied as accessories.
 - When the unit is installed in a humid place, consider precautions against dew condensation such as heat insulation for the drain pipe.



Drain test

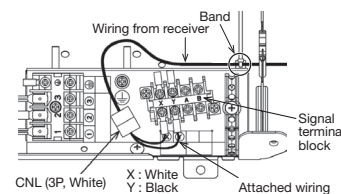
- After installation of drain pipe, make sure that drain system work in good condition and no water leakage from joint and drain pan.
- Do drain test even if installation of heating season.

⑦ Wiring-out position and wiring connection

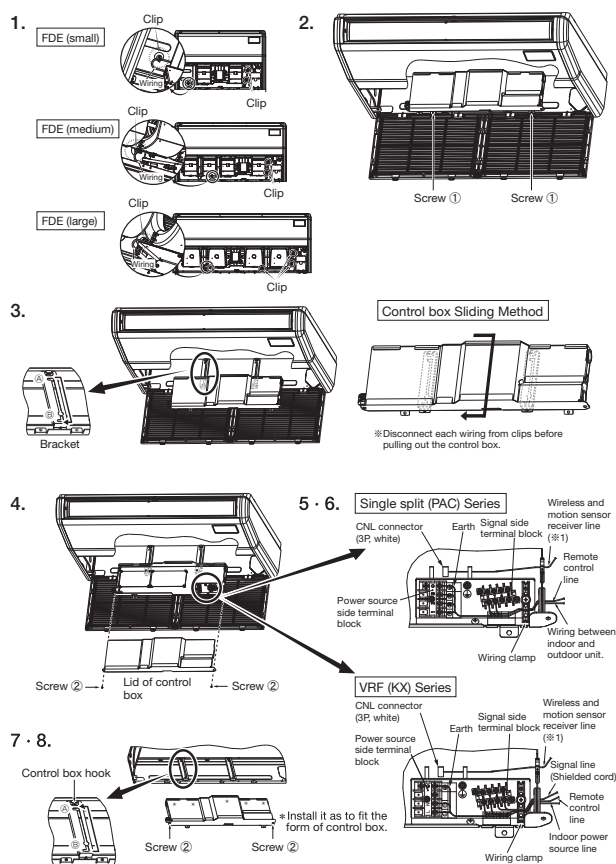
- Electrical installation work must be performed according to the installation manual by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country, and be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installation in the country. Be sure to use an exclusive circuit.
 - Use specified cord, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cord securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal.
 - Do not put both power source line and signal line on the same route. It may cause miscommunication and malfunction.
 - Be sure to do D type earth work.
 - For the details of electrical wiring work, see attached instruction manual for electrical wiring work.
- Remove wiring from clips.
 - Remove the control box (Screw ①, 2pcs).
 - Pull out the control box by sliding along the groove on the bracket (Direction A → B).
 - Remove the lid of control box (Screw ②, 2pcs).
 - Hold each wiring inside the unit and connect to the terminal block surely.
 - Fix the wiring by clamp.
 - Install the lid of control box (Screw ②, 2pcs).
 - Return the control box to the original place by sliding along the groove on the bracket (Direction B → A).
 - Install the removed parts at their original places.
- ※ 1 Wiring for the signal receiving section of wireless kit (Option) and motion sensor kit (Option) are connected at the time of shipping from the factory. It is not necessary to disconnect these wiring when wired remote control is connected. When the wired/wireless kits are used together, it becomes necessary to set the slaves and remote control. For the methods of installing the wireless kit and the motion sensor kit, refer to the attached installation manuals.

NOTICE

When installing the Superlink adapter, remove the band fixed the wiring from receiver.



⑦ Wiring-out position and wiring connection (continued)



⑧ Control mode switching

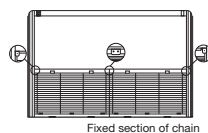
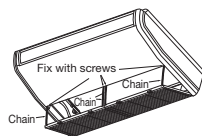
- The control content of indoor units can be switched in following way. (☐ is the default setting)

Switch No.	Control Content
SW8-4	ON Indoor unit silent mode
	OFF Normal operation

⑨ Attaching the air return grille

- The air return grille must be attached when electrical cabling work is completed.

- Fix the chains tied to the air return grille onto the indoor unit with screws supplied as accessories (4 pieces).
- Close the air return grille. This completes the unit installation work.



⑩ Check list after installation

- Check the following items after all installation work completed.

Check if	Expected trouble	Check
The indoor and outdoor units are fixed securely?	Falling, vibration, noise	
Inspection for leakage is done?	Insufficient capacity	
Insulation work is properly done?	Water leakage	
Water is drained properly?	Water leakage	
Power source voltage is same as mentioned in the model name plate?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
There is mis-wiring or mis-connection of piping?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Earth wiring is connected properly?	Electric shock	
Cable size comply with specified size?	PCB burnt out, not working at all	
Any obstacle blocks air flow on air inlet and outlet?	Insufficient capacity	

5.2 Electric wiring work installation

• FDT, FDTc, FDU, FDUM, FDE series


PSC012D117A


Electrical wiring work must be performed by an electrician qualified by a local power provider according to the electrical installation technical standards and interior wiring regulations applicable to the installation site.


Security instructions


- Read the "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully first of all and then strictly follow it during the installation work in order to protect yourself.
- The precautionary items mentioned below are distinguished into two levels, **WARNING** and **CAUTION**.
 - WARNING** : Wrong installation would cause serious consequences such as injuries or death.
 - CAUTION** : Wrong installation might cause serious consequences depending on circumstances. Both mentions the important items to protect your health and safety so strictly follow them by any means.
- The meanings of "Marks" used here are as shown on the right:
 - ⊗ Never do it under any circumstances.
 - ⊙ Always do it according to the instruction.
- Accord with following items. Otherwise, there will be the risks of electric shock and fire caused by overheating or short-circuit.


WARNING


- Be sure to have the electrical wiring work done by qualified electrical installer, and use exclusive circuit. 


Power source with insufficient capacity and improper work can cause electric shock and fire.
- Use specified wire for electrical wiring, fasten the wiring to the terminal securely, and hold the cable securely in order not to apply unexpected stress on the terminal. 


Loose connections or hold could result in abnormal heat generation or fire.
- Arrange the electrical wires in the control box properly to prevent them from rising. Fit the lid of the services panel property. 

Improper fitting may cause abnormal heat and fire.
- Use the genuine option parts. And installation should be performed by a specialist. 

If you install the unit by yourself, it could cause water leakage, electric shock and fire.
- Do not repair by yourself. And consult with the dealer about repair. 


Improper repair may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- Consult the dealer or a specialist about removal of the air-conditioner. 


Improper installation may cause water leakage, electric shock or fire.
- Turn off the power source during servicing or inspection work. 


If the power is supplied during servicing or inspection work, it could cause electric shock and injury by the operating fan.
- Shut off the power before electrical wiring work. 


It could cause electric shock, unit failure and improper running.


CAUTION


- Perform earth wiring surely. 


Do not connect the earth wiring to the gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod and telephone earth wiring. Improper earth could cause unit failure and electric shock due to a short-circuit.
- Earth leakage breaker must be installed. 


If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause electric shocks.
- Make sure to install earth leakage breaker on power source line. (countermeasure thing to high harmonics.) 


Absence of breaker could cause electric shock.
- Use the circuit breaker of correct capacity. Circuit breaker should be the one that disconnect all poles under over current. 

Using the incorrect one could cause the system failure and fire.
- Do not use any materials other than a fuse of correct capacity where a fuse should be used. 

Connecting the circuit by wire or copper wire could cause unit failure and fire.
- Use power source line of correct capacity. 

Using incorrect capacity one could cause electric leak, abnormal heat generation and fire.
- Do not mingle solid cord and stranded cord on power source and signal side terminal block. 

In addition, do not mingle difference capacity solid or stranded cord. Inappropriate cord setting could cause losing screw on terminal block, bad electrical contact, smoke and fire.
- Do not turn off the power source immediately after stopping the operation. 

Be sure to wait for more than 5 minutes. Otherwise it could cause water leakage or breakdown.
- Do not control the operation with the circuit breaker. 

It could cause fire or water leakage. In addition, the fan may start operation unexpectedly and it may cause injury.

Control mode switching

- The control content of indoor units can be switched in following way. ( is the default setting)

Switch No.	Control Content
SW2	Indoor unit address (0-Fh)
SW5-1	Master/Slave Switching (plural /Slave unit Setting)
SW5-2	Model capacity setting
SW6-1-4	ON: Operation check, Drain pump motor test run OFF: Normal operation

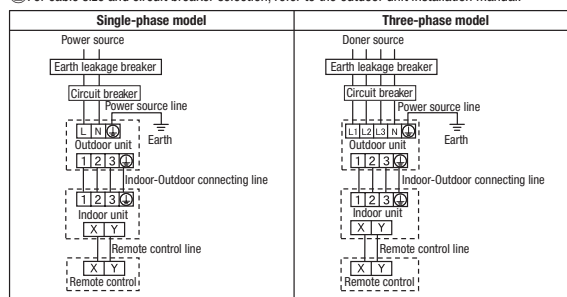
① Electrical wiring connection

- Electrical wiring work must be performed by an electrician an qualified by a local power provider. These wiring specifications are determined on the assumption that the following instructions are observed:



- Do not use cords other than copper ones.
 - Do not use any supply line lighter than one specified in parentheses for each type below.
 - braided cord (code designation 60245 IEC 51), if allowed in the relevant part 2;
 - ordinary tough rubber sheathed cord (code designation 60245 IEC 53);
 - flat twin tinsel cord (code designation 60227 IEC 41);
 - ordinary polyvinyl chloride sheathed cord (code designation 60227 IEC 53);
 - Connect the power source to the outdoor unit.
 - Pay extra attention so as not to confuse signal line and power source line connection, because an error in their connection can be burn all the boards at once.
- Connect ground wires before connecting wires between the indoor and outdoor units and between indoor units. The ground wires need to be longer than the wires between the indoor and outdoor units, and protected from undue stress.
 - Do not turn on the power source before completing the work.
 - The ground wires must be connected by the Class D grounding connection.
 - Use the round crimp terminals for connections to the terminal block.
 - Use dedicated branch circuits, avoiding combination with other devices. Otherwise, it could trip the power source breaker, resulting in secondary accidents.
 - Install the overcurrent and earth leakage breakers (sensitivity current: 30 mA) specified to respective models.
 - Do not connect indoor and outdoor signal cables to extension cables on the way. If the joint is wetted with intruding water, it could cause a ground insulation failure or poor connection, resulting in communication errors. (If it is inevitable to connect cables on the way, make sure to prevent the water intrusion completely.)
 - When running wires (wires for power source, remote control, connecting between indoor and outdoor units, or other) behind the ceiling, protect them using copper or other pipes against assault by rat, or other.
 - It is up to 3.5 mm² the size of power source cables connected to indoor units. When using cables of 5.5 mm² or larger, provide a dedicated pull box for branching connection to indoor units.
 - If signal and power source cables are connected mistakenly, it could burn down all PCBs.
 - Even if the power source of 220/240/380/415 V is connected mistakenly to A-B signal cable, it is protected at initial occasion only.
 - If the remote control fails to detect the unit No. (address) at 15 minutes after turning the power on, check and repair all signal cables for misconnection.
 - Cut the jumper wire J10SL1 of burnt PCB, and reconnect connectors CnK (yellow) and CnK1 (white) to CnK2 (black).
 - If any anomaly is found on wires between the A-B terminal block and the PCB, replace them.
 - At the outside of indoor and outdoor units, take care to avoid direct contacts between remote control and power source cables.
 - In no event connect the power source of 220/240/380/415 V to the remote control terminal block. It could cause failures.
 - Connections of wiring between units, ground wire and remote control cable
 - When connecting wires between units, ground wire or remote control wire, connect them according to the number of terminals on the power source terminal block or signal terminal block in the control box. Connect the ground wire to the ground terminal on the power source terminal block.
 - Make sure to install an earth leakage breaker for the power source. Select a breaker for inverter circuit.
 - When the earth leakage breaker is exclusive for the earth leakage protection, it is necessary to connect also an isolating switch (Switch + Class B fuse) or wiring circuit breaker in series to the earth leakage breaker.
 - Install the isolating switch close to the unit.
 - Connect wires securing by tightening screws firmly. Confirm also no connector or wire (from terminal) is disconnected in the control box.
 - When installing an auxiliary electric heater, consult the electric heater manual or technical data.

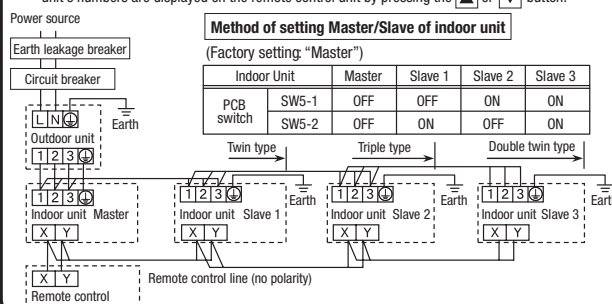
Cable connection for single unit installation

- As for connecting method of power source, select from following connecting patterns. In principle, do not directly connect power source line to inside unit.
 - ※As for exceptional connecting method of power source, discuss with the power provider of the country with referring to technical documents, and follow its instruction.
- For cable size and circuit breaker selection, refer to the outdoor unit installation manual.



Cable connection for a V multi configuration installation

- Connect the same pairs number of terminal block "①, ②, and ③" and "ⓧ and Ⓨ" between master and slave indoor units.
- Do the same address setting of all inside units belong to same refrigerant system by rotary switch SW2 on indoor unit's PCB (Printed circuit board).
- Set slave indoor unit as "slave 1" through "slave 3" by address switch SW5-1, 5-2 on PCB.
- When the "AIR CON No." button on the remote control unit is pressed after turning on the power, an indoor unit's address number will be displayed. Do not fail to confirm that the connected indoor unit's numbers are displayed on the remote control unit by pressing the  or  button.



② Remote control, wiring and functions

● Do not install it on the following places

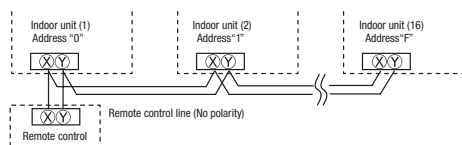
- ① Places exposed to direct sunlight
- ② Places near heat devices
- ③ High humidity places
- ④ Hot surface or cold surface enough to generate condensation
- ⑤ Places exposed to oil mist or steam directly.
- ⑥ Uneven surface

Installation and wiring of remote control

- ① Install remote control referring to the attached installation manual.
- ② Wiring of remote control should use 0.3mm²×2 cores wires or cables.
The insulation thickness is 1mm or more. (on-site configuration)
- ③ Maximum prolongation of remote control wiring is 600 m.
If the prolongation is over 100m, change to the size below.
But, wiring in the remote control case should be under 0.5mm². Change the wire size outside of the case according to wire connecting. Waterproof treatment is necessary at the wire connecting section. Be careful about contact failure.
100 - 200m 0.5mm² × 2 cores
Under 300m 0.75mm² × 2 cores
Under 400m 1.25mm² × 2 cores
Under 600m 2.0mm² × 2 cores
- ④ Avoid using multi-core cables to prevent malfunction.
- ⑤ Keep remote control line away from earth (frame or any metal of building).
- ⑥ Make sure to connect remote control line to the remote control and terminal block of indoor unit. (No polarity)

Control plural indoor units by a single remote control

- ① A remote control can control plural indoor units (Up to 16).
- In above setting, all plural indoor units will operate under same mode and temperature setting.
- ② Connect all indoor units with 2 cores remote control line.
- ③ Set unique remote control communication address from "0" to "F" to each inside unit by the rotary switch SW2 on the indoor unit's PCB.



Master/ slave setting when more than one remote control unit are used

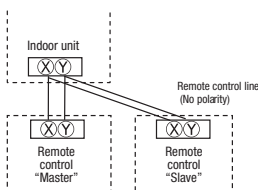
A maximum of two remote control units can be connected to one indoor unit (or one group of indoor units.)

The air-conditioner operation follows the last operation of the remote control regardless of the master/slave setting of it.

Acceptable combination is "two (2) wired remote control", "one (1) wired remote control and one (1) wireless kit" or "two (2) wireless kits".

Set one to "Master" and the other to "Slave".

Note: The setting "Remote control unit sensor enabled" is only selectable with the master remote control unit in the position where you want to check room temperature.

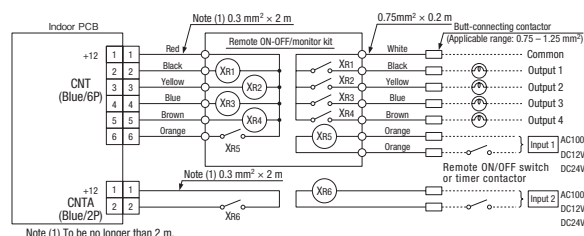


③ Operation and confirmation from remote control

No.	Item	Operation from the eco touch remote controller (RC-EX series)	Operation from the standard remote controller (RC-E series)
1	Check the number of units connected in the multi remote control system.	[Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [Service & Maintenance] ⇒ [Service password] ⇒ [IU address]	① Press the [AIR CON NO] button to display the IU address. ② Press the [▲] or [▼] button and check addresses of connected indoor units one by one.
2	Check if each unit is connected properly in the remote control system.	[Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [Service & Maintenance] ⇒ [Service password] ⇒ [IU address] ⇒ [Check run mode]	① Press the [AIR CON NO] button to display the IU address. ② Press the [▲] or [▼] button and select one of IU addresses. ③ Press the [MODE] button. The unit starts to blow air.
3	Setting main/sub remote controls	[Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [R/C function settings] ⇒ [Service password] ⇒ [Main/Sub of R/C]	Set SW1 to "Sub" for the sub remote control unit.
4	Checking operation data	[Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [Service & Maintenance] ⇒ [Service password] ⇒ [Operation data]	Press the [CHECK] button. ⇒ "DIFFER DATA ▼" is displayed. ⇒ Press the [SET] button. ⇒ "DATA LOADING" is displayed. ⇒ Select one of addresses for connected indoor units by pressing the [▲] or [▼] button. ⇒ Press the [SET] button. ⇒ "DATA LOADING" is displayed. ⇒ Select data by pressing the [▲] or [▼] button.
5	Checking inspection display	[Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [Service & Maintenance] ⇒ [Service password] ⇒ [Error display]	Press the [CHECK] button. ⇒ "DIFFER DATA ▼" is displayed. ⇒ Press the [▼] button. ⇒ "ERROR DATA ▲" is displayed. ⇒ Press the [SET] button. ⇒ "DATA LOADING" is displayed. ⇒ Data is displayed.
6	Cooling test run from remote control	[Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [Installation settings] ⇒ [Service password] ⇒ [Test run] ⇒ [Cooling test run] ⇒ [Start]	① Start the system by pressing the [ON/OFF] button. ② Select "z (Cool)" with the [MODE] button. ③ Press the [TEST] button for 3 seconds or longer. The screen display will switch to "z TEST RUN ▼". ④ Pressing the [SET] button, while the "z TEST RUN ▼" is displayed, starts the cooling test run. The screen display will switch to "z TEST RUN".
7	Trial operation of drain pump from remote control	[Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [Installation settings] ⇒ [Service password] ⇒ [Test run] ⇒ [Drain pump test run] ⇒ [Run]	① Start the system by pressing the [ON/OFF] button. The display will change to "z TEST RUN ▼". ② Press the [▼] button once to display "DRAIN PUMP ▲". ③ Pressing the [SET] button starts the drain pump operation. The display will show "z DRAIN PUMP".

The menu configuration may vary depending on models of the remote control. If the model of your remote control is different, refer to the installation manual attached to the remote control.

④ Function of CNT connector of indoor printed circuit board



Note (1) To be no longer than 2 m.

● XR1-4 are DC 12 V relays. (Equivalent to Omron's LY2F)

● XR5 is a DC 12 V, 24 V or 100 V relay. (Equivalent to Omron's MY2F)

● Maker and model of CnT connector (Site side)

Connector : Molex 5264-06

Terminal : Molex 5263T

● CnTA connector is used on FDT, or other. <Check with the specifications.> (Site side) Maker and model

Connector : J.S.T. Mfg. XAP02V-1-E

Terminal : J.S.T. Mfg. SXA-01T-P0.6

● Output 1 - 4 and input1/2 can be selected/set as required from following items.

Factory default is set as shown below.

Output

① RUN output	⑧ Fan ON output 3
② Heating output	⑨ Defrost/oil return output
③ Compressor ON output	⑩ Ventilation output
④ Inspection (error) output	⑪ Heater output
⑤ Cooling output	⑫ Free cleaning output
⑥ Fan ON output 1	⑬ Indoor overload error output
⑦ Fan ON output 2	

Input

① RUN/STOP	⑤ Setting temp. shift
② RUN permit prohibition	⑥ Compulsory thermostat OFF
③ Emergency stop	⑦ Temporary stop
④ Cooling/Heating	⑧ Silent mode

Factory default setting

CNT-2	Output 1	RUN output	CNT-5	Output 4	Inspection (error) output
CNT-3	Output 2	Heating output	CNT-6	Input 1	RUN/STOP
CNT-4	Output 3	Compressor ON output	CNT-7	Input 2	RUN/STOP

● For the setting method, refer to the technical data.

⑤ Operation and setting from remote control

A : Refer to the instruction manual for RC-EX series ○ : Nearly same function setting and operations are possible. *1: Remote controls before RC-EX1A don't have this function.
 B : Refer to the installation manual for RC-EX series △ : Similar function setting and operations are possible. *2: Remote controls before RC-EX3 don't have this function.
 C : Loading a utility software via Internet

Setting & display item		Description	RC-EX3A	RC-E5	
1.Remote Control network					
1	Control plural indoor units by a single remote control	A remote control can control plural indoor units up to 16 (in one group of remote control network). An address is set to each indoor unit.		○	
2	Main/sub setting of remote control	A pair of remote control (including option wireless remote control) can be connected within the remote control network. Set one to "Main" and the other to "Sub".	B	○	
2.TOP screen, Switch manipulation					
1	Menu	"Control", "State", or "Details" can be selected. (3-8)	A		
2	Operation mode	"Cooling", "Heating", "Fan", "Dry" or "Auto" can be set.	A	○	
3	Set temp.	"Set temperature" can be set by 0.5°C interval.	A	○	
4	Air flow direction	"Air flow direction" [Individual flap control] can be set. Select Enable or Disable for the "3D AUTO" (in case of FDK). *1	A	△	
5	Fan speed	"Fan speed" can be set.	A	○	
6	Timer setting	"Timer operation" can be set.	A	○	
7	ON/OFF	"On/Off operation of the system" can be done.	A	○	
8	F1 SW	*1 The system operates and is controlled according to the function specified to the F1 switch.	A		
9	F2 SW	*1 The system operates and is controlled according to the function specified to the F2 switch.	A		
10	Select the language	*2 Select the language to display on the remote control. • Select from English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Turkish, Portuguese, Russian, Polish, Japanese and Chinese.	A		
11	Zone ON/OFF operation	"On/Off for each zone" can be set.	A		
3.Useful functions					
1	Individual flap control	The moving range (the positions of upper limit and lower limit) of the flap for individual flap can be set. Set also the left and right limit positions for FDK. *1	A	△	
2	Anti draft setting When the panel with the anti-draft function is assembled.	*1 • DetailsYou can set Enable or Disable for anti draft motion performed at each blow outlet in each operation mode. • ON/OFF settingYou can set ON/OFF (operation/stop) of anti draft function for the enabled blow outlet set in Details. *2	A		
3	Timer settings	Set On timer by hour	The period of time to start operation after stopping can be set. • The period of set time can be set within range of 1 hour-12 hours (1hr interval). • The operation mode, set temp. and fan speed at starting operation can be set.	A	△
		Set Off timer by hour	The period of time to stop operation after starting can be set. • The period of set time can be set within range of 1 hour-12 hours (1hr interval).	A	△
		Set On timer by clock	The clock time to start operation can be set. • The set clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval. • [Once (one time only)] or [Everyday] operation can be switched. • The operation mode, set temp. and fan speed at starting operation can be set.	A	△
		Set Off timer by clock	The clock time to stop operation can be set. • The set clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval. • [Once (one time only)] or [Everyday] operation can be switched.	A	△
		Confirmation of timer settings	Status of timer settings can be seen.	A	
4	Favorite setting [Administrator password]	*1 Set the operation mode, setting temperature, air flow capacity and air flow direction for the choice setting operations. Set them for the Favorite set 1 and the Favorite set 2 respectively.	A		
5	Weekly timer	On timer and Off timer on weekly basis can be set. • 8-operation patterns per day can be set at a maximum. • The setting clock time can be set by 5 minutes interval. • Holiday setting is available. • The operation mode, set temp. and fan speed at starting operation can be set.	A	△	
6	Home leave mode [Administrator password]	When leaving home for a long period like a vacation leave, the unit can be operated to maintain the room temperature not to be hotter in summer or not to be colder in winter. • The judgment to switch the operation mode (Cooling ⇄ Heating) is done by the both factors of the set temp. and outdoor air temp. • The set temp. and fan speed can be set.	A		
7	External Ventilation When the ventilator is combined.	On/Off operation of the external ventilator can be done. It is necessary to set from [Menu] ⇒ [Service setting] ⇒ [R/C function settings] ⇒ [Ventilation setting]. • If the "Independent" is selected for the ventilation setting, the ventilator can be operated or stopped.	A	○	
8	Select the language	Select the language to display on the remote control. • Select from English, German, French, Spanish, Italian, Dutch, Turkish, Portuguese, Russian, Polish, Japanese and Chinese. *1	A		
9	Silent mode control	*2 The period of time to operate the unit by prioritizing the quietness can be set. • Start and end can be set for the silent mode	A		
4.Energy-saving setting					
Administrator password					
1	Sleep timer	To prevent the timer from keeping ON, set hours to stop operation automatically with this timer. • The selectable range of setting time is from 30 to 240 minutes. (10 minutes interval) • When setting is "Enable", this timer will activate whenever the ON timer is set.	A	△	
2	Peak-cut timer	Power consumption can be reduced by restructuring the maximum capacity. Set the [Start time], the [End time] and the capacity limit % (Peak-cut %). • 4-operation patterns per day can be set at maximum. • The setting time can be changed by 5-minute interval. • The selectable range of capacity limit % (Peak-cut %) is from 0% to 40-80% (20% interval) • Holiday setting is available.	A		
3	Automatic temp set back	After the elapse of the set time period, the current set temp. will be set back to the [Set back time.] • The setting can be done in cooling and heating mode respectively. • Selectable range of the set time is from 20 min. to 120 min. (10 min. interval). • Set the [Set back temp.] by 1°C interval.	A	△	
4	Motion sensor control When the panel with the motion sensor is assembled.	*1 When the motion sensor is used, it is necessary to set Enable or Disable for the "Power control" and the "Auto-off".	A		
5.Filter					
1	Filter sign reset	Filter sign reset	The filter sign can be reset.	A	
		Setting next cleaning date	The next cleaning date can be set.	A	
6.User setting					
1	Internal settings	Clock setting	The current date and time can be set or revised. • If a power failure continues no longer than 80 hours, the clock continues to tick by the built-in power source.	A	△
		Date and time display	[Display] or [Hide] the date and/or time can be set, and [12H] or [24H] display can be set.	A	
		Summer time	When select [Enable], the +1 hour adjustment of current time can be set. When select [Disable], the [Summer time] adjustment can be reset.	A	
		Contrast	The contrast of LCD can be adjusted higher or lower.	A	
		Backlight	Switching on/off a light can be set and period of the lighting time can be set within the range of 5 sec.-90 sec. (5 sec. interval).	A	
		Control sound	It can set with or without [Control sound (beep sound)] at touch panel.	A	
		Operation lamp luminance	*1 This is used to adjust the luminance of operation lamp.	A	
2	Administrator settings [Administrator password]	Permission/Prohibition setting	• Permission/Prohibition setting of operation can be set. [On/Off] [Change set temp] [Change operation mode] [Change flap direction] [Change fan speed] [High power operation] [Energy-saving operation] [Timer] Request for administrator can be set. [Individual flap control] [Weekly timer] [Select the language] [Anti draft setting] *1	A	△
		Outdoor unit silent mode timer	The period of time to operate the outdoor unit by prioritizing the quietness can be set. • The [Start time] and the [End time] for operating outdoor unit in silent mode can be set. • The period of the operation time can be set once aday by 5 minutes interval.	A	△
		Setting temp range	The upper/lower limit of temp. setting range can be set. • The limitation of indoor temp. setting range can be set for each operation mode in cooling and heating.	A	△

⑤ Operation and setting from remote control (continued)

Setting & display item		Description	RC-EX3A	RC-E5
2 Administrator settings [Administrator password]	Temp increment setting	The temp increment setting can be changed by 0.5°C or 1.0°C.	A	
	Set temp display	Ways of displaying setting temperatures can be selected.	A	
	R/C display setting	Register [Room name] [Name of I/U] [Zone name] Display [Indoor temp display] or not. Display [Error code display] or not. Display [Heating stand-by display] [Defrost operation display] [Auto cooling/heating display] [Display temp of R/C, Room, Outdoor] or not	A	△
	Change administrator password	The administrator password can be changed. (Default setting is "0000") The administrator password can be reset.	A B	
	F1/F2 function setting *1	Functions can be set for F1 and F2. Selectable functions: [Anti draft ON/OFF] *2 [High power operation], [Energy-saving operation], [Silent mode cont.], [Home leave mode], [Favorite set 1], [Favorite set 2] and [Filter sign reset].	A	
7. Service setting				
1 Installer settings [Service password]	Installation date	The [Installation date] can be registered. • When registering the [Installation date], the [Next service date] is displayed automatically. (For changing the [Next service date], please refer the item of [Service & Maintenance])	B	
	Company information	The [Company information] can be registered and can be displayed on the R/C. • The [Company] can be registered within 26 characters. • The [Phone No.] can be registered within 13 digits.	B	
	Test run	On/Off operation of the test run can be done.	B	○
	Cooling test run	The [Cooling test run] can be done at 5°C of set temp. for 30 minutes.		
	Drain pump test run	Only drain pump can be operated.		
	Duct unit settings			
	Static pressure adjustment	In case of combination with only the ducted indoor unit which has a function of static pressure adjustment, the static pressure is adjustable. • It can be set for each indoor unit individually.	B	
	Zone settings	Set when performing zone control.		
	Zone settings reset	Resets all zone control settings.		
	Change auto-address	The set address of each indoor unit decided by auto-address setting method can be changed to any other address. (For multiple KX units only)	B	△
2 R/C function setting [Service password]	Address setting of main IU	Main indoor unit address can be set. • Only the Main indoor unit can change operation mode and the Sub indoor units dominated by the Main indoor shall follow. • The Main indoor unit can domain 10 indoor units at a maximum.	B	△
	IU back-up function	When a pair of indoor units (2 groups) is connected to one unit of remote control, it can be set Enable or Disable for the [IU rotation], [IU capacity back-up] and [IU fault back-up]	B	
	Motion sensor setting *1	Set Enable or Disable for the infrared sensor detectors of indoor units connected to the remote control. If Disable is selected, it cannot be control the motion sensor control for the energy-saving setting.	B	
	Main/Sub R/C	The R/C setting of [Main/Sub] can be changed.	B	○
	Return air temp	When two or more indoor units are connected to one unit of remote control, suction sensors, which are used for the judgement by thermostat, can be selected. • It can be selected from [Individual], [Master IU] and [Average temp].	B	
	R/C sensor	It can be set the mode to switch to the remote control sensor. It can be selected from cooling and heating.	B	△
	R/C sensor adjustment	The offset value of [R/C sensor] sensing temp. can be set respectively in heating and cooling.	B	△
	Operation mode	Enable or Disable can be set for each operation mode.	B	△
	°C / °F	Set the unit for setting temperatures. • °C or °F can be selected.	B	
	Fan speed	Fan speeds can be selected.	B	○
3 IU settings [Service password]	Upper/lower flap control	When two or more indoor units are connected to one unit of remote control, the range to apply CNT inputs can be set. [Stop at fixed position] or [Stop at any position] can be selected for the upper and lower louvers.	B	○
	Left/right flap control *1	[Fixed position stop] or [Stop at any position] can be selected for the right and left louvers.	B	○
	Ventilation setting	Combination control for ventilator can be set.	B	○
	Auto-restart	The operation control method after recovery of power failure happened during operation can be set.	B	○
	Auto temp setting	[Enable] or [Disable] of [Auto temp setting] can be selected.	B	
	Auto fan speed	[Enable] or [Disable] of [Auto fan speed] can be selected.	B	
	Fan speed setting	The fan speed for indoor units can be set.	B	○
	Filter sign	The setting of filter sign display timer can be done from following patterns.	B	○
	External input 1	The connect of control by external input 1 can be changed.	B	○
	External input 1 signal	The type of external input 1 signal can be changed.	B	○
4 Service & Maintenance [Service password]	External input 2	The connect of control by external input 2 can be changed.	B	
	External input 2 signal	The type of external input 2 signal can be changed.	B	
	Heating thermo-OFF temp adjustment	The judgement temp. of heating thermo-off can be adjusted within the range from 0 to +3°C (1°C interval)	B	△
	Return temperature adjustment	The sensing temp. of return air temp. sensor built in the indoor unit can be adjusted within the range of ±2°C.	B	△
	Fan control in cooling thermo-OFF	Fan control, when the cooling thermostat is turned OFF, can be changed.	B	○
	Fan control in heating thermo-OFF	Fan control, when the heating thermostat is turned OFF, can be changed.	B	○
	Anti-frost temp	Judgment temperature for the anti-frost control during cooling can be changed.	B	○
	Anti-frost control	When the anti-frost control of indoor unit in cooling is activated, the fan speed can be changed.	B	○
	Drain pump operation	In any operation mode in addition to cooling and dry mode, the setting of drain pump operation can be done.	B	○
	Keep fan operating after cooling is stopped	The time period residual fan operation after stopping or thermo-off in cooling mode can be set.	B	○
4 Service & Maintenance [Service password]	Intermittent fan operation in heating	The time period residual fan operation after stopping or thermo-off in heating mode can be set.	B	○
	Fan circulator operation	In case that the fan is operated as the circulator, the fan control rule can be set.	B	
	Control pressure adjust	When only the OA processing units are operated, control pressure value can be changed.	B	
	Auto operation mode	The [Auto rule selection] for switching the operation mode automatically can be selected from 3 patterns.	B	
	Thermo. rule setting	When selecting [Outdoor air temp. control], the judgment temp can be offset by outdoor temp..	B	
	Auto fan speed control	Auto switching range for the auto fan speed control can be set.	B	
	IU overload alarm	If the difference between the setting temperature and the suction temperature becomes larger than the temperature difference set for the overload alarm, at 30 minutes after the start of operation, the overload alarm signal is transmitted from the external output (CNT-5).	B	
	External output setting *1	Functions assigned to the external outputs 1 to 4 can be changed.	B	
	IU address	Max 16 indoor units can be connected to one remote control, and all address No. of the connected indoor units can be displayed. • The indoor unit conforming to the address No. can be identified by selecting the address No. and tapping [Check] to operate the indoor fan.	B	○
	Next service date	The [Next service date] can be registered. • The [Next service date] and [Company information] is displayed on the message screen.	A B	○
4 Service & Maintenance [Service password]	Operation data	The [Operation data] for indoor unit and outdoor unit can be displayed.	B	○
	Error display			
	Error history	The error history can be displayed.		
	Display anomaly data	The operation data just before the latest error stop can be displayed.	B	△
	Erase anomaly data	Anomaly operation data can be erased.		
	Reset periodical check	The timer for the periodical check can be reset.		
	Saving IU settings	The IU settings memorized in the indoor PCB connected to the remote control can be saved in the memory of the remote control.	B	
	Special settings	[Erase IU address] [CPU reset] [Restore of default setting] [Touch panel calibration]	B	△
	Indoor unit capacity display *1	Address No. and capacities of indoor units connected to the remote control are displayed.	B	
		Shows registered [Contact company] and [Contact phone].		
8. Contact company				
9. Inspection				
Confirmation of Inspection		This is displayed when any error occurs.	A	△
10. PC connection				
USB connection		Weekly timer setting and etc., can be set from PC.	C	

◆ Listed items may not function depending on the specifications of indoor and outdoor units which are combined.

5.3 Installation of outdoor unit

Models FDC200VSA-W, 250VSA-W, 280VSA-W

PSC012D154B△

- This installation manual deals with outdoor units and general installation specifications only. For indoor units, refer to page 131.
- When install the unit, be sure to check whether the selection of installation place, power supply specifications, usage limitation (piping length, height differences between indoor and outdoor units, power supply voltage and etc.) and installation spaces

SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

- We recommend you to read this "SAFETY PRECAUTIONS" carefully before the installation work in order to gain full advantage of the functions of the unit and to avoid malfunction due to mishandling.
 - The precautions described below are divided into [**⚠ WARNING**] and [**⚠ CAUTION**]. The matters with possibilities leading to serious consequences such as death or serious personal injury due to erroneous handling are listed in the [**⚠ WARNING**] and the matters with possibilities leading to personal injury or damage of the unit due to erroneous handling including probability leading to serious consequences in some cases are listed in [**⚠ CAUTION**]. These are very important precautions for safety. Be sure to observe all of them without fail.
 - The meaning of "Marks" used here are as shown below.
- | | | | |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|---|
| | Never do it under any circumstance. | | Always do it according to the instruction |
|--|-------------------------------------|--|---|
- For 3 phase power supply outdoor unit, EN61000-3-2 is not applicable if consent by the utility company or notification to the utility company is given before usage.
 - 3phase power supply unit, both indoor and outdoor, is suitable for installation in a commercial and light industrial environment. If installed as a house-hold appliance, it could cause electromagnetic interference.
 - Be sure to confirm no anomaly on the equipment by commissioning after completed installation and explain the operating methods as well as the maintenance methods of this equipment to the user according to the owner's manual.
 - Keep the installation manual together with owner's manual at a place where any user can read at any time. Moreover if necessary, ask to hand them to a new user.

Check before installation work

[Accessory]

Edging	Accessory pipe	
1 piece 	1 piece 	1 piece
knock-out hole protection	Accessory pipe A	Accessory pipe B

- Model name and power supply
- Refrigerant piping length
- Piping, wiring and miscellaneous small parts
- Indoor unit installation manual



WARNING

- **Installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
If you install the system by yourself, it may cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire and personal injury, as a result of a system malfunction.
- **Install the system in full accordance with the instruction manual.**
Incorrect installation may cause bursts, personal injury, water leaks, electric shocks and fire.
- **Use the original accessories and the specified components for installation.**
If parts other than those prescribed by us are used, it may cause fall of the unit, water leaks, electric shocks, fire, refrigerant leak, substandard performance, control failure and personal injury.
- **When installing in small rooms, take prevention measures not to exceed the density limit of refrigerant in the event of leakage accordance with ISO5149.**
Consult the expert about prevention measures. If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of leakage, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **Ventilate the working area well in the event of refrigerant leakage during installation.**
If the refrigerant comes into contact with naked flames, poisonous gas is produced.
In case of R32, the refrigerant could be ignited because of its flammability.
- **After completed installation, check that no refrigerant leaks from the system.**
If refrigerant leaks into the room and comes into contact with an oven or other hot surface, poisonous gas is produced.
- **Hang up the unit at the specified points with ropes which can support the weight in lifting for portage. And to avoid jolting out of alignment, be sure to hang up the unit at 4-point support.**
An improper manner of portage such as 3-point support can cause death or serious personal injury due to falling of the unit.
- **Install the unit in a location with good support.**
Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **Ensure the unit is stable when installed, so that it can withstand earthquakes and strong winds.**
Unsuitable installation locations can cause the unit to fall and cause material damage and personal injury.
- **The electrical installation must be carried out by the qualified electrician in accordance with "the norm for electrical work" and "national wiring regulation", and the system must be connected to the dedicated circuit.**
Power supply with insufficient capacity and incorrect function done by improper work can cause electric shocks and fire.
- **Be sure to shut off the power before starting electrical work.**
Failure to shut off the power can cause electric shocks, unit failure or incorrect function of equipment.
- **Be sure to use the cables conformed to safety standard and cable capacity for power distribution work.**
Unconformable cables can cause electric leak, anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Use the prescribed cables for electrical connection, tighten the cables securely in terminal block and relieve the cables correctly to prevent overloading the terminal blocks.**
Loose connections or cable mountings can cause anomalous heat production or fire.
- **Arrange the wiring in the control box so that it cannot be pushed up further into the box. Install the service panel correctly.**
Incorrect installation may result in overheating and fire.
- **Do not perform brazing work in the airtight room**
It can cause lack of oxygen.
- **Use the prescribed pipes, flare nuts and tools for R32.**
Using existing parts (for R22 or R407C) can cause the unit failure and serious accidents due to burst of the refrigerant circuit.

- **Tighten the flare nut by using double spanners and torque wrench according to prescribed method. Be sure not to tighten the flare nut too much.**
Loose flare connection or damage on the flare part by tightening with excess torque can cause burst or refrigerant leaks which may result in lack of oxygen.
- **Do not open the service valves for liquid line and gas line until completed refrigerant piping work, air tightness test and evacuation.**
If the compressor is operated in state of opening service valves before completed connection of refrigerant piping work, you may incur frost bite or injury from an abrupt refrigerant outflow and air can be sucked into refrigerant circuit, which can cause burst or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant.
- **Only use prescribed optional parts. The installation must be carried out by the qualified installer.**
If you install the system by yourself, it can cause serious trouble such as water leaks, electric shocks, fire.
- **Do not perform any change of protective device itself or its setup condition**
The forced operation by short-circuiting protective device of pressure switch and temperature controller or the use of non specified component can cause fire or burst.
- **Be sure to switch off the power supply in the event of installation, inspection or servicing.**
If the power supply is not shut off, there is a risk of electric shocks, unit failure or personal injury due to the unexpected start of fan.
- **Consult the dealer or an expert regarding removal of the unit.**
Incorrect installation can cause water leaks, electric shocks or fire.
- **Stop the compressor before closing valve and disconnecting refrigerant pipes in case of pump down operation.**
If disconnecting refrigerant pipes in state of opening service valves before compressor stopping, you may incur frost bite or injury from an abrupt refrigerant outflow and air can be sucked, which can cause burst or personal injury due to anomalously high pressure in the refrigerant circuit.
- **Be sure to wear protective goggles and gloves while at work.**
- **This unit is designed specifically for R32.**
Using any other refrigerant can cause unit failure and personal injury.
- **Ensure that no air enters in the refrigerant circuit when the unit is installed and removed.**
If air enters in the refrigerant circuit, the pressure in the refrigerant circuit becomes too high, which can cause burst and personal injury.
- **Do not run the unit with removed panels or protections**
Touching rotating equipments, hot surfaces or high voltage parts can cause personal injury due to entrapment, burn or electric shocks.
- **Be sure to fix up the service panels.**
Incorrect fixing can cause electric shocks or fire due to intrusion of dust or water.
- **Do not perform any repairs or modifications by yourself. Consult the dealer if the unit requires repair.**
If you repair or modify the unit, it can cause water leaks, electric shocks or fire.
- **Do not process or splice the power cord, or share the socket with other power plugs.**
This may cause fire or electric shock due to defecting contact, defecting insulation and over-current etc.
- **Do not bundle or wind or process the power cord. Do not deform the power cord by treading it.**
This may cause fire or heating.



CAUTION

- **Carry out the electrical work for ground lead with care**
Do not connect the ground lead to the gas line, water line, lightning conductor or telephone line's ground lead. Incorrect grounding can cause unit faults such as electric shocks due to short-circuiting. Never connect the grounding wire to a gas pipe because if gas leaks, it could cause explosion or ignition.
- **Use the circuit breaker for all pole with correct capacity.**
Using the incorrect circuit breaker, it can cause the unit malfunction and fire.
- **Install isolator or disconnect switch on the power supply wiring in accordance with the local codes and regulations.**
The isolator should be locked in accordance with EN60204-1.
- **Take care when carrying the unit by hand.**
If the unit weighs more than 20kg, it must be carried by two or more persons. Do not carry by the plastic straps, always use the carry handle when carrying the unit by hand. Use gloves to minimize the risk of cuts by the aluminum fins.
- **Dispose of any packing materials correctly.**
Any remaining packing materials can cause personal injury as it contains nails and wood. And to avoid danger of suffocation, be sure to keep the plastic wrapper away from children and to dispose after test it.
- **Pay attention not to damage the drain pan by weld spatter when welding work is done near the indoor unit.**
If weld spatter entered into the indoor unit during welding work, it can cause pin-hole in drain pan and result in water leakage. To prevent such damage, keep the indoor unit in its packing or cover it.
- **Be sure to insulate the refrigerant pipes so as not to condense the ambient air moisture on them.**
Insufficient insulation can cause condensation, which can lead to moisture damage on the ceiling, floor, furniture and any other valuables.
- **Be sure to perform air tightness test by pressurizing with nitrogen gas after completed refrigerant piping work.**
If the density of refrigerant exceeds the limit in the event of refrigerant leakage in the small room, lack of oxygen can occur, which can cause serious accidents.
- **Perform installation work properly according to this installation manual.**
Improper installation can cause abnormal vibrations or increased noise generation.
- **Earth leakage breaker must be installed**
If the earth leakage breaker is not installed, it can cause fire or electric shocks.
- **Do not use any materials other than a fuse with the correct rating in the location where fuses are to be used.**
Connecting the circuit with copper wire or other metal thread can cause unit failure and fire.
- **Do not install the unit near the location where leakage of combustible gases can occur.**
If leaked gases accumulate around the unit, it can cause fire.
- **Do not install the unit where corrosive gas (such as sulfuric acid gas etc.) or combustible gas (such as thinner and petroleum gases) can accumulate or collect, or where volatile combustible substances are handled.**
Corrosive gas can cause corrosion of heat exchanger, breakage of plastic parts and etc. And combustible gas can cause fire.
- **Secure a space for installation, inspection and maintenance specified in the manual.**
Insufficient space can result in accident such as personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **When the outdoor unit is installed on a roof or a high place, provide permanent ladders and handrails along the access route and fences and handrails around the outdoor unit.**
If safety facilities are not provided, it can cause personal injury due to falling from the installation place.
- **Do not install near the system close to the equipment that generates electromagnetic fields or high frequency harmonics**
Equipment such as inverters, standby generators, medical high frequency equipments and telecommunication equipments can affect the system, and cause malfunctions and breakdowns. The system can also affect medical equipment and telecommunication equipment, and obstruct its function or cause jamming.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in a location where insects and small animals can inhabit.**
Insects and small animals can enter the electric parts and cause damage or fire. Instruct the user to keep the surroundings clean.
- **Do not use the base flame for outdoor unit which is corroded or damaged due to long periods of operation.**
Using an old and damage base flame can cause the unit falling down and cause personal injury.

- **Do not install the unit in the locations listed below**
Locations where carbon fiber, metal powder or any powder is floating.
Locations where any substances that can affect the unit such as sulphide gas, chloride gas, acid and alkaline can occur.
Vehicles and ships
Locations where cosmetic or special sprays are often used.
Locations with direct exposure of oil mist and steam such as kitchen and machine plant.
Locations where any machines which generate high frequency harmonics are used.
Locations with salty atmospheres such as coastlines
Locations with heavy snow (if installed, be sure to provide base flame and snow hood mentioned in the manual)
Locations where the unit is exposed to chimney smoke
Locations at high altitude (more than 1000m high)
Locations with ammoniac atmospheres (e.g. organic fertilizer)
Locations where heat radiation from other heat source can affect the unit
Locations without good air circulation.
Locations with any obstacles which can prevent inlet and outlet air of the unit
Locations where short circuit of air can occur (in case of multiple units installation)
Locations where strong air blows against the air outlet of outdoor unit
It can cause remarkable decrease in performance, corrosion and damage of components, malfunction and fire.
- **Do not install the outdoor unit in the locations listed below.**
Locations where discharged hot air or operating sound of the outdoor unit can bother neighborhood.
Locations where outlet air of the outdoor unit blows directly to an animal or plants. The outlet air can affect adversely to the plant etc.
Locations where vibration can be amplified and transmitted due to insufficient strength of structure.
Locations where vibration and operation sound generated by the outdoor unit can affect seriously to the wall or at the place near bed room)
Locations where an equipment affected by high harmonics is placed. (TV set or radio receiver is placed within 5m)
Locations where drainage cannot run off safely.
It can affect surrounding environment and cause a claim.
- **Do not use the unit for special purposes such as storing foods, cooling precision instruments and preservation of animals, plants or art.**
It can cause the damage of the items.
- **Do not touch any buttons with wet hands**
It can cause electric shocks
- **Do not touch any refrigerant pipes with your hands when the system is in operation.**
During operation the refrigerant pipes become extremely hot or extremely cold depending the operating condition, and it can cause burn injury or frost injury.
- **Do not clean up the unit with water**
It can cause electric shocks
- **Do not operate the outdoor unit with any article placed on it.**
You may incur property damage or personal injury from a fall of the article.
- **Do not step onto the outdoor unit.**
You may incur injury from a drop or fall.
- **Do not touch the suction or aluminum fin on the outdoor unit.**
This may cause injury.

Notabilia as a unit designed for R32

- Do not use any refrigerant other than R32. R32 will rise to pressure about 1.6 times higher than that of a conventional refrigerant.
A cylinder containing R32 has a light blue indication mark on the top.
- A unit designed for R32 has adopted a different size indoor unit operation valve charge port and a different size check joint provided in the unit to prevent the charging of a wrong refrigerant by mistake. The processed dimension of the flared part of a refrigerant pipe and a flare nut's parallel side measurement have also been altered to raise strength against pressure. Accordingly, you are required to arrange dedicated R32 tools listed in the table on the right before installing or servicing this unit.
- All indoor units must be models designed exclusively for R32. Check connectable indoor unit models in a catalog, etc. (A wrong indoor unit, if connected into the system, will impair proper system operation)

	Dedicated R32 tools
a)	Gauge manifold
b)	Charge hose
c)	Electronic scale for refrigerant charging
d)	Torque wrench
e)	Flare tool
f)	Protrusion control copper pipe gauge
g)	Vacuum pump adapter
h)	Gas leak detector

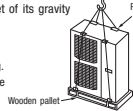
MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

1. HAULAGE AND INSTALLATION (Take particular care in carrying in or moving the unit, and always perform such an operation with two or more persons.)

CAUTION When a unit is hoisted with slings for haulage, take into consideration the offset of its gravity center position.
If not properly balanced, the unit can be thrown off-balance and fall.

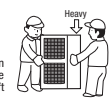
1) Delivery

- Deliver the unit as close as possible to the installation site before removing it from the packaging.
- When some compelling reason necessitates the unpacking of the unit before it is carried in, use nylon slings or protective wood pieces so as not to damage the unit by ropes lifting it.



2) Portage

- The right hand side of the unit as viewed from the front (diffuser side) is heavier. A person carrying the right hand side must take heed of this fact. A person carrying the left hand side must hold with his right hand the handle provided on the front panel of the unit and with his left hand the corner column section.



3) Selection of installation location for the outdoor unit

- Be sure to select a suitable installation place in consideration of following conditions.
- A place where it is horizontal, stable and can endure the unit weight and will not allow vibration transmittance of the unit.
 - A place where it can be free from possibility of bothering neighbors due to noise or exhaust air from the unit.
 - A place where the unit is not exposed to oil splashes.
 - A place where it can be free from danger of flammable gas leakage.
 - A place where drain water can be disposed without any trouble.
 - A place where the unit will not be affected by heat radiation from other heat source.
 - A place where snow will not accumulate.
 - A place where the unit can be kept away 5m or more from TV set and/or radio receiver in order to avoid any radio or TV interference.
 - A place where good air circulation can be secured, and enough service space can be secured for maintenance and service of the unit safely.
 - A place where the unit will not be affected by electromagnetic waves and/or high-harmonic waves generated by other equipment.
 - A place where chemical substances like sulfuric gas, chlorine gas, acid and alkali (including ammonia), which can harm the unit, will not be generated and not remain.
 - A place where strong wind will not blow against the outlet air blow of the unit.
- Do not install the unit in places which exposed to sea breeze (e.g. coastal area) or calcium chloride (e.g. snow melting agent), exposed to ammonia substance (e.g. organic fertilizer).

4) Caution about selection of installation location

- (1) If the unit is installed in the area where the snow will accumulate, following measures are required.
The bottom plate of unit and intake, outlet may be blocked by snow.

1. Install the unit on the base so that the bottom is higher than snow cover surface.
2. Provide a snow hood to the outdoor unit on site.
Regarding outline of a snow hood, refer to our technical manual.
3. Install the unit under eaves or provide the roof on site.

Since drain water generated by defrost control may freeze, following measures are required.

- Don't execute drain piping work by using a drain elbow and drain grommets (optional parts). [REFER TO DRAIN PIPING WORK.]
 - Recommend setting Defrost Control (SW3-1) and Snow Guard Fan Control (SW3-2). [Refer to Setting SW3-1, SW3-2.]
 - Attach heater on a base plate on site, if there is possibility to freeze drain water.
- In case that the product has a corrective drainage system, the drainage paths should have suitable measure against freezing but be sure not to melt the material of drainage paths with heat.

- (2) If the unit can be affected by strong wind, following measures are required.

Strong wind can cause damage of fan (fan motor), or can cause performance degradation, or can trigger anomalous stop of the unit due to rising of high pressure.

1. Install the outlet air blow side of the unit to face a wall of building, or provide a fence or a windbreak screen.
2. Install the outlet air blow side of the unit in a position perpendicular to the direction of wind.
3. The unit should be installed on the stable and level foundation. If the foundation is not level, tie down the unit with wires.

6) Installation

- ① Anchor bolt fixed position
- ② Notabillia for installation
- Use a long block to extend the width.
- Use a thicker block to anchor deeper.

- In installing the unit, fix the unit's legs with bolts specified on the left.
 - The protrusion of an anchor bolt on the front side must be kept within 15 mm.
 - Securely install the unit so that it does not fall over during earthquakes or strong winds, etc.
 - Refer to the left illustrations for information regarding concrete foundations.
 - Install the unit in a level area. (With a gradient of 5 mm or less.)
- Improper installation can result in a compressor failure, broken piping within the unit and abnormal noise generation.

7) To run the unit for a cooling operation, when the outdoor temperature is -5°C or lower.

- When the outdoor air temperature is -5°C or lower, provide a snow hood to the outdoor unit on site.
- So that strong wind will not blow against the outdoor heat exchanger directly. Regarding outline of a snow hood, refer to our technical manual.

2. REFRIGERANT PIPING WORK

1) Restrictions on unit installation and use

- Check the following points against the specification of the indoor unit and the installation site.
 - Observe the following restrictions regarding unit installation and use. Improper installation can cause compressor failure or degradation of performance.
 - The total liquid pipe length of the system is restricted by the equivalent length (Le).
- The equivalent length (Le) is a virtual length corresponding to an equivalent length of liquid piping using a diameter of 12.7mm.

Restriction	Dimensional restrictions	Single	Two	Three	Four	Five	W-Twin
Total equivalent length (liquid piping)	≤ 70m	Le	Le	Le	Le	Le	Le
One-way pipe length of refrigerant piping	Liquid piping ≤ 40m (φ 12.7) ≤ 70m (φ 15.8)	L	L+L1	L+L1	L+L1	L+L1	L+L1
Main pipe length	Liquid piping ≤ 70m Gas piping ≤ 70m (φ 12.7) or ≤ 25.4m (φ 25.4) or ≤ 28.5m (φ 28.5)	L	L	L	L	L	L
One-way pipe length from the first branching point to the second branching point	≤ 5m	—	—	—	—	—	—
One-way pipe length from the first branching point to the indoor unit	≤ 30m	—	L1, L2	L1, L2, L3	L1	L+L1, L+L2	L+L1, L+L2
One-way pipe length from the first branching point to the indoor unit through the second branching point	≤ 27m	—	—	—	—	L+L2, L+L3	—
One-way pipe length difference from the first branching point to the indoor unit	≤ 10m	—	—	—	—	—	—
One-way pipe length difference from the first branching point to the indoor unit	≤ 3m	—	—	—	—	—	—
One-way pipe length difference from the second branching point to the indoor unit	≤ 10m	—	—	—	—	—	—
One-way pipe length difference from the second branching point to the indoor unit	≤ 15m	—	—	—	—	—	—
Elevation difference between indoor and outdoor units	When the outdoor unit is positioned higher When the outdoor unit is positioned lower	≤ 50m (H) ≤ 15m	H	H	H	H	H
Elevation difference between indoor and outdoor units	≤ 6.5m	—	—	—	—	—	—

- For model 200V, always use φ12.7mm liquid main pipe when one-way piping length exceeds 40m and φ15.8mm if it is 40m or less.
- If φ9.52mm liquid pipe is used in an installation having one-way pipe longer than 40m, it may cause degradation of performance and/or water drops in the indoor unit.
- Always use φ25.4mm or φ28.5mm gas main pipe "L" when the length of "L" exceeds 35m.
- If φ22.22mm gas pipe is used in an installation having one-way pipe longer than 35m, it may cause degradation of performance and/or water drops in the indoor unit.

2) Determination of pipe size

- Determine refrigerant pipe size pursuant to the following guidelines based on the indoor unit specifications.

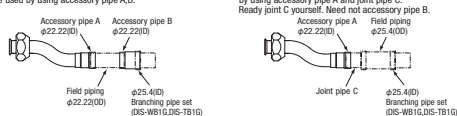
Outdoor unit connected	Model 200V	Model 250V/280V
Refrigerant piping (main pipe L)	Gas pipe φ22.22 or φ25.4 or φ28.58	Liquid pipe φ9.52 or φ12.7
In the case of a single type	Indoor unit connected φ25.4	Indoor unit connected φ12.7
In the case of a twin type	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2) φ15.88	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2) φ9.52
In the case of a triple type A	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2, L3) φ15.88	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2, L3) φ9.52
In the case of a triple type B	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2, L3) φ15.88	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2, L3) φ9.52
In the case of a W-twin type	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2, L3, L4) φ12.7	Refrigerant piping (branch pipe L1, L2, L3, L4) φ9.52

CAUTION

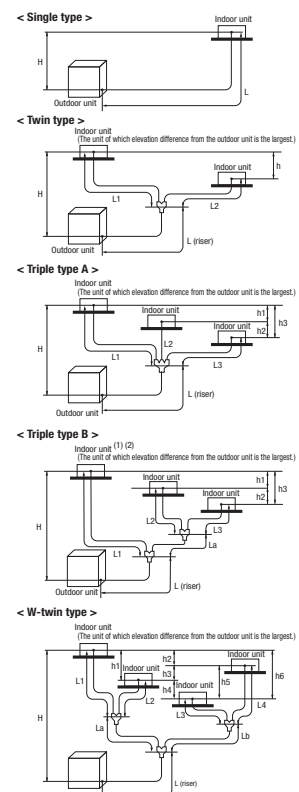
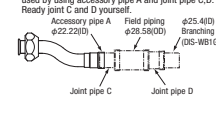
- When the model 50V or model 60V model is connected as an indoor unit, always use a φ9.52 liquid pipe for the branch (branching pipe – indoor unit) and a different diameter joint supplied with the branching pipe set for connection with the indoor unit (φ6.35 on the liquid pipe side).
- A φ6.35 pipe is used for connection with a branching pipe, a refrigerant distribution disorder may occur, causing one of the indoor units to fall short of the rated capacity.
- A riser pipe must be a part of the main. A branching pipe set should be installed horizontally at a point as close to an indoor unit as possible.
- A branching part must be treated with a heat-insulation material supplied as an accessory.
- For the details of installation work required at and near a branching area, see the installation manual supplied with your branching pipe set.

3) How to use pipe reducer.

- φ22.22(OD) size of the refrigerant gas pipe can be used by using accessory pipe A.B.
- φ25.4(OD) size of the refrigerant gas pipe can be used by using accessory pipe A and joint pipe C.
- φ25.4(OD) size of the refrigerant gas pipe can be used by using accessory pipe A and joint pipe C.



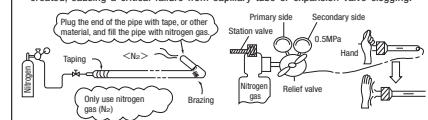
- φ25.4(OD) size of the refrigerant gas pipe can be used by using accessory pipe A and joint pipe C.
- φ25.4(OD) size of the refrigerant gas pipe can be used by using accessory pipe A and joint pipe C.



About brazing

Brazing must be performed under a nitrogen gas flow.

Without nitrogen gas, a large quantity of foreign matters (oxidized film) are created, causing a critical failure from capillary tube or expansion valve clogging.



4) Refrigerant pipe wall thickness and material

- Select refrigerant pipes of the table shown on the right wall thickness and material as specified for each pipe size.
- This unit uses R32. Always use 1/2H pipes having a 1.0mm or thicker wall for $\phi 9.15$ or larger pipes, because O-type pipes do not meet the pressure resistance requirement.

Pipe diameter [mm]	6.35	9.52	12.7	15.88	22.22	25.4	28.58
Minimum pipe wall thickness [mm]	0.8	0.8	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0
Pipe material*	O-type pipe	O-type pipe	O-type pipe	O-type pipe	1/2H-type pipe	1/2H-type pipe	1/2H-type pipe

*Phosphorus deoxidized seamless copper pipe C1220T, JIS H3300

NOTE

- Select pipes having a wall thickness larger than the specified minimum pipe thickness.

5) On-site piping work

IMPORTANT

- Take care so that installed pipes may not touch components within a unit. If touching with an internal component, it will generate abnormal sounds and/or vibrations.

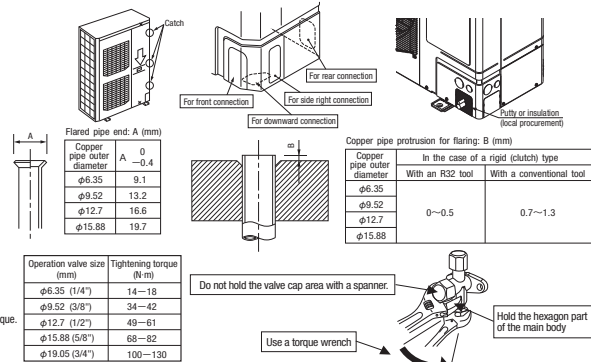
How to remove the service panel

First remove screws (X mark) of the service panel and push it down into the direction of the arrow mark and then remove it by pulling it toward you.

- The pipe can be laid in any of the following directions: side right, front, rear and downward.
- Remove a knock-out plate provided on the pipe penetration to open a minimum necessary area and attach an edging material supplied as an accessory by cutting it to an appropriate length before laying a pipe.
- Please close the gap of piping connecting part with putty or insulation material (locally procured) after piping connection. Small animals or insects may intrude into the outdoor unit and it will cause electrical short.
- Carry out the on site piping work with the operation valve fully closed.
- Give sufficient protection to a pipe end (compressed and blazed, or with an adhesive tape) so that water or foreign matters may not enter the piping.
- Bend a pipe to a radius as large as practical (R100~R150). Do not bend a pipe repeatedly to correct its form.
- Flare connection is used between the unit and refrigerant pipe. Flare a pipe after engaging a flare nut onto it. Flare dimensions for R32 are different from those for conventional R22 and R407C. Although we recommend the use of flaring tools designed specifically for R32, conventional flaring tools can also be used by adjusting the measurement of protrusion B with a protrusion control gauge.
- Do not reuse existing flare, make new flare.
- The pipe should be anchored every 1.5m or less to isolate the vibration.
- Tighten a flare joint securely with a double spanner.

CAUTION

- Do not apply force beyond proper fastening torque in tightening the flare nut.
- Fix both liquid and gas service valves at the valve main bodies as illustrated on the right, and then fasten them, applying appropriate fastening torque.
- Do not apply refrigerating machine oil to the flared surface. It can cause refrigerant leakage.



6) Air tightness test

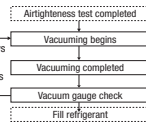
- Although outdoor and indoor units themselves have been tested for air tightness at the factory, check the connecting pipes after the installation work for air tightness from the service valve's check joint equipped on the outdoor unit side. While conducting a test, keep the service valve shut all the time.
 - Raise the pressure to 0.5 MPa, and then stop. Leave it for five minutes to see if the pressure drops.
 - Then raise the pressure to 1.5 MPa, and stop. Leave it for five more minutes to see if the pressure drops.
 - Then raise the pressure to the specified level (4.15 MPa), and record the ambient temperature and the pressure.
 - If no pressure drop is observed with an installation pressurized to the specified level and left for about one day, it is acceptable. When the ambient temperature fall 1°C, the pressure also fall approximately 0.01 MPa. The pressure, if changed, should be compensated for.
 - If a pressure drop is observed in checking a) and a) - d), a leak exists somewhere. Find a leak by applying bubble test liquid to welded parts and flare joints and repair it. After repair, conduct an air-tightness test again.
- In conducting an air-tightness test, use nitrogen gas and pressurize the system with nitrogen gas from the gas side. Do not use a medium other than nitrogen gas under any circumstances.

7) Evacuation

<Work flow>

When the system has remaining moisture inside or a leaky point, the vacuum gauge indicator will rise. Check the system for a leaky point and then draw air to create a vacuum again.

Run the vacuum pump for at least one hour after the vacuum gauge shows -101kPa or lower. (-755mmHg or lower). Confirm that the vacuum gauge indicator does not rise even if the system is left for one hour or more.



Pay attention to the following points in addition to the above for the R32 and compatible machines.

- To prevent a different oil from entering, assign dedicated tools, etc. to each refrigerant type. Under no circumstances must a gauge manifold and a charge hose in particular be shared with other refrigerant types (R22, R407C, R410A etc.).
- Use a counterflow prevention adapter to prevent vacuum pump oil from entering the refrigerant system.

8) Additional refrigerant charge

- Determine if the factory refrigerant charge of the outdoor unit is sufficient to cover the total liquid piping length.

Item	Factory refrigerant charge (kg)	Liquid piping length covered with factory refrigerant charge (m)
Capacity		
200W	4.3	
250W	5.1	30
280W	5.6	

- If the factory charge does not cover the total liquid piping length, an addition of refrigerant is necessary.

Step1 - Calculate the total equivalent length, Le:

Formula to calculate equivalent length (Le)

In case of new piping	$Le = (\text{length of } \phi 12.7) + 0.52 \times (\text{length of } \phi 9.52)$
In case of existing piping	$Le = (\text{length of } \phi 12.7) + 0.52 \times (\text{length of } \phi 9.52) + 1.56 \times (\text{length of } \phi 15.88)$

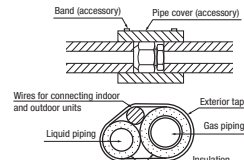
- Charging refrigerant

- Charge refrigerant always from the liquid side service port with the service valve shut. When you find it difficult to charge a required amount, fully open the outdoor unit valves on both liquid and gas sides and charge refrigerant from the gas (suction) side service port. After charging, close the service valve. In doing so, care must be taken so that refrigerant may be discharged from the cylinder in the liquid phase all the time. When the cylinder valve is throttled down or a dedicated conversion tool to change liquid-phase refrigerant into mist is used to protect the compressor, however, adjust charge conditions so that refrigerant will gasify upon entering the unit.
- In charging refrigerant, always charge a calculated volume by using a scale to measure the charge volume.
- When refrigerant is charged with the unit being run, complete a charge operation within 30 minutes. Running the unit with an insufficient quantity of refrigerant for a long time can cause a compressor failure.

NOTE Put down the refrigerant volume calculated from the pipe length onto the label attached on the back side of the service panel.

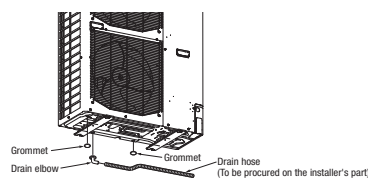
9) Heating and condensation prevention

- Dress refrigerant pipes (both gas and liquid pipes) for heat insulation and prevention of dew condensation.
- Use a heat insulating material that can withstand 120°C or a higher temperature. Poor heat insulating capacity can cause heat insulation problems or cable deterioration.
 - Improper heat insulation/dew dressing can result in a water leak or dripping causing damage to household effects, etc.
 - All gas pipes must be securely heat insulated in order to prevent damage from dripping water that comes from the condensation formed on them during a cooling operation or personal injury from burns because their surface can reach quite a high temperature due to discharged gas flowing inside during a heating operation.
 - Wrap indoor units' flare joints with heat insulating parts (pipe cover) for heat insulation (both gas and liquid pipes).
 - Give heat insulation to both gas and liquid side pipes. Bundle a heat insulating material and a pipe tightly together so that no gaps may be left between them and wrap them together with a connecting cable by a dressing tape.
 - Both gas and liquid pipes need to be dressed with 20 mm or thicker heat insulation materials above the ceiling where relative humidity exceeds 70%.

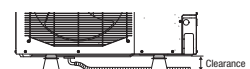


3. DRAIN PIPING WORK

- Execute drain piping by using a drain elbow and drain grommets supplied separately as optional parts, where water drained from the outdoor unit is a problem.
- Water may drip where there is a larger amount of drain water. Seal around the drain elbow and drain grommets with putty or adequate caulking material.
- Condensed water may flow out from vicinity of service valve or connected pipes.
- Where you are likely to have several days of sub-zero temperatures in a row, do not use a drain elbow and drain grommets. (There is a risk of drain water freezing inside and blocking the drain.)
- Do not use drain elbow and grommet made of plastic for drain piping when base heater for outdoor unit is used. Plastic grommet and elbow will be damaged and burnt in worst case.
- Prepare another drain tray made of metallic material for collecting drain when base heater is used.



- When condensed water needs to be led to a drain, etc., install the unit on a flat base (supplied separately as an optional part) or concrete blocks. Then, please secure space for the drain elbow and the drain hose.



4. ELECTRICAL WIRING WORK

For details of electrical cabling, refer to the indoor unit installation manual.

Electrical installation work must be performed by an electrical installation service provider qualified by a power provider of the country. Electrical installation work must be executed according to the technical standards and other regulations applicable to electrical installations in the country.

- Do not use any supply cord lighter than one specified in parentheses for each type below.
 - braided cord (code designation 60245 IEC 51),
 - ordinary tough rubber sheathed cord (code designation 60245 IEC 53)
 - flat twin tinsel cord (code designation 60227 IEC 41);
- Do not use anything lighter than polychloroprene sheathed flexible cord (code designation 60245 IEC57) for supply cords of parts of appliances for outdoor use.

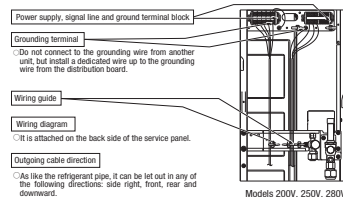
- Ground the unit. Do not connect the grounding wire to a gas pipe, water pipe, lightning rod or telephone grounding wire.

If improperly grounded, an electric shock or malfunction may result.

- A grounding wire must be connected before connecting the power cable. Provide a grounding wire longer than the power cable.

The installation of an impulse withstanding type earth leakage breaker is necessary. A failure to install an earth leakage breaker can result in an accident such as an electric shock or a fire.

- Do not turn on the power until the electrical work is completed.



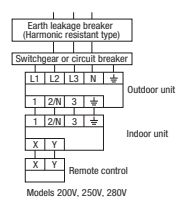
- Do not use a condensive capacitor for power factor improvement under any circumstances. (It does not improve power factor, while it can cause an abnormal overheating accident)
- For power supply cables, use conduits.
- Do not lay electronic control cables (remote control and signaling wires) and other cables together outside the unit. Laying them together can result in the malfunctioning or a failure of the unit due to electric noises.
- Fasten cables so that they may not touch the piping, etc.
- When cables are connected, make sure that all electrical components within the electrical component box are free of loose connector coupling or terminal connection and then attach the cover securely. (Improper cover attachment can result in malfunctioning or a failure of the unit, if water penetrates into the box.)
- Always use a three-core cable for an indoor-outdoor connecting cable. Never use a shield cable. Separate grounding wire from indoor - outdoor connecting wire.
- Connect a pair bearing a common terminal number with an indoor-outdoor connecting wire.
- In cabling, fasten cables securely with cable clamps so that no external force may work on terminal connections.
- Grounding terminals are provided in the control box.

Power cable, indoor-outdoor connecting wires

- Always perform grounding system installation work with the power cord unplugged.

CAUTION

Always use an earth leakage circuit breaker designed for inverter circuits to prevent a faulty operation.



5.4 Method for connecting the accessory pipe

Models FDC200VSA-W, 250VSA-W, 280VSA-W

PSC012D028H 

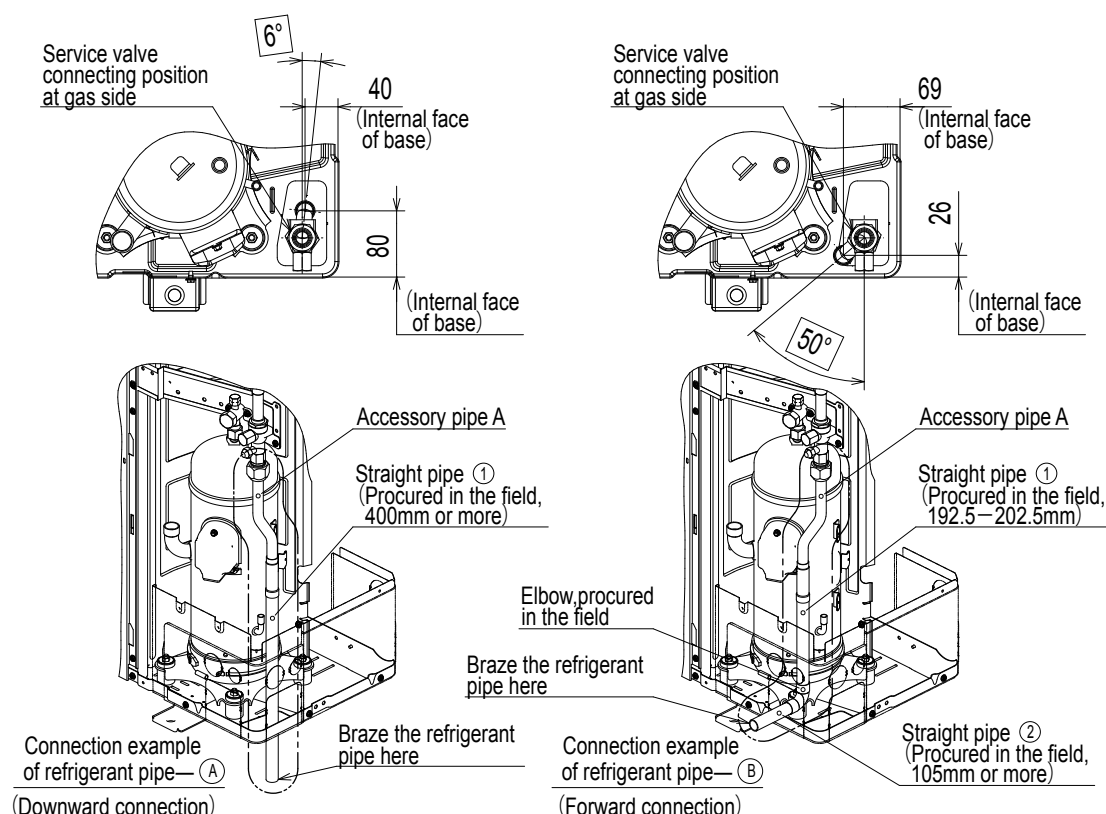
- Be sure to use the accessory pipe to connect the service valve on the gas side with the field pipe.
- Be sure to use the straight pipe (Procured at the field) shown in the table 1 applicable to the model of outdoor unit.
- When tightening the flare, connect the pipe securely by pressing the flared face of pipe against the service valve.
- When brazing between the pipe in place and the attached pipe, confirm that no excessive force is applied to the flare joint. Otherwise gas could leak from the flare joint.
- Connect the attached pipe according to the following steps ① — ⑤.
 - ① Referring to Table 2 and Table 3, prepare the straight pipe and the elbow in the field, which are used in the construction examples (A) — (D) applicable to the connecting direction.
 - ② Firstly, use the accessory pipe to assemble the connecting pipe assembly outside the outdoor unit. (As shown in the figure of connecting examples (A) — (D).)
 - ③ After assembling the connecting pipe, connect it to the service valve on the gas side inside the outdoor unit. Tighten the flare nut with appropriate torque.

Proper torque	
$\phi 19.05$	100—130N·m

- ④ After connection of the connecting pipe assembly to the service valve on the gas side, braze the connecting pipe assembly and the field pipe.
- ⑤ When connecting pipe contacts wiring, attach heat insulating material to the pipe in order to prevent from contacting of the pipe and wiring. (If the wiring is rubbed with the pipe and the cover of wiring is teared, there is a risk of a short circuit or an electric shock.)

[Connection example (A) — (D) applicable to the connecting direction.]

- The piping angle shown below is an example in case of 15mm of heat insulating material. Adjust an angle, according to the thickness of heat insulating material. Pass the connecting pipe in a hole after angle adjustment.



About brazing

- Be sure to braze while supplying nitrogen gas.
If no nitrogen gas is supplied, a large amount of impurity (oxidized film) will be generated, which may clog the capillary tube and the expansion valve, resulting in fatal malfunction.

Table 1 Pipe specification

Single type	200V	Refrigerant line (one way) length(m)	
		≤ 35 (m)	φ 22.22 x t1.0
	250V	≤ 70 (m)	φ 25.4 x t1.0 or φ 28.58 x t1.0
	280V	≤ 35 (m)	φ 22.22 x t1.0
		≤ 60 (m)	φ 25.4 x t1.0 or φ 28.58 x t1.0

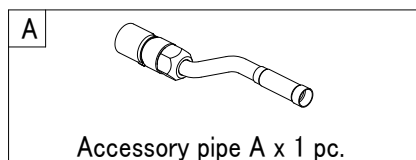
- Be sure to use pipes of 1/2H material, and wall thickness above 1mm. (Pressure resistance of O-type pipe is not enough.)

Table 2 Parts used for the connecting pipe assembly

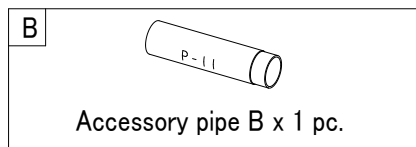
No.	Name	Quantity	Remark
1	Accessory pipe A	1	Accessory
2	Straight pipe ①	1	Procured at the field
3	Straight pipe ②	1 or 0	Procured at the field (Not required for downward direction)
4	Elbow	1 or 0	Procured at the field (Not required for downward direction)

Table 3 Length and specification of straight pipe (Procured in the field)

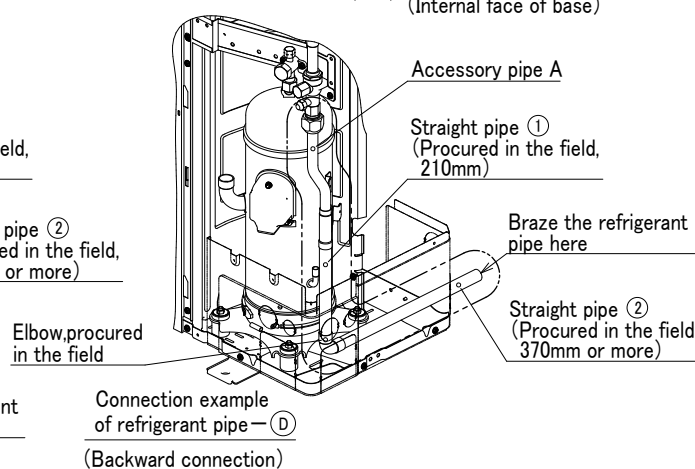
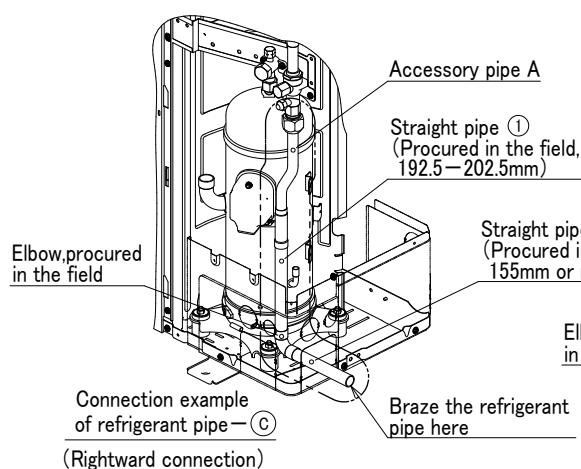
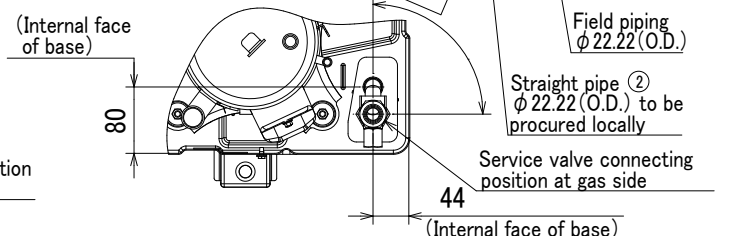
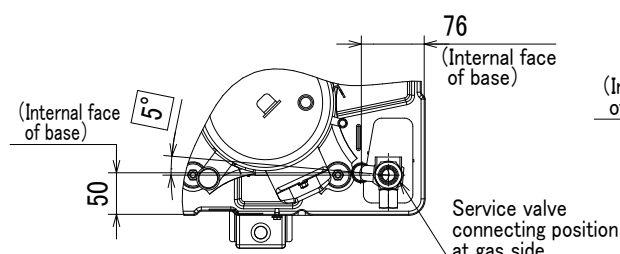
	① Downward	② Forward	③ Rightward	④ Backward
Straight pipe ①	400mm or more	192.5—202.5mm	192.5—202.5mm	210mm
Straight pipe ②	—	105mm or more	155mm or more	370mm or more




Heat insulating material is attached to the accessory pipe with band. When installing the heat insulating material, cut the band and retrieve it.



- Branching pipe set can be used by using the accessory pipe B. When φ 22.22 (O.D.) size of the indoor unit gas pipe is used, the accessory pipe B is unnecessary.



5.5 Instructions for branching pipe set (DIS-WA1G, WB1G, TA1G, TB1G)

PSB012D865 

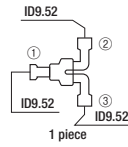
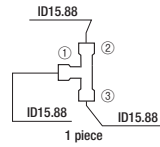


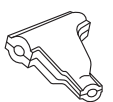

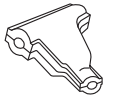
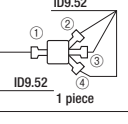
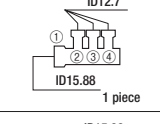



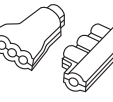
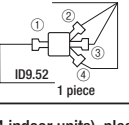
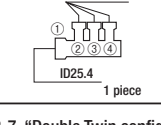

WARNING / CAUTION

- This set is for R410A and R32 refrigerant.
- Select a branching pipe set correctly rated for the combined total capacity of connected indoor units and install it according to this manual.
An improperly installed branching pipe set can cause degraded performance or an abnormal unit stop.
- Provide good heat insulation to the pipes by following instructions contained in this manual.
Improper heat insulation can result in degraded performance or a water leak accident from condensation.
- Please make sure that only parts supplied as accessories or the manufacturer's approved parts are used in installing the unit, because a leak of refrigerant can result in a lack-of-oxygen accident, if it reaches a concentration beyond the tolerable limit.

This manual explains how to use a branching pipe set that is indispensable in connecting pipes for a twin/triple/double-twin configuration installation (system). For the details of piping work, unit installation work and electrical installation work, please refer to the installation manuals and installation guides supplied with your outdoor and indoor units.

1. Branching pipe set specifications

- (1) Please make sure that you have chosen the right branching pipe set and the specifications of the parts contained in it by checking with the table below.
- (2) Connect pipes as illustrated in the table below. The pipe from an outdoor unit must be brazed to the pipe connection port "①" and the pipes from indoor units to "②," "③" and "④."

Branching pipe set type	Supported outdoor/indoor unit combinations		Part lists			
	Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model	Branching pipe set for a liquid pipe	Branching pipe set for a gas pipe	Different diameter pipe joint	Heat insulation material
DIS-WA1G (Two-way branching set)	3HP	1.5HP + 1.5HP	 1 piece	 1 piece	Joint A  2 pieces Flare joint (for indoor unit side connection) ID9.52 Joint B  2 pieces OD15.88 ID12.7	 One each for liquid and gas
	4HP	2HP + 2HP				
		1.5HP + 2.5HP				
	5HP	2.5HP + 2.5HP				
		2HP + 3HP				
DIS-WB1G (Two-way branching set)	6HP	3HP + 3HP				
		2HP + 4HP				
	8HP	4HP + 4HP			Joint C  1 piece OD12.7 ID9.52	 One each for liquid and gas
		3HP + 5HP				
DIS-TA1G (Three-way branching set)	10HP	5HP + 5HP	 1 piece	 1 piece	Joint A  3 pieces Flare joint (for indoor unit side connection) ID9.52 Joint B  1 piece OD15.88 ID12.7 Joint D  1 piece OD9.52	 One each for liquid and gas
	12HP	6HP + 6HP				
DIS-TB1G (Three-way branching set)	8HP	3HP + 3HP + 3HP	 1 piece	 1 piece		 One each for liquid and gas

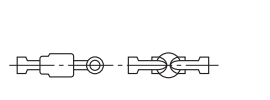
(3) To connect pipes for a Double Twin installation (involving 4 indoor units), please see 2-7. "Double Twin configuration."

(4) A branching pipe set must always be installed into the posture as illustrated in the drawing below.

ID stands for inner diameter and OD, outer diameter.

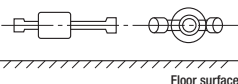
< Posture to install into >

Two-way branching

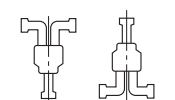


Install it to make the part
lie parallel to the floor.

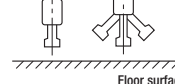
Three-way branching



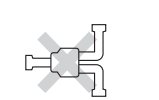
Floor surface



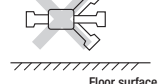
Install it to make the part
lie perpendicular to the floor.



Floor surface



Install it to make the part
lie perpendicular to the floor.



Floor surface

2. Pipe connecting procedure

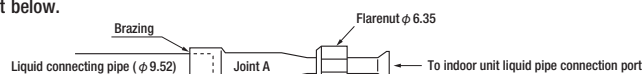
Braze the different diameter pipe joint found in the set matching the connected outdoor and indoor unit capacities according to the instructions set out below.



CAUTION

In connecting an indoor unit of which capacity is 1.5HP, 2HP or 2.5HP, always use a $\phi 9.52$ liquid pipe to connect to the branching pipe (branching pipe – indoor unit).

In connecting to an indoor unit (liquid pipe side: $\phi 6.35$), use the different diameter pipe joint A supplied with the set and follow the procedure set out below.



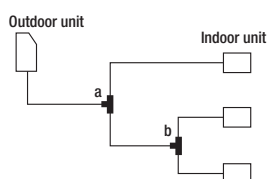
2-1 DIS-WA1G

Supported combinations		Liquid branching pipe	Gas branching pipe
Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model		
3HP	1.5HP + 1.5HP		
4HP	2HP + 2HP		
	1.5HP + 2.5HP		
5HP	2.5HP + 2.5HP		
	2HP + 3HP		
6HP	3HP + 3HP		
	2HP + 4HP		

Note When connect the indoor unit of an old model that is shown in the model list, use the joint supplied with the branch piping set like ※A

2-5. Triple type for same model/same capacity or different model/same capacity

When the difference in length of pipes after the branch is longer than 3m and shorter than 10m



Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model	Branching pipe	Branching pipe set type	Liquid branching pipe	Gas branching pipe
6HP	2HP + 2HP + 2HP	a	DIS-WA1G		
		b			
8HP	3HP + 3HP + 3HP	a	DIS-WB1G		
		b	DIS-WA1G		

2-2 DIS-WB1G

Supported combinations		Liquid branching pipe	Gas branching pipe
Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model		
8HP	3HP + 5HP		
	4HP + 4HP		
10HP 12HP	5HP + 5HP 6HP + 6HP		

2-3 DIS-TA1G

Applicable to the difference in length of pipes after the branch being less than 3m
* Connection is not allowed when the difference in length of pipes is larger than 3m.

Supported combinations		Liquid branching pipe	Gas branching pipe
Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model		
6HP	2HP + 2HP + 2HP		

2-4 DIS-TB1G

Applicable to the difference in length of pipes after the branch being less than 3m
* Connection is not allowed when the difference in length of pipes is larger than 3m.

Supported combinations		Liquid branching pipe	Gas branching pipe
Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model		
8HP	3HP + 3HP + 3HP		

2-6. Triple type for same model/different capacity or different model/different capacity

Applicable to the difference in length of pipes after the branch being less than 3m

* Connection is not allowed when the difference in length of pipes is larger than 3m.

Outdoor unit

Indoor unit

A

B

C

Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model	Branching pipe	Branching pipe set type	Liquid branching pipe	Gas branching pipe
10HP 12HP	2.5HP+2.5HP+5HP 3HP+3HP+6HP	a	DIS-WB1G		
		b	DIS-WA1G		
10HP	3HP+3HP+4HP	a	DIS-WB1G		
12HP	3HP+3HP+6HP	b	DIS-WA1G		

Connecting position

Outdoor unit model	Indoor unit model	A	B	C
10HP	2.5HP+2.5HP+5HP	5HP	2.5HP	2.5HP
	3HP+3HP+4HP	4HP	3HP	3HP
12HP	3HP+3HP+6HP	6HP	3HP	3HP

Note When connect the indoor unit of an old model that is shown in the model list, use the joint supplied with the branch piping set like ※ A.

2-7. Double twin type

Pipes should be connected as follows for a double twin installation (4 connected indoor units. The capacity of an outdoor unit available for this configuration is either 8HP or 10HP only):

Outdoor unit

Indoor unit

A

B

C

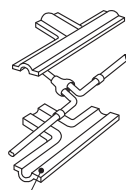
D

Branching pipe	Branching pipe set type	Outdoor unit model	Liquid branching pipe	Gas branching pipe
a	DIS-WB1G	8HP		
		10HP 12HP		
b	DIS-WA1G	8HP		
		10HP 12HP		

Note When connect the indoor unit of an old model that is shown in the model list, use the joint supplied with the branch piping set like ※ A.

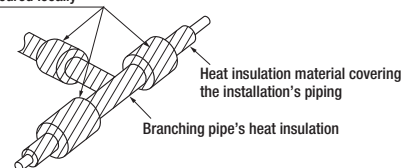
3. Heat insulation work

- (1) Condensation can also occur on liquid pipes with this model. Please provide good heat insulation to both liquid and gas pipes.
- (2) For the heat insulation of a branching pipe, always use the heat insulation material supplied with the set and provide heat insulation according to the instructions set out below.



1. It has an adhesive layer on the entire inner face.
Remove a separator and wrap it around the branching pipe.

Heat insulation material
(for pipe insulation, etc.)
to be procured locally



2. Apply a heat insulation material (to be procured locally) to the joint between the branching pipe's heat insulation and the heat insulation material covering the installation's piping as described above and wrap a tape over the gap shown as a hatched (///) area to complete dressing of the piping.

MICRO INVERTER PACKAGED AIR-CONDITIONERS



MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.

2-3, Marunouchi 3-chome, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo, 100-8332, Japan

<http://www.mhi-mth.co.jp/en/>

Because of our policy of continuous improvement, we reserve the right to make changes in all specifications without notice.

© Copyright MITSUBISHI HEAVY INDUSTRIES THERMAL SYSTEMS, LTD.